US00RE47103E

(19) **United States**

(12) **Reissued Patent**

Morrison et al.

(10) **Patent Number: US RE47,103 E**

(45) **Date of Reissued Patent: *Oct. 30, 2018**

(54) **ANTIBODY DRUG CONJUGATES (ADC) THAT BIND TO 158P1D7 PROTEINS**

(71) Applicants: **Agensys, Inc.**, Santa Monica, CA (US); **Seattle Genetics, Inc.**, Bothell, WA (US)

(72) Inventors: **Robert Kendall Morrison**, Santa Monica, CA (US); **Zili An**, Santa Monica, CA (US); **Karen Jane Meyrick Morrison**, Santa Monica, CA (US); **Josh Snyder**, Santa Monica, CA (US); **Xiao-Chi Jia**, Los Angeles, CA (US)

(73) Assignees: **AGENSYS, INC.**, Santa Monica, CA (US); **SEATTLE GENETICS, INC.**, Bothell, WA (US)

(*) Notice: This patent is subject to a terminal disclaimer.

(21) Appl. No.: **15/448,507**

(22) Filed: **Mar. 2, 2017**

Related U.S. Patent Documents

Reissue of:

(64) Patent No.: **8,968,742**
Issued: **Mar. 3, 2015**
Appl. No.: **13/975,214**
Filed: **Aug. 23, 2013**

U.S. Applications:

(60) Provisional application No. 61/692,448, filed on Aug. 23, 2012.

(51) **Int. Cl.**

A61K 39/395	(2006.01)
C07K 16/30	(2006.01)
C07K 16/18	(2006.01)
A61K 45/06	(2006.01)
A61K 47/68	(2017.01)
A61K 39/00	(2006.01)

(52) **U.S. Cl.**

CPC ***C07K 16/30*** (2013.01); ***A61K 45/06*** (2013.01); ***A61K 47/6811*** (2017.08); ***A61K 47/6813*** (2017.08); ***A61K 47/6817*** (2017.08); ***A61K 47/6851*** (2017.08); ***A61K 47/6855*** (2017.08); ***A61K 47/6857*** (2017.08); ***A61K 47/6859*** (2017.08); ***A61K 47/6861*** (2017.08); ***A61K 47/6865*** (2017.08); ***C07K 16/18*** (2013.01); ***C07K 16/3015*** (2013.01); ***C07K 16/3023*** (2013.01); ***C07K 16/3038*** (2013.01); ***C07K 16/3053*** (2013.01); *A61K 2039/505* (2013.01); *C07K 2317/21* (2013.01); *C07K 2317/56* (2013.01); *C07K 2317/73* (2013.01); *C07K 2317/76* (2013.01); *C07K 2317/77* (2013.01); *C07K 2317/92* (2013.01)

(58) **Field of Classification Search**

CPC A61K 47/48384; C07K 16/18
USPC 424/181.1, 183.1, 133.1; 530/391.7
See application file for complete search history.

(56) **References Cited**

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

5,720,954	A	2/1998	Hudziak et al.
5,783,186	A	7/1998	Arakawa et al.
6,875,570	B2	4/2005	Gerlach et al.
7,060,800	B2	6/2006	Gorman
7,973,140	B2	7/2011	Green et al.
8,968,742	B2	3/2015	Morrison et al.
2002/0142292	A1	10/2002	Parham et al.
2002/0192678	A1	12/2002	Chen
2003/0017466	A1	1/2003	Faris et al.
2003/0157597	A1	8/2003	Raitano et al.
2003/0199470	A1	10/2003	Hubert et al.
2003/0204052	A1	10/2003	Herrmann et al.
2003/0207835	A1	11/2003	Hubert et al.
2003/0211515	A1	11/2003	Lasek et al.
2004/0029114	A1	2/2004	Mack et al.
2004/0033504	A1	2/2004	Agarwal et al.
2004/0076955	A1	4/2004	Mack et al.
2005/0227253	A1	10/2005	Faris et al.
2005/0238649	A1	10/2005	Doronina et al.
2006/0003323	A1	1/2006	Alsobrook et al.
2009/0252728	A1	10/2009	Jakobovits et al.

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

EP	1033401	9/2000
EP	1074617	2/2001
JP	2007514652 A	6/2007
JP	2007524361 A	8/2007
WO	WO 99/64631	12/1999
WO	WO 01/02568	1/2001
WO	WO 02/02772	6/2001
WO	WO 01/51628	7/2001
WO	WO 01/57188	8/2001
WO	WO 01/81363	11/2001
WO	WO-02/02772	1/2002

(Continued)

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Afar et al., "Preclinical validation of anti-TMEFF2-auristain E-conjugated antibodies in the treatment of prostate cancer," Molecular Cancer Therapeutics, 3(8):921-932 (2004).

Alberts et al., Molecular Biology of the Cell, 3rd edition, Garland Publishing, Inc., p. 465 (1994).

Brand et al., "Prospect for anti-HER2 receptor therapy in breast cancer," Anticancer Res., 26(1B):463-470 (2006).

Burchardt et al., "Current concepts in biomarker technology for bladder cancers," Clinical Chemistry, 46(5):595-605(2000).

European Search Report for EP 10075689.9, dated Oct. 20, 2011, 14 pages.

Fu et al., "Translational regulation of human p53 gene expression," EMBO Journal, 15:4392-4402 (1996).

(Continued)

Primary Examiner — Padmashri Ponnaluri

(74) *Attorney, Agent, or Firm* — Jones Day

(57) **ABSTRACT**

Antibody drug conjugates (ADC's) that bind to 158P1D7 protein and variants thereof are described herein. 158P1D7 exhibits tissue specific expression in normal adult tissue, and is aberrantly expressed in glioblastoma, lung cancer, bladder cancer, and breast cancer. Consequently, the ADC's of the invention provide a therapeutic composition for the treatment of cancer.

67 Claims, 23 Drawing Sheets

Specification includes a Sequence Listing.

(56) **References Cited**

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

WO	WO 02/16593		2/2002
WO	WO 02/20569		3/2002
WO	WO 02/20756		3/2002
WO	WO 02/26826		4/2002
WO	WO 02/29038		4/2002
WO	WO 02/059377		8/2002
WO	WO 03/003906		1/2003
WO	WO 03/004989		1/2003
WO	WO 03/029271		4/2003
WO	WO 03/035831		5/2003
WO	2004072263	A2	8/2004
WO	2005081711	A2	9/2005

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Greenbaum et al., "Comparing protein abundance and mRNA expression levels on a genomic scale," Genome Biology, 4(9):117. 1-117.8 (2003).

Gura, "Systems for identifying new drugs are often faulty," Science, 278(5340):1041-1042 (1997).

International Search Report and Written Opinion for PCT/US13/56504, dated Jan. 7, 2014, 12 pages.

International Search Report for PCT/US01/26276, dated Aug. 27, 2002, 7 pages.

International Search Report for PCT/US2004/003984, dated Nov. 19, 2004, 9 pages.

Jain, "Barriers to Drug Delivery in Solid Tumors," Sci. Am., 171(1):58-65 (1994).

Junutula et al., "Site-specific conjugation of a cytotoxic drug to an antibody improves the therapeutic index," Nature Biotechnology, 26(8):925-932 (2008).

Lazar et al., "Transforming growth factor alpha: mutation of aspartic acid 47 and leucine 48 results in different biological activities," Molecular and Cellular Biology, 8(3):1247-1252 (1988).

Mallampalli et al., "Betamethasone modulation of sphingomyelin hydrolysis up-regulates CTP: cholinephosphate cytidylyltransferase activity in adult rat lung," Biochem. J., 38:333-341(1996).

Partial European Search Report for EP 10075689.9, dated May 24, 2011, 6 pages.

Partial European Search Report for European Patent Application No. 07101693.5, dated Oct. 10, 2007, 12 pages.

Ravaioli et al., "Prognosis and prediction of response in breast cancer: the current role of the main biological markers," Cell Proliferation, 31(3-4):113-126 (1998).

Strome et al., "A mechanistic perspective of monoclonal antibodies in cancer therapy beyond target-related effects," The Oncologist, 12:1084-95 (2007).

International Search Report and Written Opinion for PCT/US13/56504, mailed Jan. 7, 2014, 13 pages.

Database EMBL, Jan. 27, 2000, "*Homo sapiens* mRNA; cDNA DKFZp56401278", Database accession No. AL137517, XP002206400.

Database EMBL, Mar. 25, 2000, "Human DNA sequence from clone RP11-272M24 on chromosome 13", Database accession No. AL162373, XP002206149, positions 2090-4650.

Database Geneseq, Jan. 11, 2002, Human IGFALS homologue-encoding cDNA, SEQ ID No. 1045, PN WO200157188, Database accession No. ABA09269, XP00220401.

Database Geneseq, EBI accession No. GSN:ADH71669 (Mar. 25, 2004).

Examination Report for European Application No. 04709923.9-2403, dated Jul. 14, 2010, 8 pages.

GenCore amino acid databases, SEQ ID No. 657 aligned with two US patent application publications, (2002) and (2004).

MSNBC News Service, "Mixed results on new cancer drug," Nov. 2000.

Figure 1. The cDNA (SEQ ID NO:1) and amino acid sequence (SEQ ID NO:2) of 158P1D7. The start methionine is underlined. The open reading frame extends from nucleic acid 23-2548 including the stop codon.

```
   1                                M  K  L  W  I  H  L  F  Y  S  S  L  L
   1 tcggatttcatcacatgacaacATGAAGCTGTGGATTCATCTCTTTTATTCATCTCTCCT
  14  A  C  I  S  L  H  S  Q  T  P  V  L  S  S  K  G  S  C  D  S
  61 TGCCTGTATATCTTTACACTCCCAAACTCCAGTGCTCTCATCCAGAGGCTCTTGTGATTC
  34  L  C  N  C  E  E  K  D  G  T  M  L  I  N  C  E  A  K  G  I
 121 TCTTTGCAATTGTGAGGAAAAAGATGGCACAATGCTAATAAATTGTGAAGCAAAAGGTAT
  54  K  M  V  S  E  I  S  V  P  P  S  R  P  F  Q  L  S  L  L  N
 181 CAAGATGGTATCTGAAATAAGTGTGCCACCATCACGACCTTTCCAACTAAGCTTATTAAA
  74  N  G  L  T  M  L  H  T  N  D  F  S  G  L  T  N  A  I  S  I
 241 TAACGGCTTGACGATGCTTCACACAAATGACTTTTCTGGGCTTACCAATGCTATTTCAAT
  94  H  L  G  F  N  N  I  A  D  I  E  I  G  A  F  N  G  L  G  L
 301 ACACCTTGGATTTAACAATATTGCAGATATTGAGATAGGTGCATTTAATGGCCTTGGCCT
 114  L  K  Q  L  H  I  N  H  N  S  L  E  I  L  K  E  D  T  F  H
 361 CCTGAAACAACTTCATATCAATCACAATTCTTTAGAAATTCTTAAAGAGGATACTTTCCA
 134  G  L  E  N  L  E  F  L  Q  A  D  N  N  F  I  T  V  I  E  P
 421 TGGACTGGAAAACCTGGAATTCCTGCAAGCAGATAACAATTTTATCACAGTGATTGAACC
 154  S  A  F  S  K  L  N  R  L  K  V  L  I  L  N  D  N  A  I  E
 481 AAGTGCCTTTAGCAAGCTCAACAGACTCAAAGTGTTAATTTTAAATGACAATGCTATTGA
 174  S  L  P  P  N  I  F  R  F  V  P  L  T  H  L  D  L  R  G  N
 541 GAGTCTTCCTCCAAACATCTTCCGATTTGTTCCTTTAACCCATCTAGATCTTCGTGGAAA
 194  Q  L  Q  T  L  P  Y  V  G  F  L  E  H  I  G  R  I  L  D  L
 601 TCAATTACAAACATTGCCTTATGTTGGTTTTCTCGAACACATTGGCCGAATATTGGATCT
 214  Q  L  E  D  N  K  W  A  C  N  C  D  L  L  Q  L  K  T  W  L
 661 TCAGTTGGAGGACAACAAATGGGCCTGCAATTGTGACTTATTGCAGTTAAAAACTTGGTT
 234  E  N  M  P  P  Q  S  I  I  G  D  V  V  C  N  S  P  P  F  F
 721 GGAGAACATGCCTCCACAGTCTATAATTGGTGATGTTGTCTGCAACAGCCCTCCATTTTT
 254  K  G  S  I  L  S  R  L  K  K  E  S  I  C  P  T  P  P  V  Y
 781 TAAAGGAAGTATACTCAGTAGACTAAAGAAGGAATCTATTTGCCCTACTCCACCAGTGTA
 274  E  E  H  E  D  P  S  G  S  L  H  L  A  A  T  S  S  I  N  D
 841 TGAAGAACATGAGGATCCTTCAGGATCATTACATCTGGCAGCAACATCTTCAATAAATGA
 294  S  R  M  S  T  K  T  T  S  I  L  K  L  P  T  K  A  P  G  L
 901 TAGTCGCATGTCAACTAAGACCACGTCCATTCTAAAACTACCCACCAAAGCACCAGGTTT
```

Figure 1-2

```
 314  I  P  Y  I  T  K  P  S  T  Q  L  P  G  P  Y  C  P  I  P  C
 961 GATACCTTATATTACAAAGCCATCCACTCAACTTCCAGGACCTTACTGCCCTATTCCTTG
 334  N  C  K  V  L  S  P  S  G  L  L  I  H  C  Q  E  R  N  I  E
1021 TAACTGCAAAGTCCTATCCCCATCAGGACTTCTAATACATTGTCAGGAGCGCAACATTGA
 354  S  L  S  D  L  R  P  P  P  Q  N  P  R  K  L  I  L  A  G  N
1081 AAGCTTATCAGATCTGAGACCTCCTCCGCAAAATCCTAGAAAGCTCATTCTAGCGGGAAA
 374  I  I  H  S  L  M  K  S  D  L  V  E  Y  P  T  L  E  M  L  H
1141 TATTATTCACAGTTTAATGAAGTCTGATCTAGTGGAAIATTTCACTTTGGAAATGCTTCA
 394  L  G  N  N  R  I  E  V  L  E  E  G  S  F  M  N  L  T  R  L
1201 CTTGGGAAACAATCGTATTGAAGTTCTTGAAGAAGGATCGTTTATGAACCTAACGAGATT
 414  Q  K  L  Y  L  N  G  N  H  L  T  K  L  S  K  G  M  P  L  G
1261 ACAAAAACTCTATCTAAATGGTAACCACCTGACCAAATTAAGTAAAGGCATGTTCCTTGG
 434  L  H  N  L  E  Y  L  Y  L  E  Y  N  A  I  K  E  I  L  P  G
1321 TCTCCATAATCTTGAATACTTATATCTTGAATACAATGCCATTAAGGAAATACTGCCAGG
 454  T  F  N  P  M  P  K  L  K  V  L  Y  L  N  N  N  L  L  Q  V
1381 AACCTTTAATCCAATGCCTAAACTTAAAGTCCTGTATTTAAATAACAACCTCCTCCAAGT
 474  L  P  P  N  I  F  S  G  V  P  L  T  K  V  N  L  N  T  N  Q
1441 TTTACCACCACATATTTTTCAGGGGTTCCTCTAACTAAGGTAAATCTTAAAACAAACCA
 494  F  T  H  L  P  V  S  N  I  L  D  D  L  D  L  L  T  Q  I  D
1501 GTTTACCCATCTACCTGTAAGTAATATTTTGGATGATCTTGATTTACTAACCCAGATTGA
 514  L  E  D  N  P  W  D  C  S  C  D  L  V  G  L  Q  Q  W  I  Q
1561 CCTTGAGGATAACCCCTGGGACTGCTCCTGTGACCTGGTTGGACTGCAGCAATGGATACA
 534  K  L  S  K  N  T  V  T  D  D  I  L  C  T  S  P  G  R  L  D
1621 AAAGTTAAGCAAGAACACAGTGACAGATGACATCCTCTGCACTTCCCCCGGGCATCTCGA
 554  K  K  E  L  K  A  L  N  S  E  I  L  C  P  G  L  V  N  N  P
1681 CAAAAAGGAATTGAAAGCCCTAAATAGTGAAATTCTCTGTCCAGGTTTAGTAAATAACCC
 574  S  M  P  T  Q  T  S  Y  L  M  V  T  T  P  A  T  T  T  N  T
1741 ATCCATGCCAACACAGACTAGTTACCTTATGGTCACCACTCCTGCAACAACAACAAATAC
 594  A  D  T  I  L  R  S  L  T  D  A  V  P  L  S  V  L  I  L  G
1801 GGCTGATACTATTTTACGATCTCTTACGGACGCTGTGCCACTGTCTGTTCTAATATTGGG
 614  L  L  I  M  F  I  T  I  V  F  C  A  A  G  I  V  V  L  V  L
1861 ACTTCTGATTATGTTCATCACTATTGTTTTCTGTGCTGCAGGGATAGTGGTTCTTGTTCT
 634  H  R  R  R  R  Y  K  K  K  Q  V  D  E  Q  M  R  D  N  S  P
1921 TCACCGCAGGAGAAGATACAAAAAGAAACAAGTAGATGAGCAAATGAGAGACAACAGTCC
 654  V  H  L  Q  Y  S  M  Y  G  H  K  T  T  H  H  T  T  E  R  P
1981 TGTGCATCTTCAGTACAGCATGTATGGCCATAAAACCACTCATCACACTACTGAAAGACC
 674  S  A  S  L  Y  E  Q  H  M  V  S  P  M  V  H  V  Y  R  S  P
```

Figure 1-3

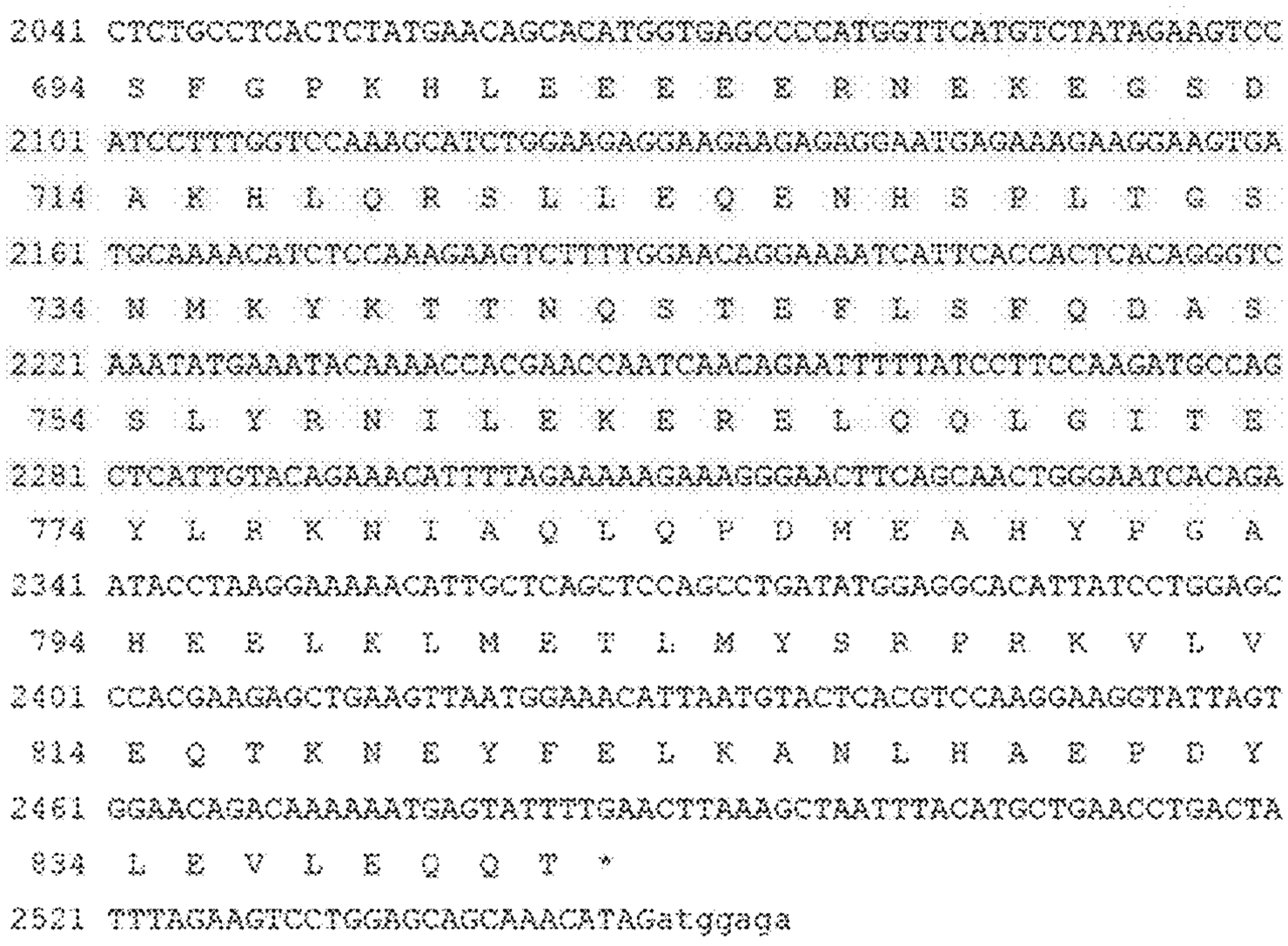

2041 CTCTGCCTCACTCTATGAACAGCACATGGTGAGCCCCATGGTTCATGTCTATAGAAGTCC
694 S F G P K H L E E E E E R N E K E G S D
2101 ATCCTTTGGTCCAAAGCATCTGGAAGAGGAAGAAGAGAGGAATGAGAAAGAAGGAAGTGA
714 A K H L Q R S L L E Q E N H S P L T G S
2161 TGCAAAACATCTCCAAAGAAGTCTTTTGGAACAGGAAAATCATTCACCACTCACAGGGTC
734 N M K Y K T T N Q S T E F L S F Q D A S
2221 AAATATGAAATACAAAACCACGAACCAATCAACAGAATTTTTATCCTTCCAAGATGCCAG
754 S L Y R N I L E K E R E L Q Q L G I T E
2281 CTCATTGTACAGAAACATTTTAGAAAAAGAAAGGGAACTTCAGCAACTGGGAATCACAGA
774 Y L R K N I A Q L Q P D M E A H Y F G A
3341 ATACCTAAGGAAAAACATTGCTCAGCTCCAGCCTGATATGGAGGCACATTATCCTGGAGC
794 H E E L E L M E T L M Y S R P R K V L V
2401 CCACGAAGAGCTGAAGTTAATGGAAACATTAATGTACTCACGTCCAAGGAAGGTATTAGT
814 E Q T K N E Y F E L K A N L H A E P D Y
2461 GGAACAGACAAAAAATGAGTATTTTGAACTTAAAGCTAATTTACATGCTGAACCTGACTA
834 L E V L E Q Q T *
2521 TTTAGAAGTCCTGGAGCAGCAAACATAGatggaga

Figure 2: Nucleic Acid and Amino Acid Sequences of 158P1D7 Antibodies

Figure 2A. The cDNA (SEQ ID NO:3) and amino acid sequence (SEQ ID NO:4) of Ha15-10ac12 heavy chain. Double-underlined is the heavy chain variable region, and underlined is the heavy chain human IgG2 constant region.

```
      Q  V  Q  L  V  E  S  G  G  G  V  V  Q  P  G  R  S  L  R  L
1     CAGGTGCAGCTGGTGGAGTCTGGGGGAGGCGTGGTCCAGCCTGGGAGGTCCCTGAGACTC
      S  C  A  A  S  G  F  T  F  S  S  Y  G  M  H  W  V  R  Q  A
61    TCCTGTGCAGCGTCTGGATTCACCTTCAGTAGCTATGGCATGCACTGGGTCCGCCAGGCT
      P  G  K  G  L  E  W  V  A  V  I  W  Y  D  G  S  N  Q  Y  Y
121   CCAGGCAAGGGGCTGGAATGGGTGGCAGTTATATGGTATGATGGAAGTAATCAATATTAT
      A  D  S  V  K  G  R  F  T  I  S  R  D  N  S  K  N  T  L  F
181   GCAGACTCCGTGAAGGGCCGATTCACCATCTCCAGAGACAATTCCAAGAACACGCTGTTT
      L  Q  M  N  S  L  R  A  E  D  T  A  V  Y  Y  C  A  R  G  L
241   CTGCAAATGCACAGCCTGAGAGCCGAGGACACGGCTGTGTATTACTGTGCGAGAGGTCTG
      T  S  G  R  Y  G  M  D  V  W  G  Q  G  T  T  V  T  V  S  S
301   ACTTCTGGACGGTACGGTATGGACGTCTGGGGCCAAGGGACCACGGTCACCGTCTCCTCA
      A  S  T  K  G  P  S  V  F  P  L  A  P  C  S  R  S  T  S  E
361   GCCTCCACCAAGGGCCCATCGGTCTTCCCCCTGGCGCCCTGCTCCAGGAGCACCTCCGAG
      S  T  A  A  L  G  C  L  V  K  D  Y  F  P  E  P  V  T  V  S
421   AGCACAGCGGCCCTGGGCTGCCTGGTCAAGGACTACTTCCCCGAACCGGTGACGGTGTCG
      W  N  S  G  A  L  T  S  G  V  H  T  F  P  A  V  L  Q  S  S
481   TGGAACTCAGGCGCTCTGACCAGCGGCGTGCACACCTTCCCAGCTGTCCTACAGTCCTCA
      G  L  Y  S  L  S  S  V  V  T  V  P  S  S  N  F  G  T  Q  T
541   GGACTCTACTCCCTCAGCAGCGTGGTGACCGTGCCCTCCAGCAACTTCGGCACCCAGACC
      Y  T  C  N  V  D  H  K  P  S  N  T  K  V  D  K  T  V  E  R
601   TACACCTGCAACGTAGATCACAAGCCCAGCAACACCAAGGTGGACAAGACAGTTGAGCGC
      K  C  C  V  E  C  P  P  C  P  A  P  P  V  A  G  P  S  V  F
661   AAATGTTGTGTCGAGTGCCCACCGTGCCCAGCACCACCTGTGGCAGGACCGTCAGTCTTC
      L  F  P  P  K  P  K  D  T  L  M  I  S  R  T  P  E  V  T  C
721   CTCTTCCCCCCAAAACCCAAGGACACCCTCATGATCTCCCGGACCCCTGAGGTCACGTGC
      V  V  V  D  V  S  H  E  D  P  E  V  Q  F  N  W  Y  V  D  G
781   GTGGTGGTGGACGTGAGCCACGAAGACCCCGAGGTCCAGTTCAACTGGTACGTGGACGGC
      V  E  V  H  N  A  K  T  K  P  R  E  E  Q  F  N  S  T  F  R
841   GTGGAGGTGCATAATGCCAAGACAAAGCCACGGGAGGAGCAGTTCAACAGCACGTTCCGT
      V  V  S  V  L  T  V  V  H  Q  D  W  L  N  G  K  E  Y  K  C
901   GTGGTCAGCGTCCTCACCGTTGTGCACCAGGACTGGCTGAACGGCAAGGAGTACAAGTGC
      K  V  S  N  K  G  L  P  A  P  I  E  K  T  I  S  K  T  K  G
961   AAGGTCTCCAACAAAGGCCTCCCAGCCCCCATCGAGAAAACCATCTCCAAAACCAAAGGG
      Q  P  R  E  P  Q  V  Y  T  L  P  P  S  R  E  E  M  T  K  N
1021  CAGCCCCGAGAACCACAGGTGTACACCCTGCCCCCATCCCGGGAGGAGATGACCAAGAAC
      Q  V  S  L  T  C  L  V  K  G  F  Y  P  S  D  I  A  V  E  W
1081  CAGGTCAGCCTGACCTGCCTGGTCAAAGGCTTCTACCCCAGCGACATCGCCGTGGAGTGG
      E  S  N  G  Q  P  E  N  N  Y  K  T  T  P  P  M  L  D  S  D
1141  GAGAGCAATGGGCAGCCGGAGAACAACTACAAGACCACACCTCCCATGCTGGACTCCGAC
      G  S  F  F  L  Y  S  K  L  T  V  D  K  S  R  W  Q  Q  G  N
1201  GGCTCCTTCTTCCTTTACAGCAAGCTCACCGTGGACAAGAGCAGGTGGCAGCAGGGGAAC
      V  F  S  C  S  V  M  H  E  A  L  H  N  H  Y  T  Q  K  S  L
1261  GTCTTCTCATGCTCCGTGATGCATGAGGCTCTGCACAACCACTACACGCAGAAGAGCCTC
      S  L  S  P  G  K  *
1321  TCCCTGTCTCCGGGTAAATAA
```

Figure 2B. The cDNA (SEQ ID NO:5) and amino acid sequence (SEQ ID NO:6) of Ha15-10ac12 light chain. Double-underlined is the light chain variable region, and underlined is the human kappa constant region.

```
      D  I  V  M  T  Q  S  P  L  S  L  P  V  T  P  G  E  P  A  S
  1 GATATTGTGATGACTCAGTCTCCACTCTCCCTGCCCGTCACCCCTGGAGAGCCGGCCTCC
      I  S  C  R  S  S  Q  S  L  L  L  S  R  G  F  N  Y  L  D  W
 61 ATCTCCTGCAGGTCTAGTCAGAGCCTCCTGCTTAGTCATGGATTCAACTATTTGGATTGG
      Y  L  Q  K  P  G  Q  S  P  Q  L  L  I  Y  L  G  S  S  R  A
121 TACCTGCAGAAGCCAGGGCAGTCTCCACAACTCCTGATCTATTTGGGTTCTAGTCGGGCC
      S  G  V  P  D  R  F  S  G  S  G  S  G  T  D  F  T  L  K  I
181 TCCGGGGTCCCTGACAGGTTCAGTGGCAGTGGATCAGGCACAGATTTTACACTGAAAATC
      S  R  V  E  A  E  D  V  G  L  Y  Y  C  M  Q  P  L  Q  I  P
241 AGCAGAGTGGAGGCTGAGGATGTTGGGCTTTATTACTGCATGCAACCCCTACAAATTCCG
      W  T  F  G  Q  G  T  K  V  E  I  K  R  T  V  A  A  P  S  V
301 TGGACGTTCGGCCAAGGGACCAAGGTGGAAATCAAACGAACTGTGGCTGCACCATCTGTC
      F  I  F  P  P  S  D  E  Q  L  K  S  G  T  A  S  V  V  C  L
361 TTCATCTTCCCGCCATCTGATGAGCAGTTGAAATCTGGAACTGCCTCTGTTGTGTGCCTG
      L  N  N  F  Y  P  R  E  A  K  V  Q  W  K  V  D  N  A  L  Q
421 CTGAATAACTTCTATCCCAGAGAGGCCAAAGTACAGTGGAAGGTGGATAACGCCCTCCAA
      S  G  N  S  Q  E  S  V  T  E  Q  D  S  K  D  S  T  Y  S  L
481 TCGGGTAACTCCCAGGAGAGTGTCACAGAGCAGGACAGCAAGGACAGCACCTACAGCCTC
      S  S  T  L  T  L  S  K  A  D  Y  E  K  H  K  V  Y  A  C  E
541 AGCAGCACCCTGACGCTGAGCAAAGCAGACTACGAGAAACACAAAGTCTACGCCTGCGAA
      V  T  H  Q  G  L  S  S  P  V  T  K  S  F  N  R  G  E  C  *
601 GTCACCCATCAGGGCCTGAGCTCGCCCGTCACAAAGAGCTTCAACAGGGGAGAGTGTTAG
```

Figure 3: Amino Acid Sequences of 158P1D7 Antibodies

Figure 3A. The amino acid sequence (SEQ ID NO:7) of Ha15-10ac12 heavy chain. Double-underlined is the heavy chain variable region, and underlined is the human IgG2 constant region.

```
  1 QVQLVESGGGVVQPGRSLRLSCAASGFTFSSYGMHWVRQAPGKGLEWVAV
 51 IWYDGSNQYYADSVKGRFTISRDNSKNTLFLQMHSLRAEDTAVYYCARGL
101 TSGRYGMDVWGQGTTVTVSSASTKGPSVFPLAPCSRSTSESTAALGCLVK
151 DYFPEPVTVSWNSGALTSGVHTFPAVLQSSGLYSLSSVVTVPSSNFGTQT
201 YTCNVDHKPSNTKVDKTVERKCCVECPPCPAPPVAGPSVFLFPPKPKDTL
251 MISRTPEVTCVVVDVSHEDPEVQFNWYVDGVEVHNAKTKPREEQFNSTFR
301 VVSVLTVVHQDWLNGKEYKCKVSNKGLPAPIEKTISKTKGQPREPQVYTL
351 PPSREEMTKNQVSLTCLVKGFYPSDIAVEWESNGQPENNYKTTPPMLDSD
401 GSFFLYSKLTVDKSRWQQGNVFSCSVMHEALHNHYTQKSLSLSPGK
```

Figure 3B. **The amino acid sequence (SEQ ID NO:8) of Ha15-10ac12 light chain. Double-underlined is the light chain variable region, and underlined is the human kappa constant region.**

```
  1   DIVMTQSPLSLPVTPGEPASISCRSSQSLLLSHGFNYLDWYLQKPGQSPQ
 51   LLIYLGSSRASGVPDRFSGSGSGTDFTLKISRVEAEDVGLYYCMQPLQIP
101   WTFGQGTKVEIKRTVAAPSVFIFPPSDEQLKSGTASVVCLLNNFYPREAK
151   VQWKVDNALQSGNSQESVTEQDSKDSTYSLSSTLTLSKADYEKHKVYACE
201   VTHQGLSSPVTKSFNRGEC
```

Figure 4: Alignment of Ha15-10ac12 Antibodies to Human Ig Germline

Figure 4A. Alignment of Ha15-10ac12 Heavy Chain to Human Ig Germline.

```
ID%                                    <-------------------------------------FWR1-------------------------------
                                        Q  V  Q  L  V  E  S  G  G  G  V  V  Q  P  G  R  S  L  R  L  S  C  A
                 Ha15-10ac12VH   1     CAGGTGCAGCTGGTGGAGTCTGGGGGAGGCGTGGTCCAGCCTGGGAGGTCCCTGAGACTCTCCTGTGCAG  70
                                        Q  V  Q  L  V  E  S  G  G  G  V  V  Q  P  G  R  S  L  R  L  S  C  A
98.3(290/295)    IGHV3-33*01    1     ..............................................................................  70
100(5/5)         IGHD4-17*01           ------------------------------------------------------------------------
100(48/48)       IGHJ6*02              ------------------------------------------------------------------------
ID%                                    ----------------------><----CDR1------><--------------------FWR2----------
                                        A  S     G  F  T  F  S  S  Y  G     M  H  W  V  R  Q  A  P  G  K  G  L  E  W
                 Ha15-10ac12VH   71    CGTCT   GGATTCACCTTCAGTAGCTATGGC   ATGCACTGGGTCCGCCAGGCTCCAGGCAAGGGGCTGGAATG  140
                                        A  S     G  F  T  F  S  S  Y  G     M  H  W  V  R  Q  A  P  G  K  G  L  E  W
98.3(290/295)    IGHV3-33*01    71    .....   ........................   ..........................................G..  140
100(5/5)         IGHD4-17*01           -----   ------------------------   ----------------------------------------
100(48/48)       IGHJ6*02              -----   ------------------------   ----------------------------------------
ID%                                    ------><-----------------------CDR2-----------------------------------><----------
                                          V  A  V     I  W  Y  D  G  S  N  Q     Y  Y  A  D  S  V  K  G  R  F  T  I
                 Ha15-10ac12VH   141   GGTGGCAGTT  ATATGGTATGATGGAAGTAATCAA  TATTATGCAGACTCCGTGAAGGGCCGATTCACCATC  210
                                          V  A  V     I  W  Y  D  G  S  N  Q     Y  Y  A  D  S  V  K  G  R  F  T  I
98.3(290/295)    IGHV3-33*01    141   .........  ......................A..  ..C.....................................  210
100(5/5)         IGHD4-17*01           ---------  ------------------------  ----------------------------------------
100(48/48)       IGHJ6*02              ---------  ------------------------  ----------------------------------------
ID%                                    ---------------------FWR3-------------------------------------------------
                                        S  R  D  N  S  K  N  T  L  F  L  Q  M  N  S  L  R  A  E  D  T  A  V
                 Ha15-10ac12VH   211   TCCAGAGACAATTCCAAGAACACGCTGTTTCTGCAAATGCACAGCCTGAGAGCCGAGGACACGGCTGTGT  280
                                        S  R  D  N  S  K  N  T  L  F  L  Q  M  N  S  L  R  A  E  D  T  A  V
98.3(290/295)    IGHV3-33*01    211   ...........................A.........A.............................  280
100(5/5)         IGHD4-17*01           ------------------------------------------------------------------------
100(48/48)       IGHJ6*02              ------------------------------------------------------------------------
```

Figure 4A-2

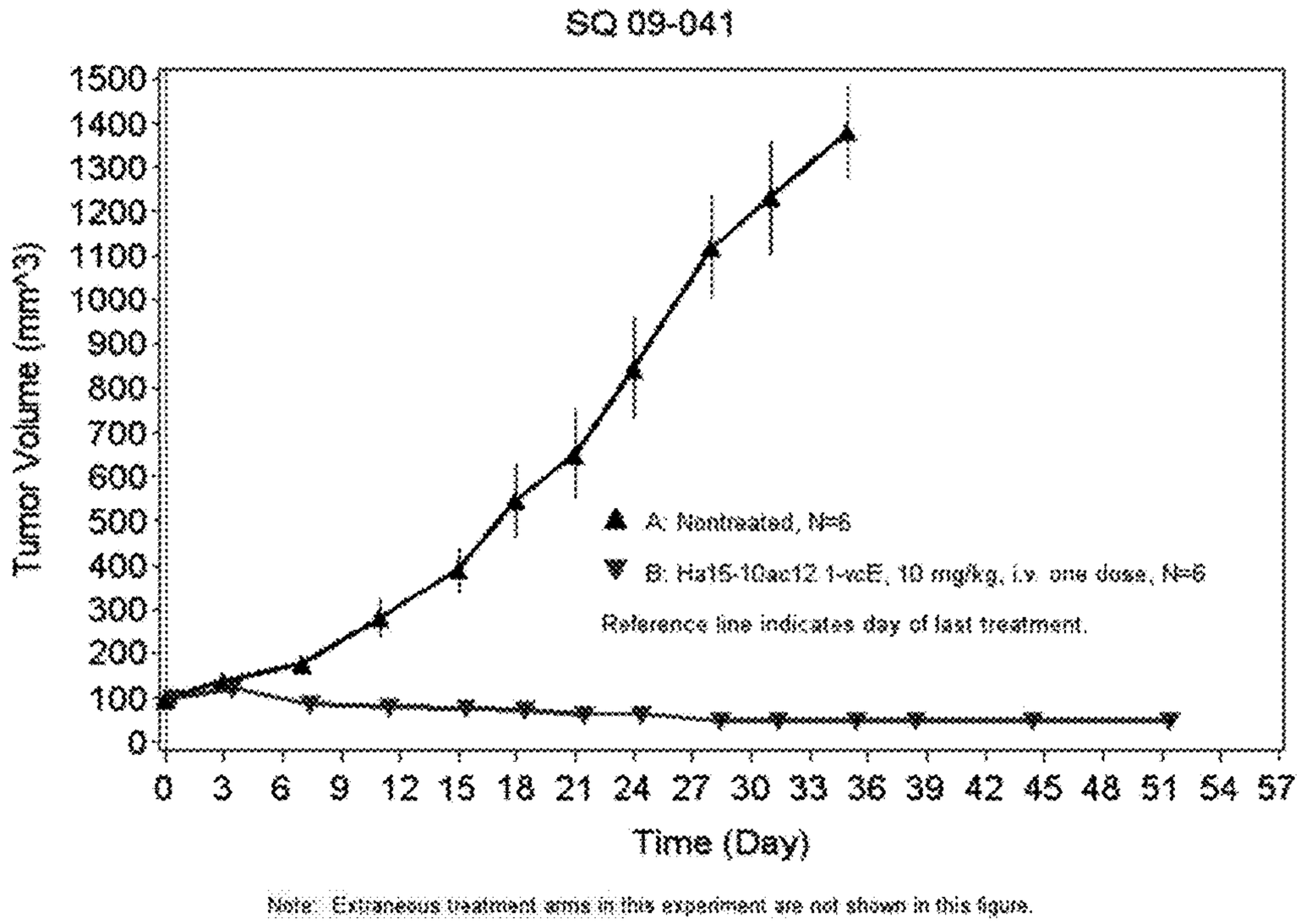
```
                                          ----------><----------CDR3---------->
                                          Y  Y  C   A  R  G  L  T  S  G  R  Y  G  M  D  V  W  G  Q  G  T  T  V  T
Ha15-10ac12VH                 281         ATTACTGT  GCGAGAGGTCTGACTTCTGGACGGTACGGTATGGACGTCTGGGGCCAAGGGACCACGGTCAC  350

                                          Y  Y  C   A  R  G  L  T  S  G  R  Y  G  M  D  V  W  G  Q  G  T  T  V  T
98.3(290/295)  IGHV3-33*01    281         ........  .......----------------------------------------------------  295
100(5/5)       IGHD4-17*01    1           --------  ----------.....----------------------------------------------  5
100(48/48)     IGHJ6*02       15          --------  ----------.....  52
ID%

                                             V  S  S
Ha15-10ac12VH                 351         CGTCTCCTCA  360
                                          V  S  S
98.3(290/295)  IGHV3-33*01                ----------
100(5/5)       IGHD4-17*01                ----------
100(48/48)     IGHJ6*02       53          ..........  62
```

Amended

Figure 4B. Alignment of Ha15-10ac12 Light Chain to Human Ig Germline.

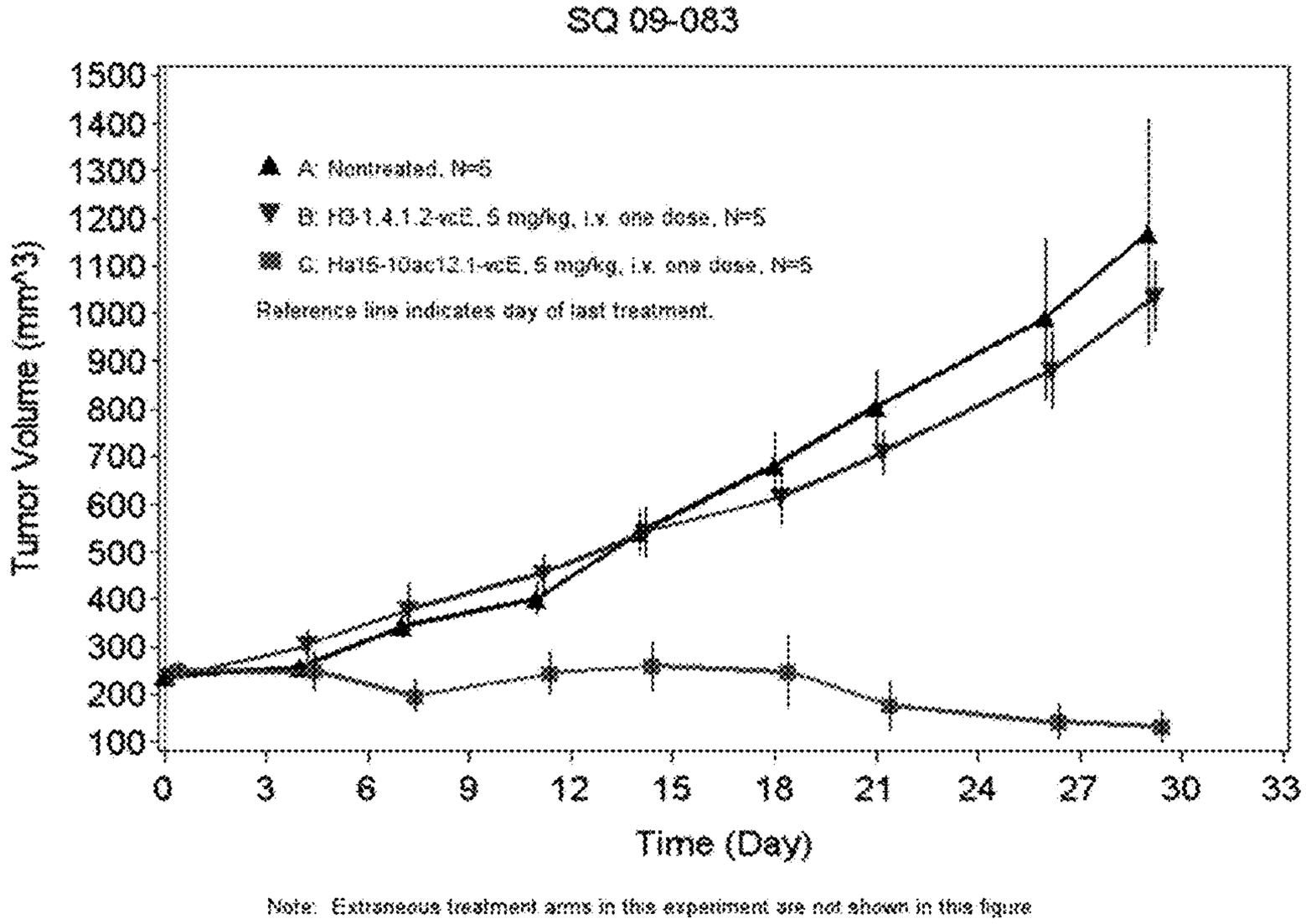
```
ID%                                  <-----------------------------------FWR1---------------------------------->
                                      D  I  V  M  T  Q  S  P  L  S  L  P  V  T  P  G  E  P  A  S  I  S  C
                Ha15-10ac12VL   1    GATATTGTGATGACTCAGTCTCCACTCTCCCTGCCCGTCACCCCTGGAGAGCCGGCCTCCATCTCCTGCA  70
                                      D  I  V  M  T  Q  S  P  L  S  L  P  V  T  P  G  E  P  A  S  I  S  C
97.0(290/299)   IGKV2D-28*01    1    ..........................................................................  70
100(38/38)      IGKJ1*01             ----------------------------------------------------------------------
ID%                                  <-----------------CDR1-----------------------------> <--------------FWR2--
                                      R  S  S     Q  S  L  L  L  S  H     G  F  N  Y     L  D  W  Y  L  Q  K  P  G
                Ha15-10ac12VL   71   GGTCTAGT  CAGAGCCTCCTGCTTAGTCATG---GATTCAACTAT  TTGGATTGGTACCTGCAGAAGCCAGG  137
                                      R  S  S     Q  S  L  L  H  S  N     G  Y  N  Y     L  D  W  Y  L  Q  K  P  G
97.0(290/299)   IGKV2D-28*01    71   ........  ..............A...A...---...A.......  ..........................  137
100(38/38)      IGKJ1*01             --------  ------------------------------------  --------------------------
ID%                                  -------------------------> <---------CDR2--------> <----------------------
                                       Q  S  P  Q  L  L  I  Y     L  G  S     S  R  A  S  G  V  P  D  R  F  S  G
                Ha15-10ac12VL   138  GCAGTCTCCACAACTCCTGATCTAT  TTGGGTTCT  AGTCGGGCCTCCGGGGTCCCTGACAGGTTCAGTGGC  207
                                       Q  S  P  Q  L  L  I  Y     L  G  S     N  R  A  S  G  V  P  D  R  F  S  G
97.0(290/299)   IGKV2D-28*01    136  ...........G...........  .........  .A.....................................  207
100(38/38)      IGKJ1*01             -------------------------  ---------  -------------------------------------
ID%                                  ------------------FWR3-----------------------------------------------------
                                      S  G  S  G  T  D  F  T  L  K  I  S  R  V  E  A  E  D  V  G  L  Y  Y
                Ha15-10ac12VL   208  AGTGGATCAGGCACAGATTTTACACTGAAAATCAGCAGAGTGGAGGCTGAGGATGTTGGGCTTTATTACT  277
                                      S  G  S  G  T  D  F  T  L  K  I  S  R  V  E  A  E  D  V  G  V  Y  Y
97.0(290/299)   IGKV2D-28*01    208  ..........................................................G.........  277
100(38/38)      IGKJ1*01             ----------------------------------------------------------------------
ID%                                  -> <-------------CDR3---------->
                                      C    M  Q  F  L  Q  I  P  W  T  F  G  Q  G  T  K  V  E  I  K
                Ha15-10ac12VL   278  GC  ATGCAACCCCTACAAATTCCGTGGACGTTCGGCCAAGGGACCAAGGTGGAAATCAAAC  337
                                      C    M  Q  A  L  Q  T  P
97.0(290/299)   IGKV2D-28*01    278  ..  ......G.T.......C...-----------------------------------------  299
100(38/38)      IGKJ1*01        1    --  --------------------.....................................  38
```

Figure 5. Efficacy of Ha15-10ac12vcMMAE in a Subcutaneously Established Xenograft Model of Human Bladder Cancer AG-B7 in SCID Mice



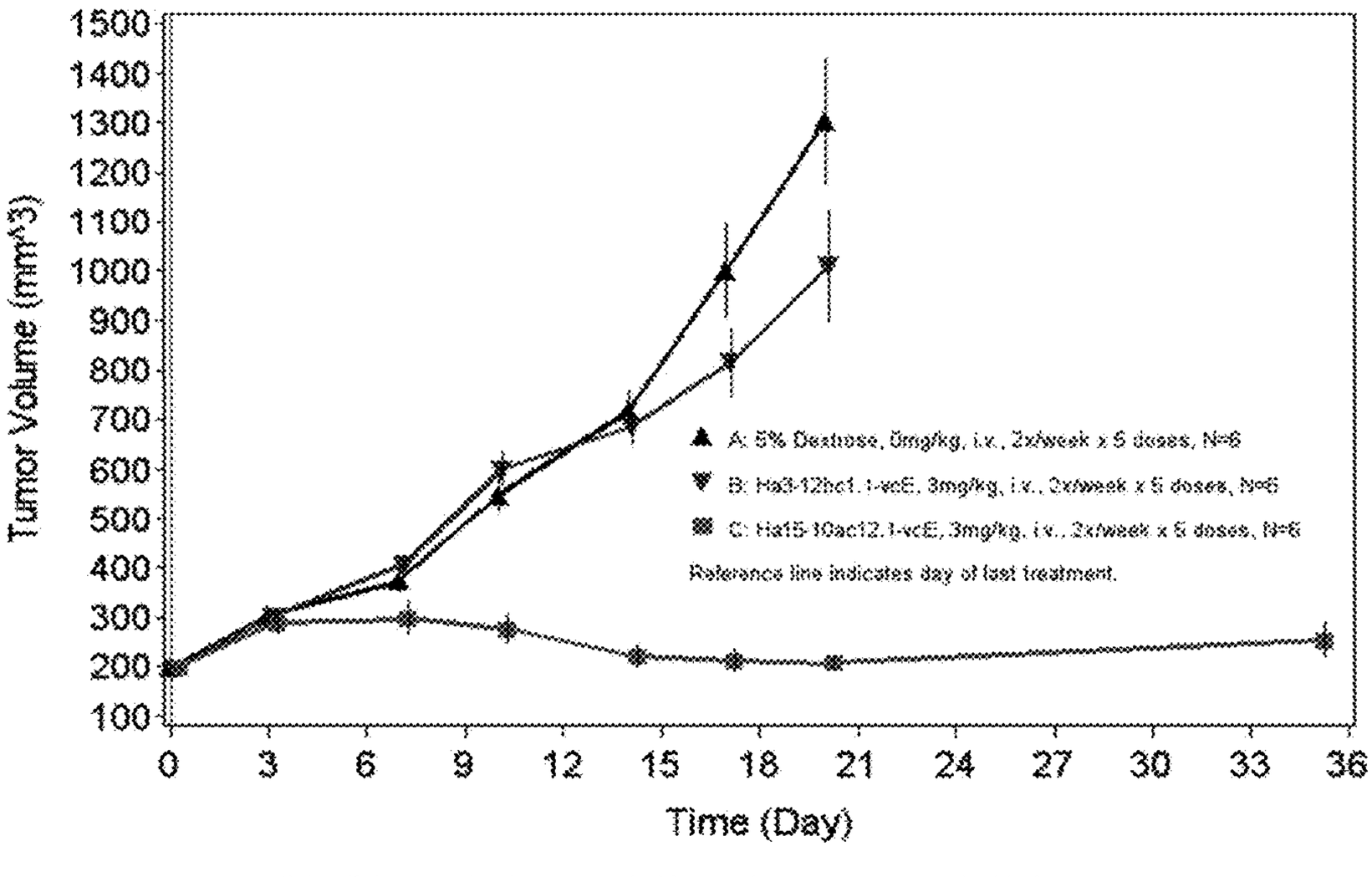
Note: Extraneous treatment arms in this experiment are not shown in this figure.

Figure 6. Efficacy of Ha15-10ac12vcMMAE in Subcutaneously Established Human Bladder Cancer RT-4-XCL Implanted in SCID Mice



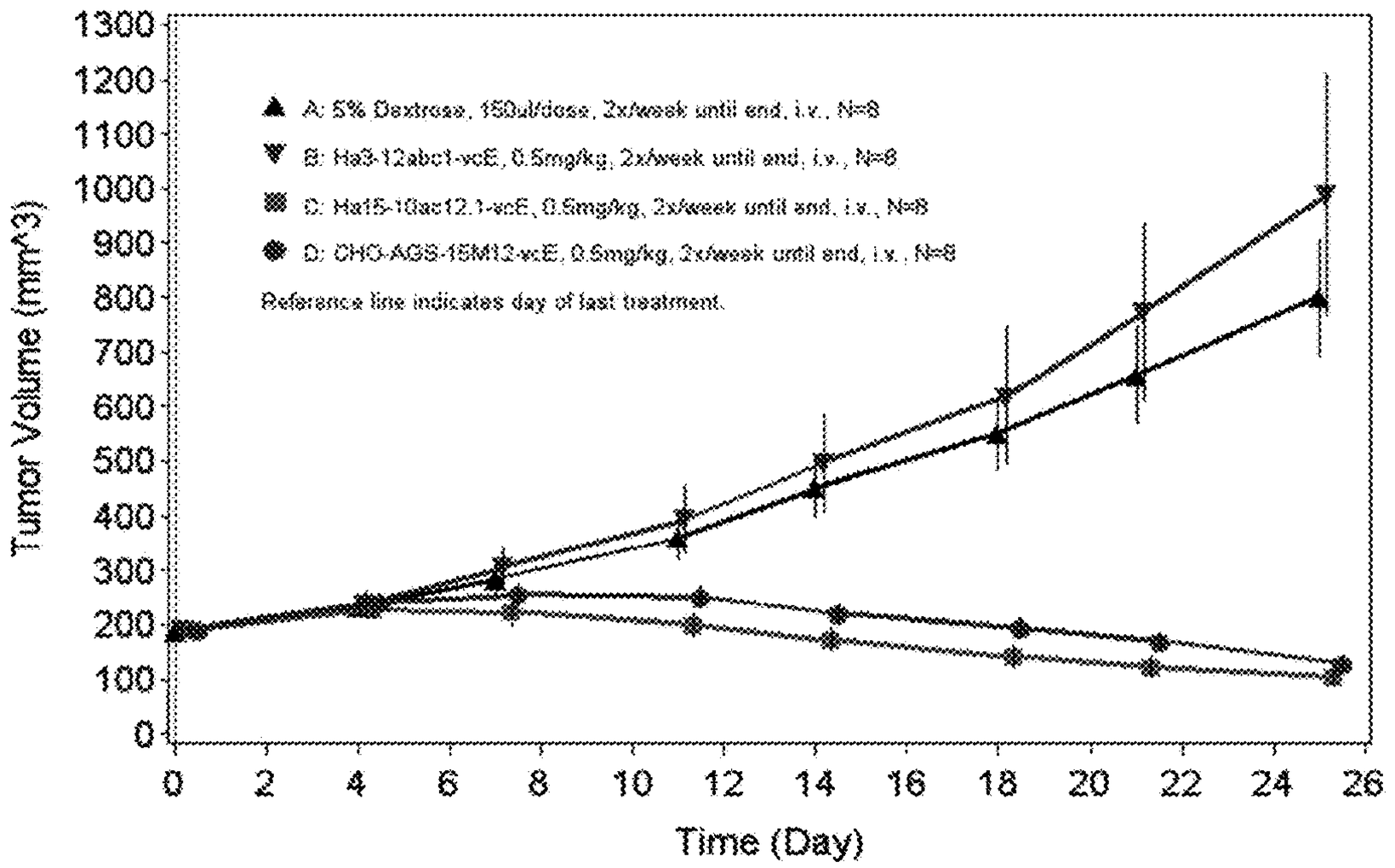
Note: Extraneous treatment arms in this experiment are not shown in this figure

Figure 7. Efficacy of Ha15-10ac12vcMMAE in Subcutaneously Established Human Lung Cancer NCI-H322M-XCL Implanted in SCID Mice



Note: Extraneous treatment arms in this experiment are not shown in this figure.

Figure 8. Efficacy of Ha15-10ac12vcMMAE in a Subcutaneously Established Xenograft Model of Human Bladder Cancer AG-B7 in SCID Mice
SQ10-089



Note: Extraneous treatment arms in this experiment are not shown in this figure.

Figure 9. Detection of 158P1D7 Protein by Immunohistochemistry.

Figure 9A-9B – Detection of 158P1D7 Protein in Bladder Cancer.

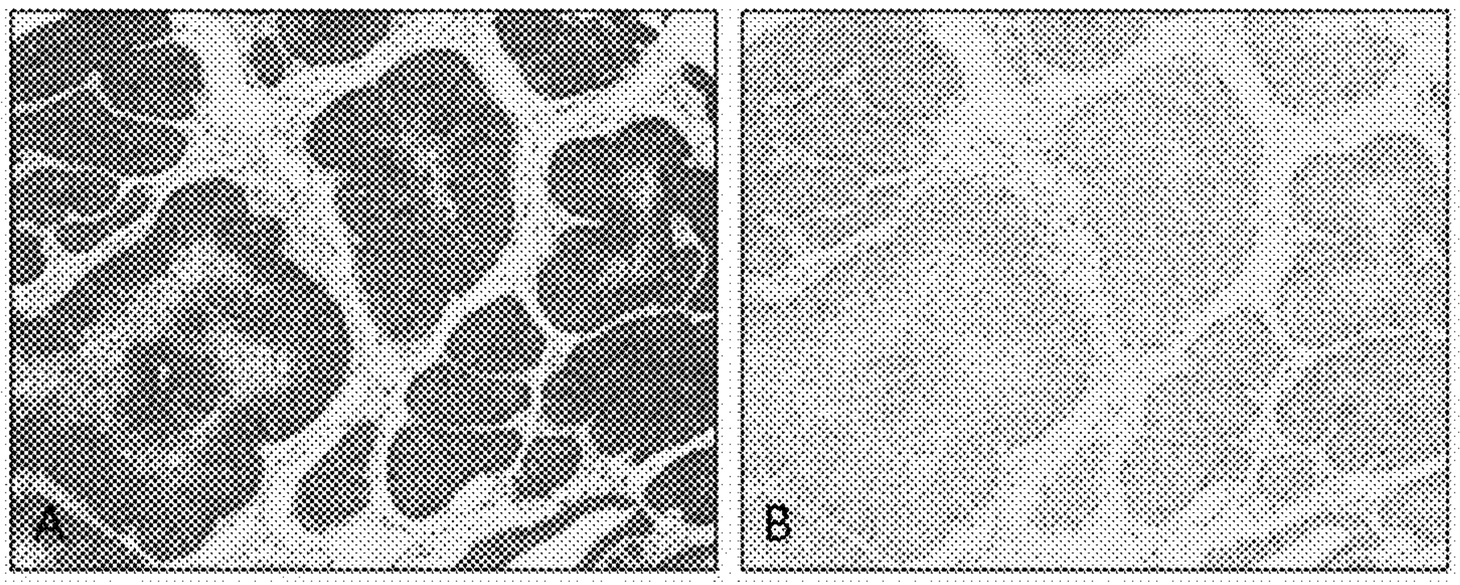


Figure 9C-9D – Detection of 158P1D7 Protein in Breast Cancer.

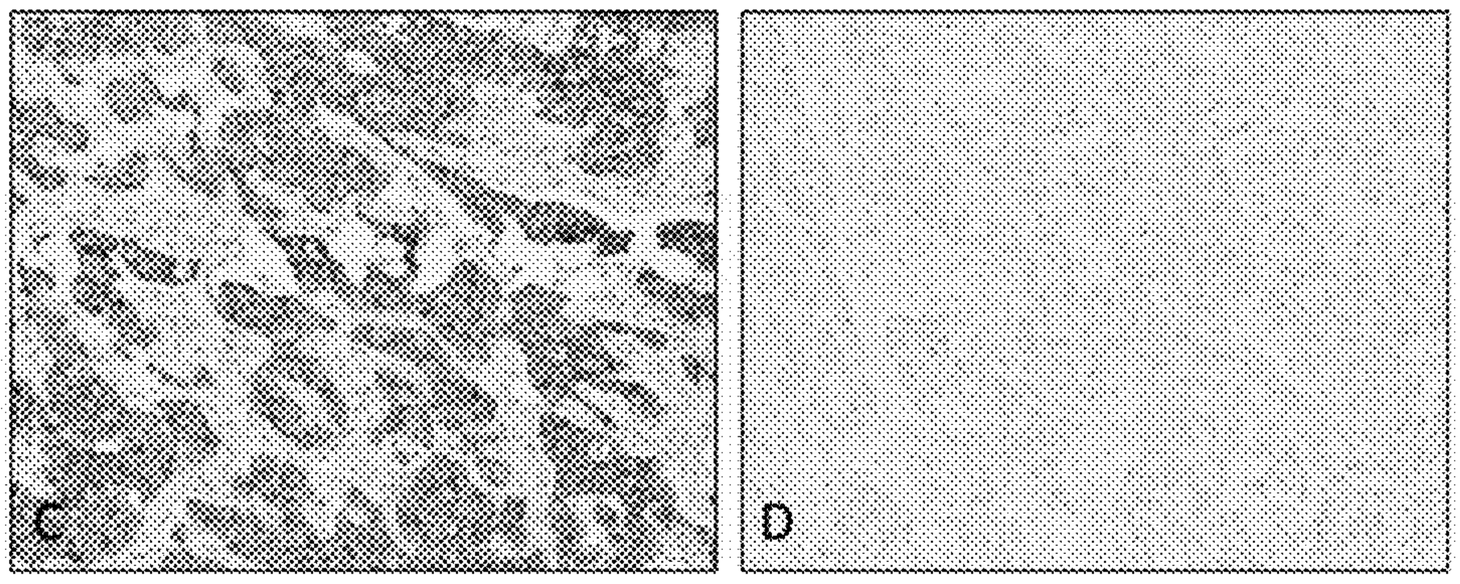


Figure 9E-9F – Detection of 158P1D7 Protein in Lung Cancer.

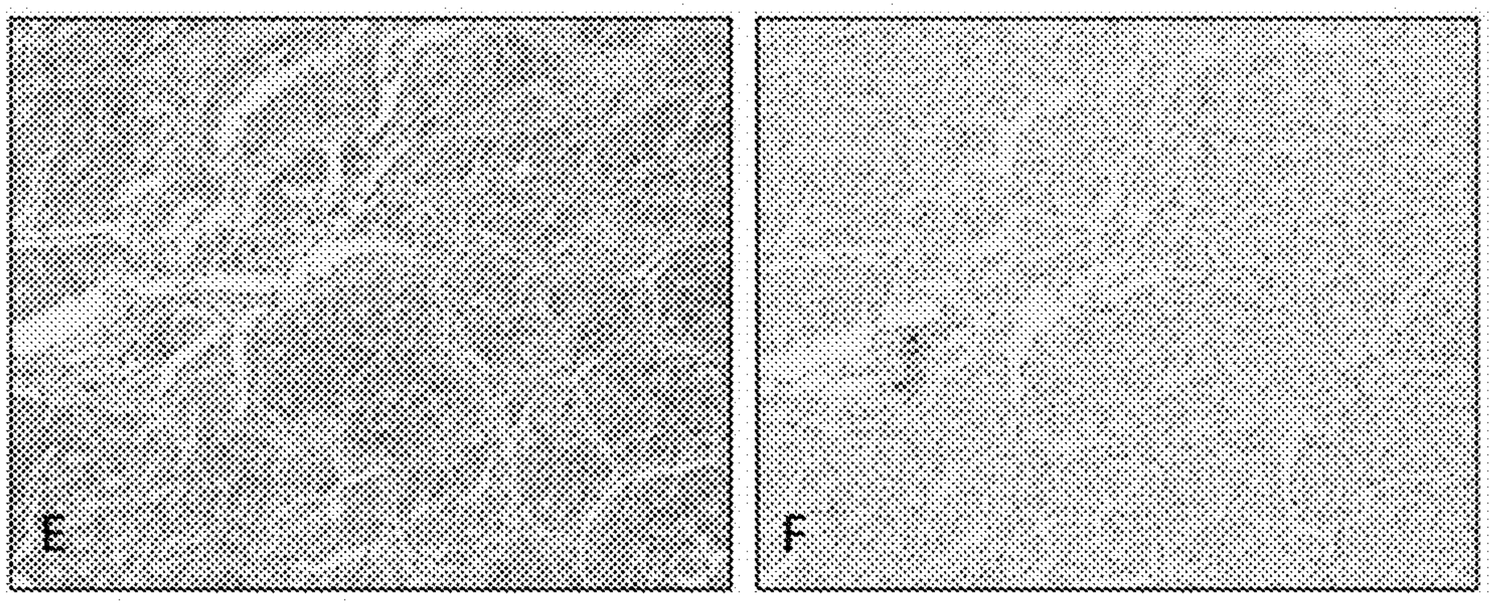
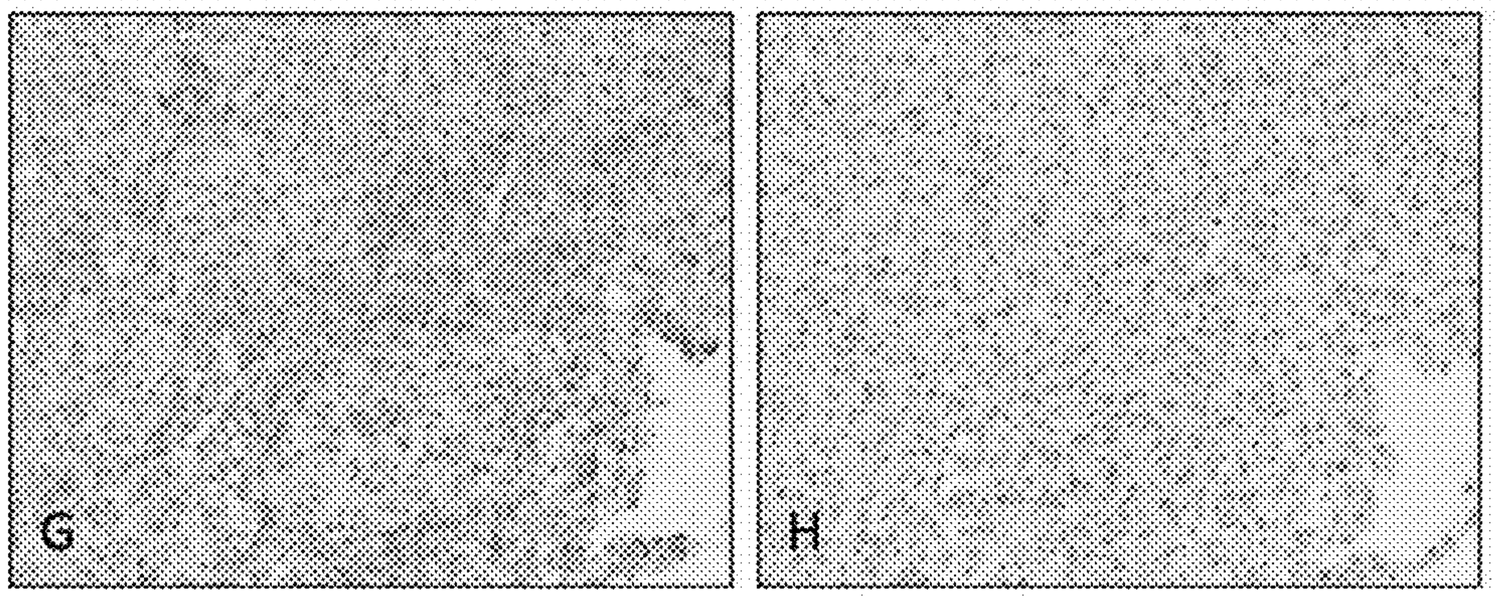


Figure 9G-9H – Detection of 158P1D7 Protein in Glioblastoma.



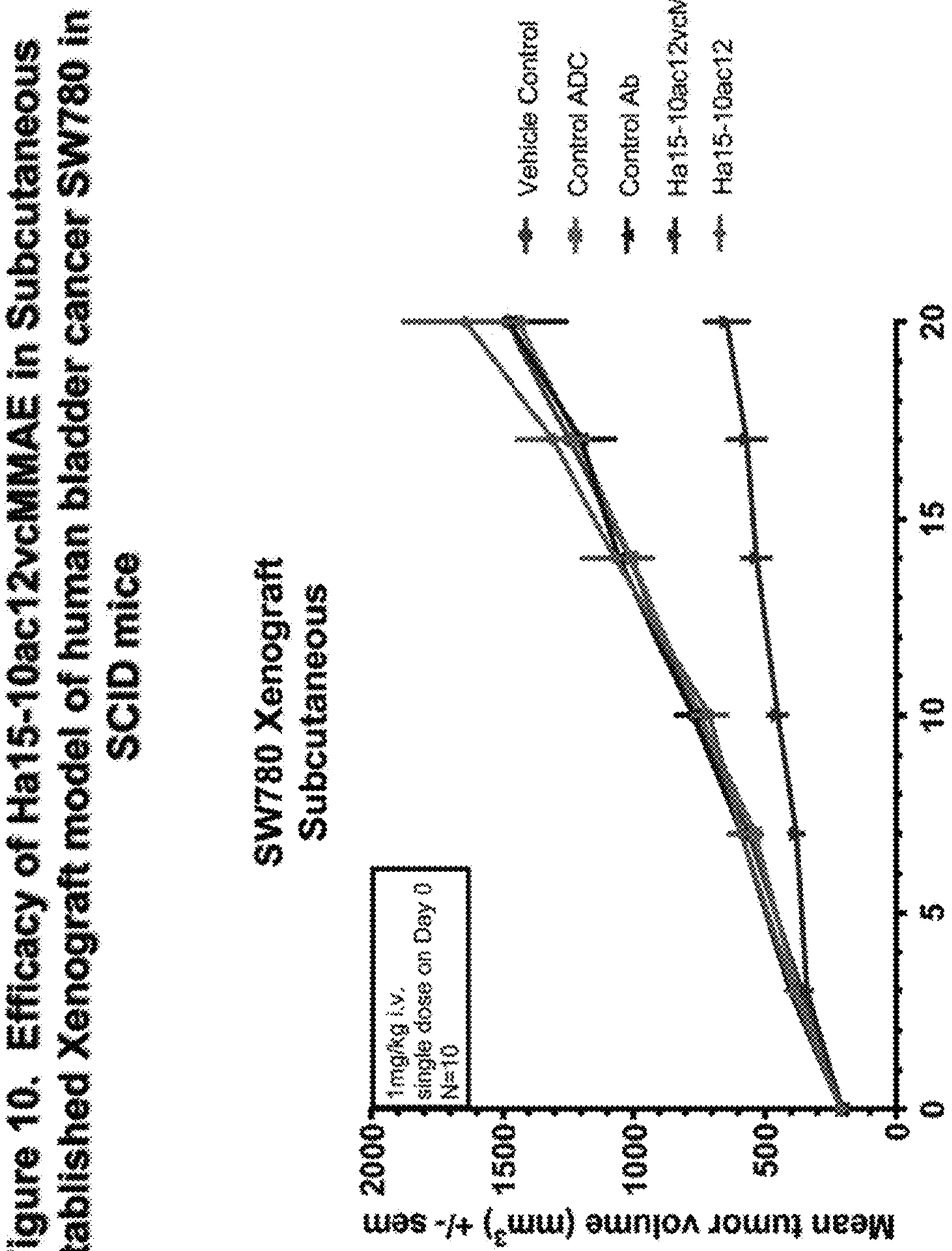
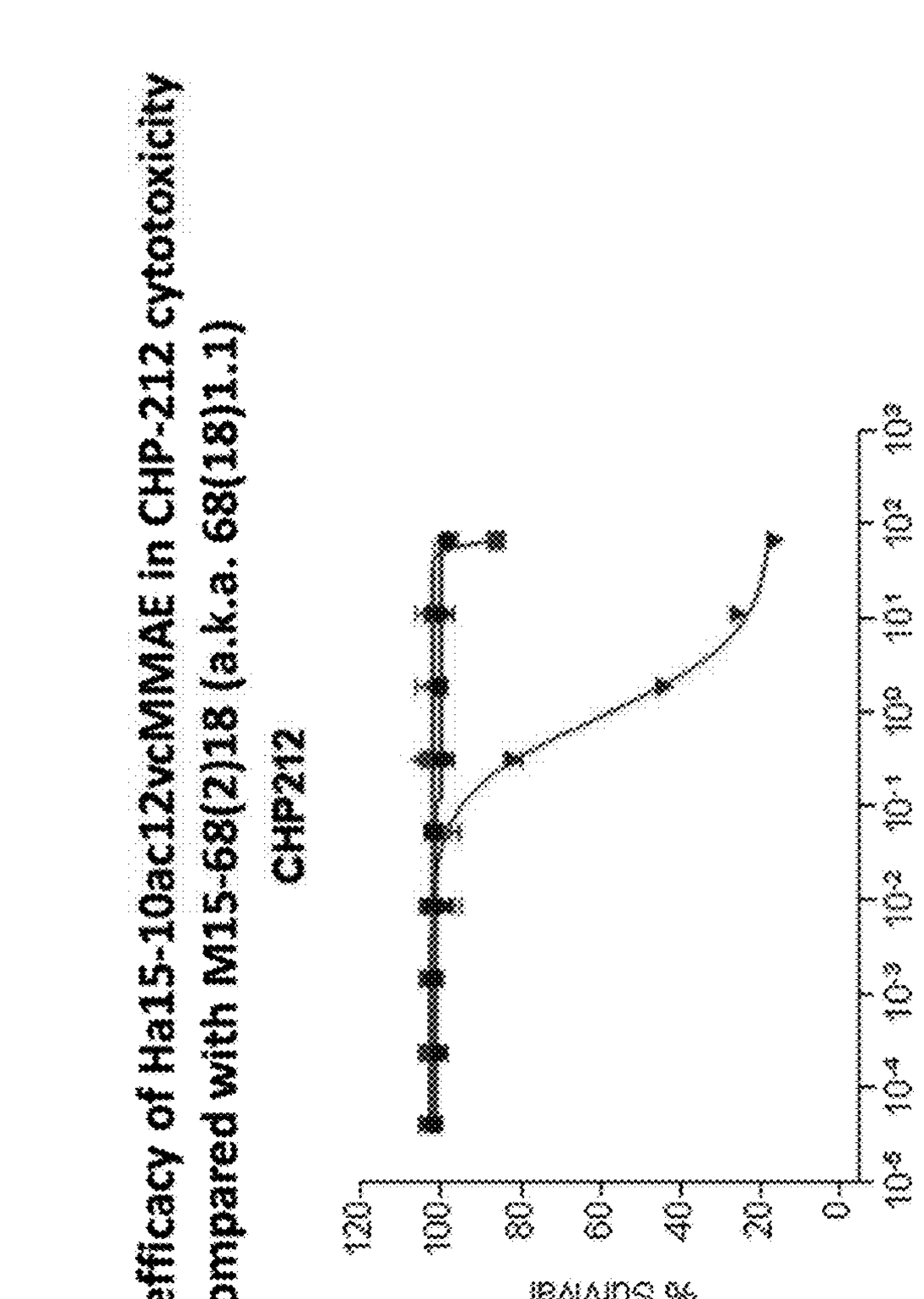


Figure 10. Efficacy of Ha15-10ac12vcMMAE in Subcutaneous established Xenograft model of human bladder cancer SW780 in SCID mice

Figure 11. *In vitro* efficacy of Ha15-10ac12vcMMAE in CHP-212 cytotoxicity assay compared with M15-68(2)18 (a.k.a. 68(18)1.1)



	g2-non ADC control	g2-vcE control	M15-68(2)18.1.1	Ha15-10ac12vcMMAE
IC50 (nM)		65.64	Low confidence	0.3076
CHP212	Low confidence	Low confidence	Low confidence	Not converged
IGROV1	Not converged	Not converged	Not converged	Not converged

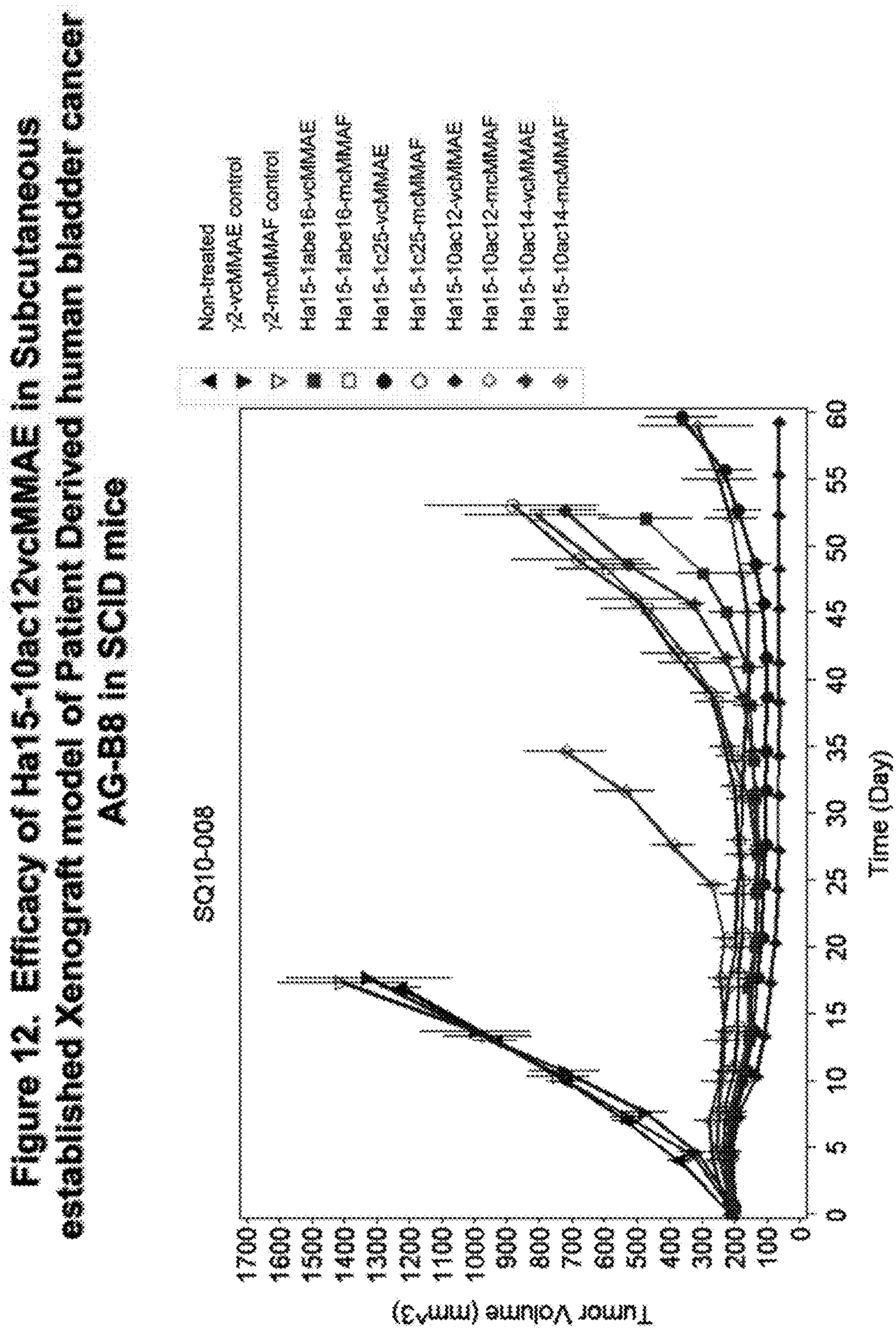
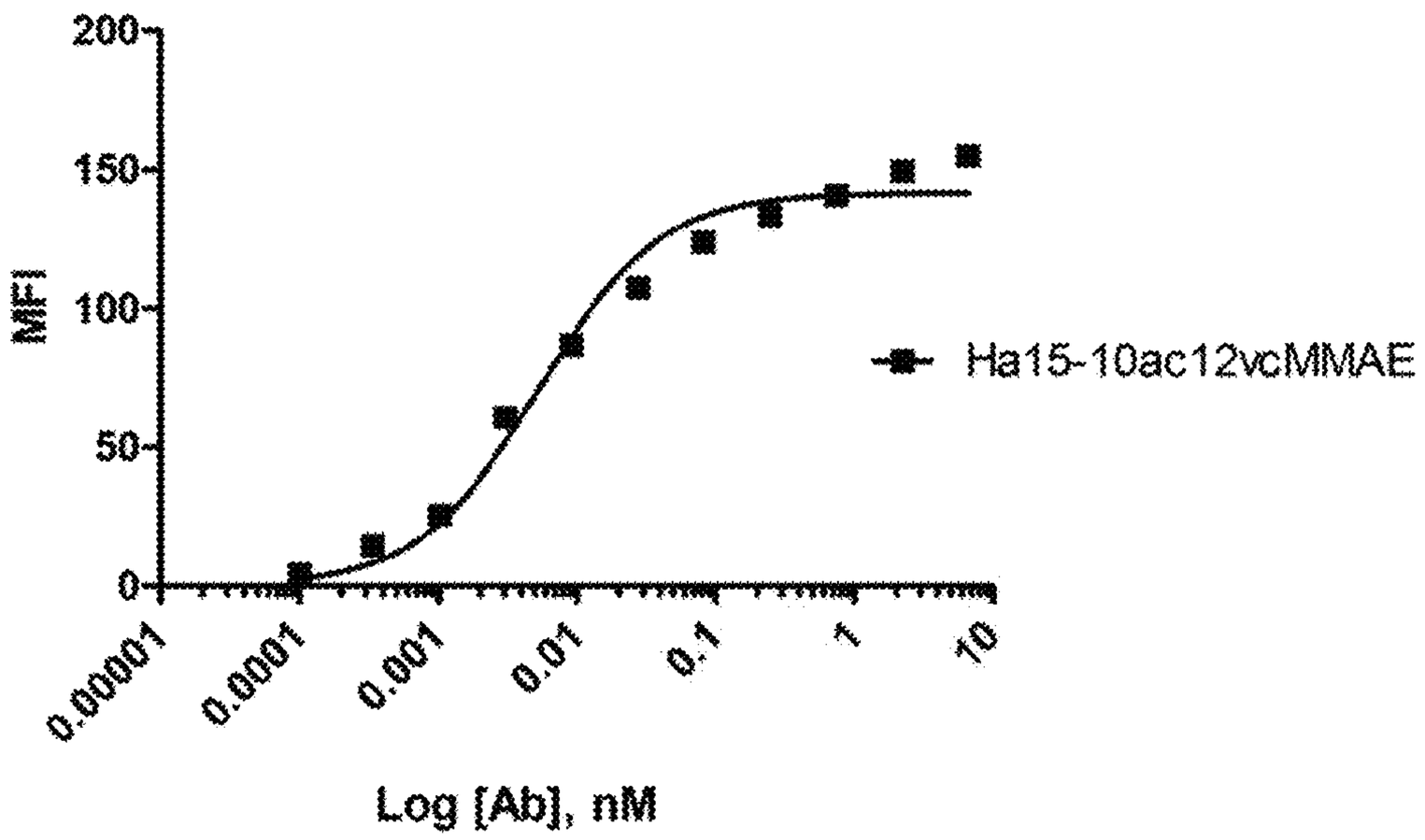


Figure 12. Efficacy of Ha15-10ac12vcMMAE in Subcutaneous established Xenograft model of Patient Derived human bladder cancer AG-B8 in SCID mice

Figure 13. Ha15-10ac12vcMMAE Saturation Curve using SW780 Cells



	Ha15-10ac12vcMMAE
Bmax	141.9
Kd	0.005286

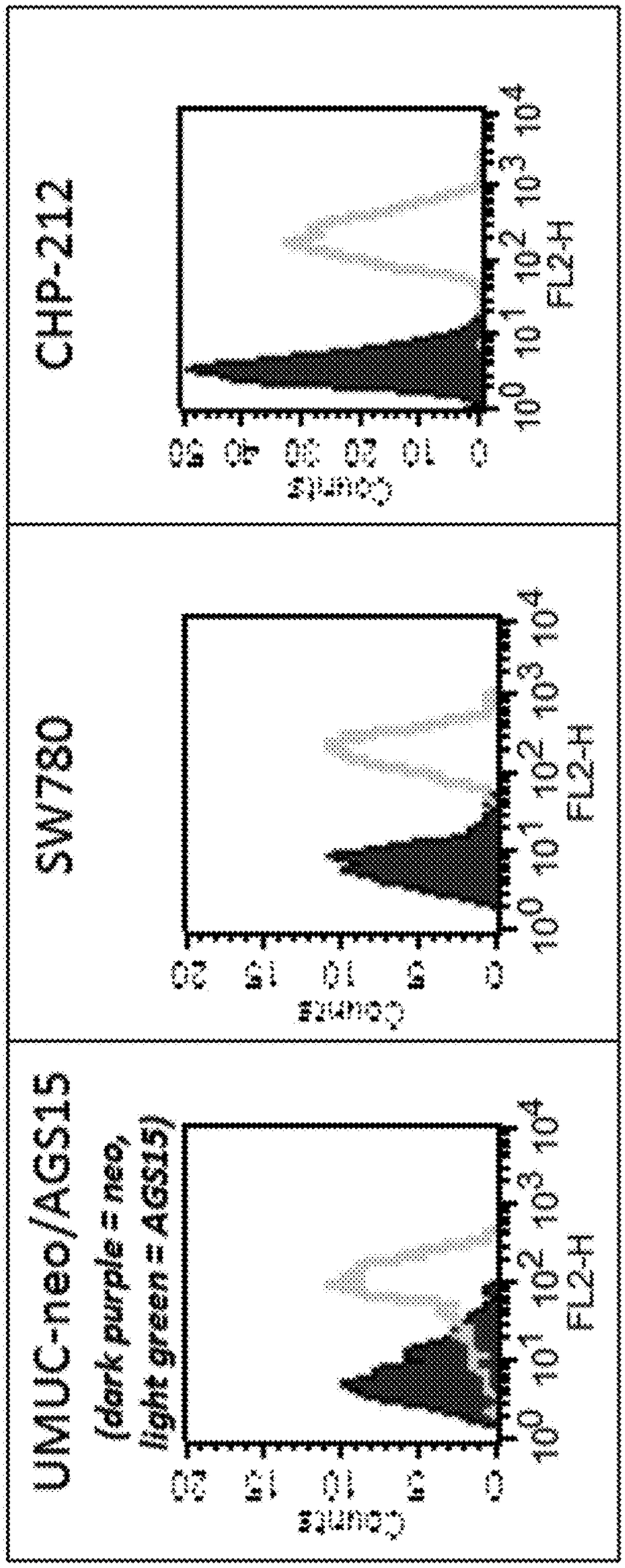


Figure 14. Ha15-10ac12vcMMAE binding to UMUC-AGS15, SW780 and CHP-212 cells by FACS

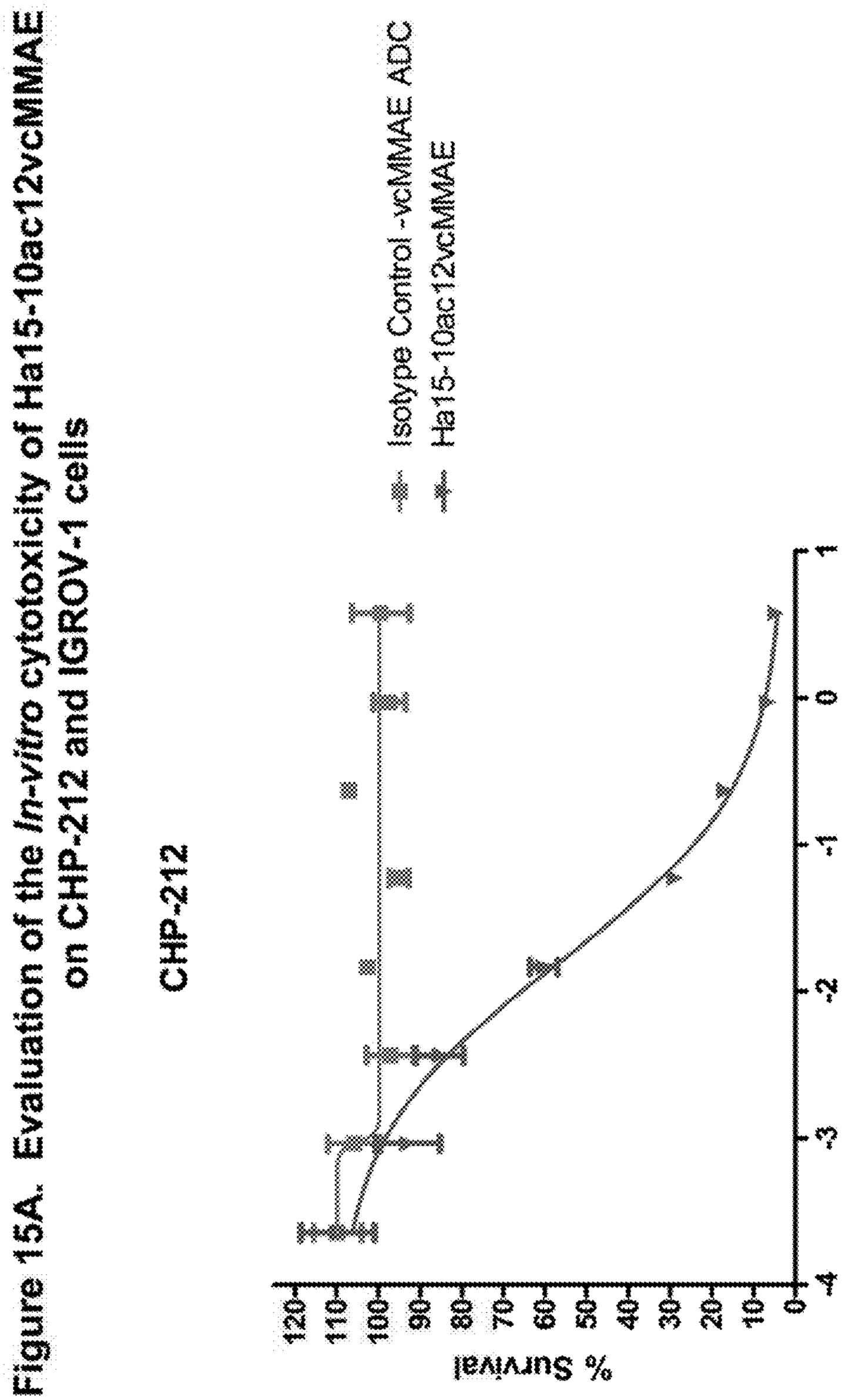


Figure 15A. Evaluation of the *In-vitro* cytotoxicity of Ha15-10ac12vcMMAE on CHP-212 and IGROV-1 cells

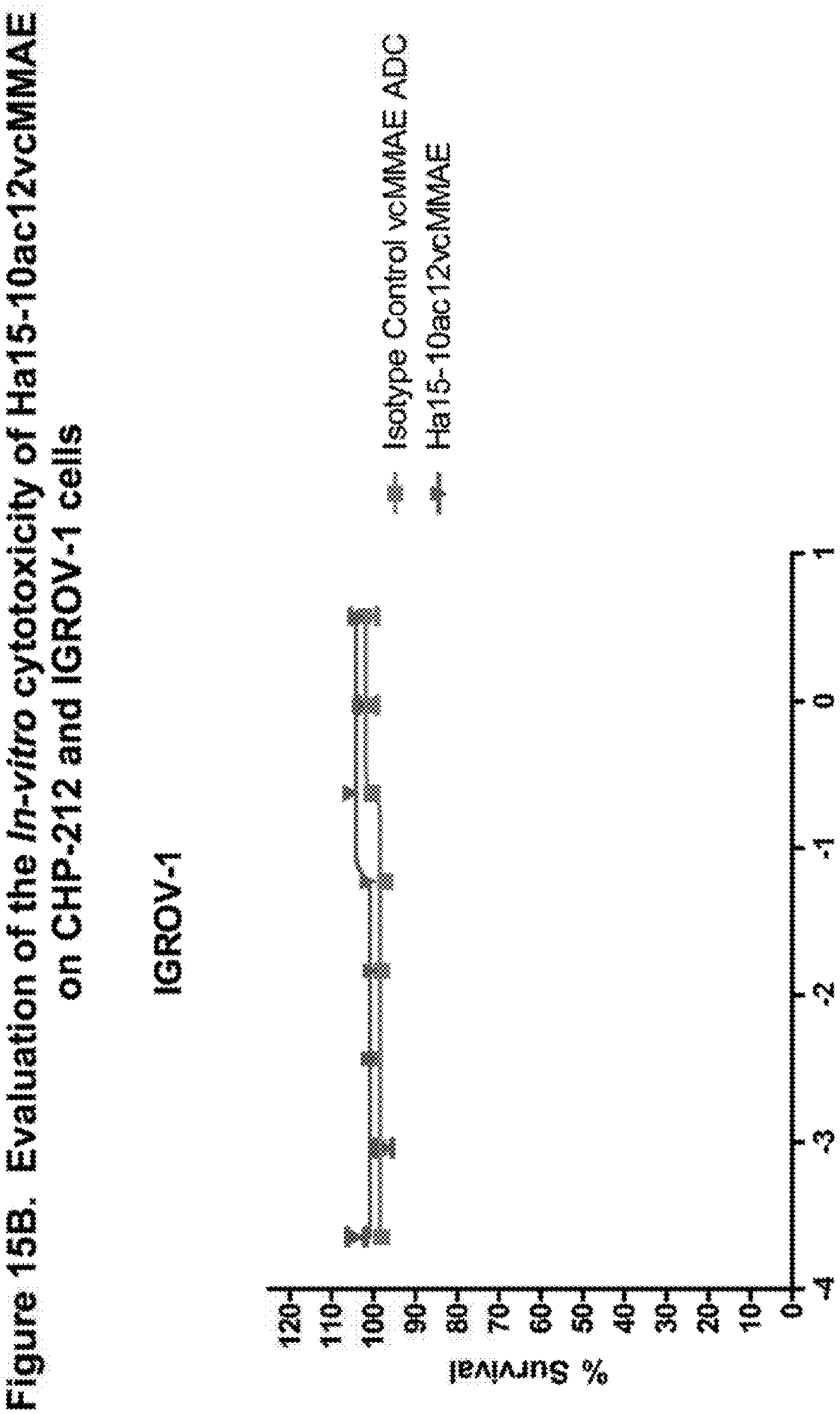


Figure 15B. Evaluation of the *In-vitro* cytotoxicity of Ha15-10ac12vcMMAE on CHP-212 and IGROV-1 cells

ANTIBODY DRUG CONJUGATES (ADC) THAT BIND TO 158P1D7 PROTEINS

Matter enclosed in heavy brackets [ ] appears in the original patent but forms no part of this reissue specification; matter printed in italics indicates the additions made by reissue; a claim printed with strikethrough indicates that the claim was canceled, disclaimed, or held invalid by a prior post-patent action or proceeding.

CROSS-REFERENCE TO RELATED APPLICATIONS

This application claim priority to U.S. Provisional Patent Application No. 61/692,448, filed 23 Aug. 2012. The contents of which are fully incorporated by reference.

STATEMENT OF RIGHTS TO INVENTIONS MADE UNDER FEDERALLY SPONSORED RESEARCH

Not applicable.

SUBMISSION OF SEQUENCE LISTING ON ASCII TEXT FILE

The content of the following submission on ASCII text file is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety: a computer readable form (CRF) of the Sequence Listing (file name: 511582005021SeqList.txt, date recorded: Nov. 10, 2013, size: 40,137 bytes.

FIELD OF THE INVENTION

The invention described herein relates to antibodies, binding fragments, and antibody drug conjugates (ADCs) thereof, that bind proteins, termed 158P1D7. The invention further relates to prognostic, prophylactic and therapeutic methods and compositions useful in the treatment of cancers that express 158P1D7.

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

Cancer is the second leading cause of human death next to coronary disease. Worldwide, millions of people die from cancer every year. In the United States alone, as reported by the American Cancer Society, cancer causes the death of well over a half-million people annually, with over 1.2 million new cases diagnosed per year. While deaths from heart disease have been declining significantly, those resulting from cancer generally are on the rise. In the early part of the next century, cancer is predicted to become the leading cause of death.

Worldwide, several cancers stand out as the leading killers. In particular, carcinomas of the lung, prostate, breast, colon, pancreas, ovary, and bladder represent the primary causes of cancer death. These and virtually all other carcinomas share a common lethal feature. With very few exceptions, metastatic disease from a carcinoma is fatal. Moreover, even for those cancer patients who initially survive their primary cancers, common experience has shown that their lives are dramatically altered. Many cancer patients experience strong anxieties driven by the awareness of the potential for recurrence or treatment failure. Many cancer patients experience physical debilitations following treatment. Furthermore, many cancer patients experience a recurrence.

Worldwide, prostate cancer is the fourth most prevalent cancer in men. In North America and Northern Europe, it is by far the most common cancer in males and is the second leading cause of cancer death in men. In the United States alone, well over 30,000 men die annually of this disease—second only to lung cancer. Despite the magnitude of these figures, there is still no effective treatment for metastatic prostate cancer. Surgical prostatectomy, radiation therapy, hormone ablation therapy, surgical castration and chemotherapy continue to be the main treatment modalities. Unfortunately, these treatments are ineffective for many and are often associated with undesirable consequences.

On the diagnostic front, the lack of a prostate tumor marker that can accurately detect early-stage, localized tumors remains a significant limitation in the diagnosis and management of this disease. Although the serum prostate specific antigen (PSA) assay has been a very useful tool, its specificity and general utility is widely regarded as lacking in several important respects.

Progress in identifying additional specific markers for prostate cancer has been improved by the generation of prostate cancer xenografts that can recapitulate different stages of the disease in mice. The LAPC (Los Angeles Prostate Cancer) xenografts are prostate cancer xenografts that have survived passage in severe combined immune deficient (SCID) mice and have exhibited the capacity to mimic the transition from androgen dependence to androgen independence (Klein et al., 1997, Nat. Med. 3:402). More recently identified prostate cancer markers include PCTA-1 (Su et al., 1996, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 93: 7252), prostate-specific membrane antigen (PSMA) (Pinto et al., Clin Cancer Res 1996 Sep. 2 (9): 1445-51), STEAP (Hubert, et al., Proc Natl Acad Sci USA. 1999 Dec. 7; 96(25): 14523-8) and prostate stem cell antigen (PSCA) (Reiter et al., 1998, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 95: 1735).

While previously identified markers such as PSA have facilitated efforts to diagnose and treat prostate cancer, there is need for the identification of additional markers and therapeutic targets for prostate and related cancers in order to further improve diagnosis and therapy. An estimated 130,200 cases of colorectal cancer occurred in 2000 in the United States, including 93,800 cases of colon cancer and 36,400 of rectal cancer.

Colorectal cancers are the third most common cancers in men and women. Incidence rates declined significantly during 1992-1996 (−2.1% per year). Research suggests that these declines have been due to increased screening and polyp removal, preventing progression of polyps to invasive cancers. There were an estimated 56,300 deaths (47,700 from colon cancer, 8,600 from rectal cancer) in 2000, accounting for about 11% of all U.S. cancer deaths.

At present, surgery is the most common form of therapy for colorectal cancer, and for cancers that have not spread, it is frequently curative. Chemotherapy, or chemotherapy plus radiation, is given before or after surgery to most patients whose cancer has deeply perforated the bowel wall or has spread to the lymph nodes. A permanent colostomy (creation of an abdominal opening for elimination of body wastes) is occasionally needed for colon cancer and is infrequently required for rectal cancer. There continues to be a need for effective diagnostic and treatment modalities for colorectal cancer.

Of all new cases of cancer in the United States, bladder cancer represents approximately 5 percent in men (fifth most

common neoplasm) and 3 percent in women (eighth most common neoplasm). The incidence is increasing slowly, concurrent with an increasing older population. In 1998, there were an estimated 54,500 cases, including 39,500 in men and 15,000 in women. The age-adjusted incidence in the United States is 32 per 100,000 for men and eight per 100,000 in women. The historic male/female ratio of 3:1 may be decreasing related to smoking patterns in women. There were an estimated 11,000 deaths from bladder cancer in 1998 (7,800 in men and 3,900 in women). Bladder cancer incidence and mortality strongly increase with age and will be an increasing problem as the population becomes more elderly.

Most bladder cancers recur in the bladder. Bladder cancer is managed with a combination of transurethral resection of the bladder (TUR) and intravesical chemotherapy or immunotherapy. The multifocal and recurrent nature of bladder cancer points out the limitations of TUR. Most muscle-invasive cancers are not cured by TUR alone. Radical cystectomy and urinary diversion is the most effective means to eliminate the cancer but carry an undeniable impact on urinary and sexual function. There continues to be a significant need for treatment modalities that are beneficial for bladder cancer patients.

There were an estimated 164,100 new cases of lung and bronchial cancer in 2000, accounting for 14% of all U.S. cancer diagnoses. The incidence rate of lung and bronchial cancer is declining significantly in men, from a high of 86.5 per 100,000 in 1984 to 70.0 in 1996. In the 1990s, the rate of increase among women began to slow. In 1996, the incidence rate in women was 42.3 per 100,000.

Lung and bronchial cancer caused an estimated 156,900 deaths in 2000, accounting for 28% of all cancer deaths. During 1992-1996, mortality from lung cancer declined significantly among men (−1.7% per year) while rates for women were still significantly increasing (0.9% per year). Since 1987, more women have died each year of lung cancer than breast cancer, which, for over 40 years, was the major cause of cancer death in women. Decreasing lung cancer incidence and mortality rates most likely resulted from decreased smoking rates over the previous 30 years; however, decreasing smoking patterns among women lag behind those of men. Of concern, although the declines in adult tobacco use have slowed, tobacco use in youth is increasing again.

Treatment options for lung and bronchial cancer are determined by the type and stage of the cancer and include surgery, radiation therapy, and chemotherapy. For many localized cancers, surgery is usually the treatment of choice. Because the disease has usually spread by the time it is discovered, radiation therapy and chemotherapy are often needed in combination with surgery. Chemotherapy alone or combined with radiation is the treatment of choice for small cell lung cancer; on this regimen, a large percentage of patients experience remission, which in some cases is long lasting. There is however, an ongoing need for effective treatment and diagnostic approaches for lung and bronchial cancers.

An estimated 182,800 new invasive cases of breast cancer were expected to occur among women in the United States during 2000. Additionally, about 1,400 new cases of breast cancer were expected to be diagnosed in men in 2000. After increasing about 4% per year in the 1980s, breast cancer incidence rates in women have leveled off in the 1990s to about 110.6 cases per 100,000.

In the U.S. alone, there were an estimated 41,200 deaths (40,800 women, 400 men) in 2000 due to breast cancer. Breast cancer ranks second among cancer deaths in women. According to the most recent data, mortality rates declined significantly during 1992-1996 with the largest decreases in younger women, both white and black. These decreases were probably the result of earlier detection and improved treatment.

Taking into account the medical circumstances and the patient's preferences, treatment of breast cancer may involve lumpectomy (local removal of the tumor) and removal of the lymph nodes under the arm; mastectomy (surgical removal of the breast) and removal of the lymph nodes under the arm; radiation therapy; chemotherapy; or hormone therapy. Often, two or more methods are used in combination. Numerous studies have shown that, for early stage disease, long-term survival rates after lumpectomy plus radiotherapy are similar to survival rates after modified radical mastectomy. Significant advances in reconstruction techniques provide several options for breast reconstruction after mastectomy. Recently, such reconstruction has been done at the same time as the mastectomy.

Local excision of ductal carcinoma in situ (DCIS) with adequate amounts of surrounding normal breast tissue may prevent the local recurrence of the DCIS. Radiation to the breast and/or tamoxifen may reduce the chance of DCIS occurring in the remaining breast tissue. This is important because DCIS, if left untreated, may develop into invasive breast cancer. Nevertheless, there are serious side effects or sequelae to these treatments. There is, therefore, a need for efficacious breast cancer treatments.

There were an estimated 23,100 new cases of ovarian cancer in the United States in 2000. It accounts for 4% of all cancers among women and ranks second among gynecologic cancers. During 1992-1996, ovarian cancer incidence rates were significantly declining. Consequent to ovarian cancer, there were an estimated 14,000 deaths in 2000. Ovarian cancer causes more deaths than any other cancer of the female reproductive system.

Surgery, radiation therapy, and chemotherapy are treatment options for ovarian cancer. Surgery usually includes the removal of one or both ovaries, the fallopian tubes (salpingo-oophorectomy), and the uterus (hysterectomy). In some very early tumors, only the involved ovary will be removed, especially in young women who wish to have children. In advanced disease, an attempt is made to remove all intra-abdominal disease to enhance the effect of chemotherapy. There continues to be an important need for effective treatment options for ovarian cancer.

There were an estimated 28,300 new cases of pancreatic cancer in the United States in 2000. Over the past 20 years, rates of pancreatic cancer have declined in men. Rates among women have remained approximately constant but may be beginning to decline. Pancreatic cancer caused an estimated 28,200 deaths in 2000 in the United States. Over the past 20 years, there has been a slight but significant decrease in mortality rates among men (about −0.9% per year) while rates have increased slightly among women.

Surgery, radiation therapy, and chemotherapy are treatment options for pancreatic cancer. These treatment options can extend survival and/or relieve symptoms in many patients but are not likely to produce a cure for most. There is a significant need for additional therapeutic and diagnostic options for cancers. These include the use of antibodies, vaccines, and small molecules as treatment modalities. Additionally, there is also a need to use these modalities as research tools to diagnose, detect, monitor, and further the state of the art in all areas of cancer treatment and studies.

The therapeutic utility of monoclonal antibodies (mAbs) (G. Kohler and C. Milstein, Nature 256:495-497 (1975)) is being realized. Monoclonal antibodies have now been approved as therapies in transplantation, cancer, infectious disease, cardiovascular disease and inflammation. Different isotypes have different effector functions. Such differences in function are reflected in distinct 3-dimensional structures for the various immunoglobulin isotypes (P. M. Alzari et al., Annual Rev. Immunol., 6:555-580 (1988)).

Because mice are convenient for immunization and recognize most human antigens as foreign, mAbs against human targets with therapeutic potential have typically been of murine origin. However, murine mAbs have inherent disadvantages as human therapeutics. They require more frequent dosing as mAbs have a shorter circulating half-life in humans than human antibodies. More critically, the repeated administration of murine antibodies to the human immune system causes the human immune system to respond by recognizing the mouse protein as a foreign and generating a human anti-mouse antibody (HAMA) response. Such a HAMA response may result in allergic reaction and the rapid clearing of the murine antibody from the system thereby rendering the treatment by murine antibody useless. To avoid such affects, attempts to create human immune systems within mice have been attempted.

Initial attempts hoped to create transgenic mice capable of responding to antigens with antibodies having human sequences (See Bruggemann et al., Proc. Nat'l. Acad. Sci. USA 86:6709-6713 (1989)), but were limited by the amount of DNA that could be stably maintained by available cloning vehicles. The use of yeast artificial chromosome (YAC) cloning vectors led the way to introducing large germline fragments of human Ig locus into transgenic mammals. Essentially a majority of the human V, D, and J region genes arranged with the same spacing found in the human genome and the human constant regions were introduced into mice using YACs. One such transgenic mouse strain is known as XenoMouse® mice and is commercially available from Amgen Fremont, Inc. (Fremont Calif.).

SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

The invention provides antibodies, binding fragments, and antibody drug conjugates (ADCs) thereof that bind to 158P1D7 proteins and polypeptide fragments of 158P1D7 proteins. In some embodiments, the invention comprises fully human antibodies conjugated with a therapeutic agent. In certain embodiments, there is a proviso that the entire nucleic acid sequence of FIG. **3** is not encoded and/or the entire amino acid sequence of FIG. **2** is not prepared. In certain embodiments, the entire nucleic acid sequence of FIG. **3** is encoded and/or the entire amino acid sequence of FIG. **2** is prepared, either of which are in respective human unit dose forms.

The invention further provides various immunogenic or therapeutic compositions, such as antibody drug conjugates, and strategies for treating cancers that express 158P1D7 such as cancers of tissues listed in Table I, especially bladder cancer.

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE FIGURES

FIG. **1**. The cDNA and amino acid sequence of 158P1D7 is shown in FIG. **1**. The start methionine is underlined. The open reading frame extends from nucleic acid 23-2548 including the stop codon.

FIG. **2**. Nucleic Acid and Amino Acid sequences of 158P1D7 antibodies. FIG. **2**(A) shows the cDNA and amino acid sequence of Ha15-10ac12 heavy chain. Double-underlined is the heavy chain variable region, underlined is the heavy chain human IgG2 constant region. FIG. **2**(B) shows the cDNA and amino acid sequence of Ha15-10ac12 light chain. Double-underlined is the light chain variable region, underlined is the human kappa constant region.

FIG. **3**. Amino Acid sequences of 158P1D7 antibodies. FIG. **3**(A) shows the amino acid sequence of Ha15-10ac12 heavy chain. Double-underlined is the heavy chain variable region, and underlined is the human IgG2 constant region. FIG. **3**(B) the amino acid sequence of Ha15-10ac12 light chain. Double-underlined is the light chain variable region, and underlined is the human kappa constant region.

FIG. **4**. Alignment of Ha15-10ac12 antibodies to human Ig germline. FIG. **4**(A) alignment of Ha15-10ac12 heavy chain (SEQ ID NO:3, positions 1-360; SEQ ID NO:4, positions 1-120) to human Ig germline. FIG. **4**(B) alignment of Ha15-10ac12 light chain (SEQ ID NO:5, positions 1-240; SEQ ID NO:6, positions 1-80) to human Ig germline IGKV2D-28*01 (SEQ ID NO:10).

FIG. **5**. Efficacy of Ha15-10ac12vcMMAE in a Subcutaneously Established Xenograft Model of Human Bladder Cancer AG-B7 in SCID Mice.

FIG. **6**. Efficacy of Ha15-10ac12vcMMAE in Subcutaneously Established Human Bladder Cancer RT-4-XCL Implanted in SCID Mice.

FIG. **7**. Efficacy of Ha15-10ac12vcMMAE in Subcutaneously Established Human Lung Cancer NCI-H322M-XCL Implanted in SCID Mice.

FIG. **8**. Efficacy of Ha15-10ac12vcMMAE in a Subcutaneously Established Xenograft Model of Human Bladder Cancer AG-B7 in SCID Mice.

FIG. **9**. Detection of 158P1D7 protein in cancer patient specimens by IHC. FIG. **9**(A) and **9**(B) show bladder cancer specimens. FIG. **9**(C) and **9**(D) show breast cancer specimens. FIG. **9**(E) and **9**(F) show lung cancer specimens. FIG. **9**(G) and **9**(H) show glioblastoma cancer specimens.

FIG. **10**. Efficacy of Ha15-10ac12vcMMAE in subcutaneous established xenograft model of human bladder cancer SW780 in SCID mice.

FIG. **11**. In vitro efficacy of Ha15-10ac12vcMMAE in CHP-212 cytotoxicity assay compared with M15-68(2)18 (a.k.a. 68(18)1.1) Mab.

FIG. **12**. Efficacy of Ha15-10ac12vcMMAE in Subcutaneous established Xenograft model of Patient Derived human bladder cancer AG-B8 in SCID mice

FIG. **13**. A saturation curve for Ha15-10ac12vcMMAE.

FIG. **14**. A histogram showing Mean Florescence Intensity (MFI) of Ha15-10ac12vcMMAE.

FIG. **15**. Evaluation of the In-vitro cytotoxicity of Ha15-10ac12vcMMAE on FIG. **15**(A) CHP-212 cells and FIG. **15**(B) IGROV-1 cells.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

Outline of Sections

V.) Linker Units
VI.) The Stretcher Unit
VII.) The Amino Acid Unit
VIII.) The Spacer Unit
IX.) The Drug Unit
X.) Drug Loading
XI.) Methods of Determining Cytotoxic effect of ADCs
XII.) Treatment of Cancer(s) Expressing 158P1D7
XIII.) 158P1D7 as a Target for Antibody-based Therapy
XIV.) 158P1D7 ADC Cocktails
XV.) Combination Therapy
XVI.) Kits/Articles of Manufacture

I.) Definitions

Unless otherwise defined, all terms of art, notations and other scientific terms or terminology used herein are intended to have the meanings commonly understood by those of skill in the art to which this invention pertains. In some cases, terms with commonly understood meanings are defined herein for clarity and/or for ready reference, and the inclusion of such definitions herein should not necessarily be construed to represent a substantial difference over what is generally understood in the art. Many of the techniques and procedures described or referenced herein are well understood and commonly employed using conventional methodology by those skilled in the art, such as, for example, the widely utilized molecular cloning methodologies described in Sambrook et al., Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual 2nd. edition (1989) Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, Cold Spring Harbor, N.Y. As appropriate, procedures involving the use of commercially available kits and reagents are generally carried out in accordance with manufacturer defined protocols and/or parameters unless otherwise noted.

When a trade name is used herein, reference to the trade name also refers to the product formulation, the generic drug, and the active pharmaceutical ingredient(s) of the trade name product, unless otherwise indicated by context.

The terms "advanced cancer", "locally advanced cancer", "advanced disease" and "locally advanced disease" mean cancers that have extended through the relevant tissue capsule, and are meant to include stage C disease under the American Urological Association (AUA) system, stage C1-C2 disease under the Whitmore-Jewett system, and stage T3-T4 and N+ disease under the TNM (tumor, node, metastasis) system. In general, surgery is not recommended for patients with locally advanced disease, and these patients have substantially less favorable outcomes compared to patients having clinically localized (organ-confined) cancer.

The abbreviation "AFP" refers to dimethylvaline-valine-dolaisoleuine-dolaproine-phenylalanine-p-phenylenediamine (see Formula XVI infra).

The abbreviation "MMAE" refers to monomethyl auristatin E (see Formula XI infra).

The abbreviation "AEB" refers to an ester produced by reacting auristatin E with paraacetyl benzoic acid (see Formula XX infra).

The abbreviation "AEVB" refers to an ester produced by reacting auristatin E with benzoylvaleric acid (see Formula XXI infra).

The abbreviation "MMAF" refers to dovaline-valine-dolaisoleuine-dolaproine-phenylalanine (see Formula XVIV infra).

Unless otherwise noted, the term "alkyl" refers to a saturated straight or branched hydrocarbon having from about 1 to about 20 carbon atoms (and all combinations and subcombinations of ranges and specific numbers of carbon atoms therein), with from about 1 to about 8 carbon atoms being preferred. Examples of alkyl groups are methyl, ethyl, n-propyl, iso-propyl, n-butyl, iso-butyl, sec-butyl, tert-butyl, n-pentyl, 2-pentyl, 3-pentyl, 2-methyl-2-butyl, n-hexyl, n-heptyl, n-octyl, n-nonyl, n-decyl, 3-methyl-2-butyl, 3-methyl-1-butyl, 2-methyl-1-butyl, 1-hexyl, 2-hexyl, 3-hexyl, 2-methyl-2-pentyl, 3-methyl-2-pentyl, 4-methyl-2-pentyl, 3-methyl-3-pentyl, 2-methyl-3-pentyl, 2,3-dimethyl-2-butyl, and 3,3-dimethyl-2-butyl.

Alkyl groups, whether alone or as part of another group, can be optionally substituted with one or more groups, preferably 1 to 3 groups (and any additional substituents selected from halogen), including, but not limited to, -halogen, —O—(C_1-C_8 alkyl), —O—(C_2-C_8 alkenyl), —O—(C_2-C_8 alkynyl), -aryl, —C(O)R', —OC(O)R', —C(O)OR', —$C(O)NH_2$, —C(O)NHR', —$C(O)N(R')_2$, —NHC(O)R', —SR', —SO_3R', —$S(O)_2R'$, —S(O)R', —OH, =O, —N_3, —NH_2, —NH(R'), —$N(R')_2$ and —CN, where each R' is independently selected from —H, —C_1-C_8 alkyl, —C_2-C_8 alkenyl, —C_2-C_8 alkynyl, or -aryl, and wherein said —O—(C_1-C_8 alkyl), —O—(C_2-C_8 alkenyl), —O—(C_2-C_8 alkynyl), -aryl, —C_1-C_8 alkyl, —C_2-C_8 alkenyl, and —C_2-C_8 alkynyl groups can be optionally further substituted with one or more groups including, but not limited to, —C_1-C_8 alkyl, —C_2-C_8 alkenyl, —C_2-C_8 alkynyl, -halogen, —O—(C_1-C_8 alkyl), —O—(C_2-C_8 alkenyl), —O—(C_2-C_8 alkynyl), -aryl, —C(O)R", —OC(O)R", —C(O)OR", —$C(O)NH_2$, —C(O)NHR", —$C(O)N(R")_2$, —NHC(O)R", —SR", —$SO_3R"$, —$S(O)_2R"$, —S(O)R", —OH, —N_3, —NH_2, —NH(R"), —$N(R")_2$ and —CN, where each R" is independently selected from —H, —C_1-C_8 alkyl, —C_2-C_8 alkenyl, —C_2-C_8 alkynyl, or -aryl.

Unless otherwise noted, the terms "alkenyl" and "alkynyl" refer to straight and branched carbon chains having from about 2 to about 20 carbon atoms (and all combinations and subcombinations of ranges and specific numbers of carbon atoms therein), with from about 2 to about 8 carbon atoms being preferred. An alkenyl chain has at least one double bond in the chain and an alkynyl chain has at least one triple bond in the chain. Examples of alkenyl groups include, but are not limited to, ethylene or vinyl, allyl, -1-butenyl, -2-butenyl, -isobutylenyl, -1-pentenyl, -2-pentenyl, -3-methyl-1-butenyl, -2-methyl-2-butenyl, and -2,3-dimethyl-2-butenyl. Examples of alkynyl groups include, but are not limited to, acetylenic, propargyl, acetylenyl, propynyl, -1-butynyl, -2-butynyl, -1-pentynyl, -2-pentynyl, and -3-methyl-1 butynyl.

Alkenyl and alkynyl groups, whether alone or as part of another group, can be optionally substituted with one or more groups, preferably 1 to 3 groups (and any additional substituents selected from halogen), including but not limited to, -halogen, —O—(C_1-C_8 alkyl), —O—(C_2-C_8 alkenyl), —O—(C_2-C_8 alkynyl), -aryl, —C(O)R', —OC(O)R', —C(O)OR', —$C(O)NH_2$, —C(O)NHR', —$C(O)N(R')_2$, —NHC(O)R', —SR', —SO_3R', —$S(O)_2R'$, —S(O)R', —OH, =O, —N_3, —NH_2, —NH(R'), —$N(R')_2$ and —CN, where each R' is independently selected from —H, —C_1-C_8 alkyl, —C_2-C_8 alkyenl, —C_2-C_8 alkynyl, or -aryl and wherein said —O—(C_1-C_8 alkyl), —O—(C_2-C_8 alkenyl), —O—(C_2-C_8 alkynyl), -aryl, —C_1-C_8 alkyl, —C_2-C_8 alkenyl, and —C_2-C_8 alkynyl groups can be optionally further substituted with one or more substituents including, but not limited to, —C_1-C_8 alkyl, —C_2-C_8 alkenyl, —C_2-C_8 alkynyl, -halogen, —O—(C_1-C_8 alkyl), —O—(C_2-C_8 alkenyl), —O—(C_2C_8 alkynyl), -aryl, —C(O)R", —OC(O)R", —C(O)OR", —$C(O)NH_2$, —C(O)NHR", —$C(O)N(R")_2$, —NHC(O)R", —SR", —$SO_3R"$, —$S(O)_2R"$, —S(O)R", —OH, —N_3, —NH_2, —NH(R"), —$N(R")_2$ and —CN,

where each R" is independently selected from —H, —C_1-C_8 alkyl, —C_2-C_8 alkenyl, —C_2-C_8 alkynyl, or -aryl.

Unless otherwise noted, the term "alkylene" refers to a saturated branched or straight chain hydrocarbon radical having from about 1 to about 20 carbon atoms (and all combinations and subcombinations of ranges and specific numbers of carbon atoms therein), with from about 1 to about 8 carbon atoms being preferred and having two monovalent radical centers derived by the removal of two hydrogen atoms from the same or two different carbon atoms of a parent alkane. Typical alkylenes include, but are not limited to, methylene, ethylene, propylene, butylene, pentylene, hexylene, heptylene, ocytylene, nonylene, decalene, 1,4-cyclohexylene, and the like. Alkylene groups, whether alone or as part of another group, can be optionally substituted with one or more groups, preferably 1 to 3 groups (and any additional substituents selected from halogen), including, but not limited to, -halogen, —O—(—C_1-C_8 alkyl), —O—(—C_2-C_8 alkenyl), —O—(—C_2-C_8 alkynyl), -aryl, —C(O)R', —OC(O)R', —C(O)OR', —C(O)NH_2, —C(O)NHR', —C(O)N(R')$_2$, —NHC(O)R', —SR', —SO_3R', —S(O)$_2$R', —S(O)R', —OH, =O, —N_3, —NH_2, —NH(R'), —N(R')$_2$ and —CN, where each R' is independently selected from —H, —C_1-C_8 alkyl, —C_2-C_8 alkenyl, —C_2-C_8 alkynyl, or -aryl and wherein said —O—(—C_1-C_8 alkyl), —O—(—C_2-C_8 alkenyl), —O—(—C_2-C_8 alkynyl), -aryl, —C_1-C_8 alkyl, —C_2-C_8 alkenyl, and —C_2-C_8 alkynyl groups can be further optionally substituted with one or more substituents including, but not limited to, —C_1-C_8 alkyl, —C_2-C_8 alkenyl, —C_2-C_8 alkynyl, -halogen, —O—(—C_1-C_8 alkyl), —O—(—C_2-C_8 alkenyl), —O—(—C_2-C_8 alkynyl), -aryl, —C(O)R", —OC(O)R", —C(O)OR", —C(O)NH_2, —C(O)NHR", —C(O)N(R")$_2$, —NHC(O)R", —SR", —SO_3R", —S(O)$_2$R", —S(O)R", —OH, —N_3, —NH_2, —NH(R"), —N(R")$_2$ and —CN, where each R" is independently selected from —H, —C_1-C_8 alkyl, —C_2-C_8 alkenyl, —C_2-C_8 alkynyl, or -aryl.

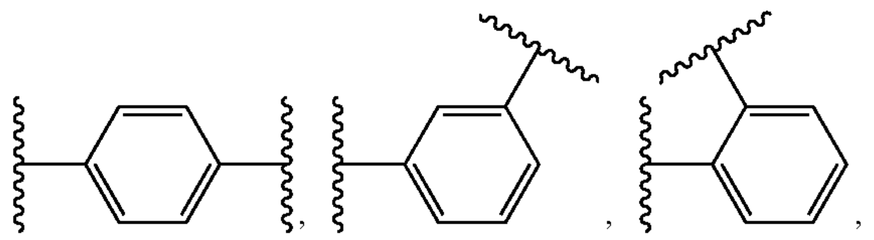
Unless otherwise noted, the term "alkenylene" refers to an optionally substituted alkylene group containing at least one carbon-carbon double bond. Exemplary alkenylene groups include, for example, ethenylene (—CH=CH—) and propenylene (—CH=CHCH$_2$—).

Unless otherwise noted, the term "alkynylene" refers to an optionally substituted alkylene group containing at least one carbon-carbon triple bond. Exemplary alkynylene groups include, for example, acetylene (—C≡C—), propargyl (—CH$_2$C≡C—), and 4-pentynyl (—CH$_2$CH$_2$CH$_2$C≡CH—).

Unless otherwise noted, the term "aryl" refers to a monovalent aromatic hydrocarbon radical of 6-20 carbon atoms (and all combinations and subcombinations of ranges and specific numbers of carbon atoms therein) derived by the removal of one hydrogen atom from a single carbon atom of a parent aromatic ring system. Some aryl groups are represented in the exemplary structures as "Ar". Typical aryl groups include, but are not limited to, radicals derived from benzene, substituted benzene, phenyl, naphthalene, anthracene, biphenyl, and the like.

An aryl group, whether alone or as part of another group, can be optionally substituted with one or more, preferably 1 to 5, or even 1 to 2 groups including, but not limited to, -halogen, —C_1-C_8 alkyl, —C_2-C_8 alkenyl, —C_2-C_8 alkynyl, —O—(—C_1-C_8 alkyl), —O—(—C_2-C_8 alkenyl), —O—(—C_2-C_8 alkynyl), -aryl, —C(O)R', —OC(O)R', —C(O)OR', —C(O)NH_2, —C(O)NHR', —C(O)N(R')$_2$, —NHC(O)R', —SR', —SO_3R', —S(O)$_2$R', —S(O)R', —OH, —NO_2, —N_3, —NH_2, —NH(R'), —N(R')$_2$ and —CN, where each R' is independently selected from —H, —C_1-C_8 alkyl, —C_2-C_8 alkenyl, —C_2-C_8 alkynyl, or -aryl and wherein said —C_1-C_8 alkyl, —C_2-C_8 alkenyl, —C_2-C_8 alkynyl, O—(—C_1-C_8 alkyl), —O—(—C_2-C_8 alkenyl), —O—(—C_2-C_8 alkynyl), and -aryl groups can be further optionally substituted with one or more substituents including, but not limited to, —C_1-C_8 alkyl, —C_2-C_8 alkenyl, —C_2-C_8 alkynyl, -halogen, —O—(—C_1-C_8 alkyl), —O—(—C_2-C_8 alkenyl), —O—(—C_2-C_8 alkynyl), -aryl, —C(O)R", —OC(O)R", —C(O)OR", —C(O)NH_2, —C(O)NHR", —C(O)N(R")$_2$, —NHC(O)R", —SR", —SO_3R", —S(O)$_2$R", —S(O)R", —OH, —N_3, —NH_2, —NH(R"), —N(R")$_2$ and —CN, where each R" is independently selected from —H, —C_1-C_8 alkyl, —C_2-C_8 alkenyl, —C_2-C_8 alkynyl, or -aryl.

Unless otherwise noted, the term "arylene" refers to an optionally substituted aryl group which is divalent (i.e., derived by the removal of two hydrogen atoms from the same or two different carbon atoms of a parent aromatic ring system) and can be in the ortho, meta, or para configurations as shown in the following structures with phenyl as the exemplary aryl group:



typical "—(C_1-C_8 alkylene)aryl," "—(C_2-C_8 alkenylene)aryl", "and —(C_2-C_8 alkynylene)aryl" groups include, but are not limited to, benzyl, 2-phenylethan-1-yl, 2-phenylethen-1-yl, naphthylmethyl, 2-naphthylethan-1-yl, 2-naphthylethen-1-yl, naphthobenzyl, 2-naphthophenylethan-1-yl and the like.

Unless otherwise noted, the term "heterocycle," refers to a monocyclic, bicyclic, or polycyclic ring system having from 3 to 14 ring atoms (also referred to as ring members) wherein at least one ring atom in at least one ring is a heteroatom selected from N, O, P, or S (and all combinations and subcombinations of ranges and specific numbers of carbon atoms and heteroatoms therein). The heterocycle can have from 1 to 4 ring heteroatoms independently selected from N, O, P, or S. One or more N, C, or S atoms in a heterocycle can be oxidized. A monocylic heterocycle preferably has 3 to 7 ring members (e.g., 2 to 6 carbon atoms and 1 to 3 heteroatoms independently selected from N, O, P, or S), and a bicyclic heterocycle preferably has 5 to 10 ring members (e.g., 4 to 9 carbon atoms and 1 to 3 heteroatoms independently selected from N, O, P, or S). The ring that includes the heteroatom can be aromatic or non-aromatic. Unless otherwise noted, the heterocycle is attached to its pendant group at any heteroatom or carbon atom that results in a stable structure.

Heterocycles are described in Paquette, "Principles of Modern Heterocyclic Chemistry" (W. A. Benjamin, New York, 1968), particularly Chapters 1, 3, 4, 6, 7, and 9; "The Chemistry of Heterocyclic Compounds, A series of Monographs" (John Wiley & Sons, New York, 1950 to present), in particular Volumes 13, 14, 16, 19, and 28; and J. Am. Chem. Soc. 82:5566 (1960).

Examples of "heterocycle" groups include by way of example and not limitation pyridyl, dihydropyridyl, tetrahydropyridyl (piperidyl), thiazolyl, pyrimidinyl, furanyl, thienyl, pyrrolyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, tetrazolyl, benzofuranyl, thianaphthalenyl, indolyl, indolenyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl, benzimidazolyl, piperidinyl, 4-piperidonyl,

pyrrolidinyl, 2-pyrrolidonyl, pyrrolinyl, tetrahydrofuranyl, bis-tetrahydrofuranyl, tetrahydropyranyl, bis-tetrahydropyranyl, tetrahydroquinolinyl, tetrahydroisoquinolinyl, decahydroquinolinyl, octahydroisoquinolinyl, azocinyl, triazinyl, 6H-1,2,5-thiadiazinyl, 2H,6H-1,5,2-dithiazinyl, thienyl, thianthrenyl, pyranyl, isobenzofuranyl, chromenyl, xanthenyl, phenoxathinyl, 2H-pyrrolyl, isothiazolyl, isoxazolyl, pyrazinyl, pyridazinyl, indolizinyl, isoindolyl, 3H-indolyl, 1H-indazolyl, purinyl, 4H-quinolizinyl, phthalazinyl, naphthyridinyl, quinoxalinyl, quinazolinyl, cinnolinyl, pteridinyl, 4H-carbazolyl, carbazolyl, β-carbolinyl, phenanthridinyl, acridinyl, pyrimidinyl, phenanthrolinyl, phenazinyl, phenothiazinyl, furazanyl, phenoxazinyl, isochromanyl, chromanyl, imidazolidinyl, imidazolinyl, pyrazolidinyl, pyrazolinyl, piperazinyl, indolinyl, isoindolinyl, quinuclidinyl, morpholinyl, oxazolidinyl, benzotriazolyl, benzisoxazolyl, oxindolyl, benzoxazolinyl, and isatinoyl. Preferred "heterocycle" groups include, but are not limited to, benzofuranyl, benzothiophenyl, indolyl, benzopyrazolyl, coumarinyl, isoquinolinyl, pyrrolyl, thiophenyl, furanyl, thiazolyl, imidazolyl, pyrazolyl, triazolyl, quinolinyl, pyrimidinyl, pyridinyl, pyridonyl, pyrazinyl, pyridazinyl, isothiazolyl, isoxazolyl and tetrazolyl.

A heterocycle group, whether alone or as part of another group, can be optionally substituted with one or more groups, preferably 1 to 2 groups, including but not limited to, —C_1-C_8 alkyl, —C_2-C_8 alkenyl, —C_2-C_8 alkynyl, -halogen, —O—(C_1-C_8 alkyl), —O—(C_2-C_8 alkenyl), —O—(C_2-C_8 alkynyl), -aryl, —C(O)R', —OC(O)R', —C(O)OR', —C(O)NH_2, —C(O)NHR', —C(O)N(R')$_2$, —NHC(O)R', —SR', —SO_3R', —S(O)$_2$R', —S(O)R', —OH, —N_3, —NH_2, —NH(R'), —N(R')$_2$ and —CN, where each R' is independently selected from —H, —C_1-C_8 alkyl, —C_2-C_8 alkenyl, —C_2-C_8 alkynyl, or -aryl and wherein said —O—(C_1-C_8 alkyl), —O—(C_2-C_8 alkenyl), —O—(C_2-C_8 alkynyl), —C_1-C_8 alkyl, —C_2-C_8 alkenyl, —C_2-C_8 alkynyl, and -aryl groups can be further optionally substituted with one or more substituents including, but not limited to, —C_1-C_8 alkyl, —C_2-C_8 alkenyl, —C_2-C_8 alkynyl, -halogen, —O—(C_1-C_8 alkyl), —O—(C_2-C_8 alkenyl), —O—(C_2-C_8 alkynyl), -aryl, —C(O)R", —OC(O)R", —C(O)OR", —C(O)NH_2, —C(O)NHR", —C(O)N(R")$_2$, —NHC(O)R", —SR", —SO_3R", —S(O)$_2$R", —S(O)R", —OH, —N_3, —NH_2, —NH(R"), —N(R")$_2$ and —CN, where each R" is independently selected from —H, —C_1-C_8 alkyl, —C_2-C_8 alkenyl, —C_2-C_8 alkynyl, or aryl.

By way of example and not limitation, carbon-bonded heterocycles can be bonded at the following positions: position 2, 3, 4, 5, or 6 of a pyridine; position 3, 4, 5, or 6 of a pyridazine; position 2, 4, 5, or 6 of a pyrimidine; position 2, 3, 5, or 6 of a pyrazine; position 2, 3, 4, or 5 of a furan, tetrahydrofuran, thiofuran, thiophene, pyrrole or tetrahydropyrrole; position 2, 4, or 5 of an oxazole, imidazole or thiazole; position 3, 4, or 5 of an isoxazole, pyrazole, or isothiazole; position 2 or 3 of an aziridine; position 2, 3, or 4 of an azetidine; position 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, or 8 of a quinoline; or position 1, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, or 8 of an isoquinoline. Still more typically, carbon bonded heterocycles include 2-pyridyl, 3-pyridyl, 4-pyridyl, 5-pyridyl, 6-pyridyl, 3-pyridazinyl, 4-pyridazinyl, 5-pyridazinyl, 6-pyridazinyl, 2-pyrimidinyl, 4-pyrimidinyl, 5-pyrimidinyl, 6-pyrimidinyl, 2-pyrazinyl, 3-pyrazinyl, 5-pyrazinyl, 6-pyrazinyl, 2-thiazolyl, 4-thiazolyl, or 5-thiazolyl.

By way of example and not limitation, nitrogen bonded heterocycles can be bonded at position 1 of an aziridine, azetidine, pyrrole, pyrrolidine, 2-pyrroline, 3-pyrroline, imidazole, imidazolidine, 2-imidazoline, 3-imidazoline, pyrazole, pyrazoline, 2-pyrazoline, 3-pyrazoline, piperidine, piperazine, indole, indoline, or 1H-indazole; position 2 of a isoindole, or isoindoline; position 4 of a morpholine; and position 9 of a carbazole, or β-carboline. Still more typically, nitrogen bonded heterocycles include 1-aziridyl, 1-azetedyl, 1-pyrrolyl, 1-imidazolyl, 1-pyrazolyl, and 1-piperidinyl.

Unless otherwise noted, the term "carbocycle," refers to a saturated or unsaturated non-aromatic monocyclic, bicyclic, or polycyclic ring system having from 3 to 14 ring atoms (and all combinations and subcombinations of ranges and specific numbers of carbon atoms therein) wherein all of the ring atoms are carbon atoms. Monocyclic carbocycles preferably have 3 to 6 ring atoms, still more preferably 5 or 6 ring atoms. Bicyclic carbocycles preferably have 7 to 12 ring atoms, e.g., arranged as a bicyclo [4,5], [5,5], [5,6] or [6,6] system, or 9 or 10 ring atoms arranged as a bicyclo [5,6] or [6,6] system. The term "carbocycle" includes, for example, a monocyclic carbocycle ring fused to an aryl ring (e.g., a monocyclic carbocycle ring fused to a benzene ring). Carbocyles preferably have 3 to 8 carbon ring atoms.

Carbocycle groups, whether alone or as part of another group, can be optionally substituted with, for example, one or more groups, preferably 1 or 2 groups (and any additional substituents selected from halogen), including, but not limited to, -halogen, —C_1-C_8 alkyl, —C_2-C_8 alkenyl, —C_2-C_8 alkynyl, —O—(C_1-C_8 alkyl), —O—(C_2-C_8 alkenyl), —O—(C_2-C_8 alkynyl), -aryl, —C(O)R', —OC(O)R', —C(O)OR', —C(O)NH_2, —C(O)NHR', —C(O)N(R')$_2$, —NHC(O)R', —SR', —SO_3R', —S(O)$_2$R', —S(O)R', —OH, =O, —N_3, —NH_2, —NH(R'), —N(R')$_2$ and —CN, where each R' is independently selected from —H, —C_1-C_8 alkyl, —C_2-C_8 alkenyl, —C_2-C_8 alkynyl, or -aryl and wherein said —C_1-C_8 alkyl, —C_2-C_8 alkenyl, —C_2-C_8 alkynyl, —O—(C_1-C_8 alkyl), —O—(C_2-C_8 alkenyl), —O—(C_2-C_8 alkynyl), and -aryl groups can be further optionally substituted with one or more substituents including, but not limited to, —C_1-C_8 alkyl, —C_2-C_8 alkenyl, —C_2-C_8 alkynyl, -halogen, —O—(C_1-C_8 alkyl), —O—(C_2-C_8 alkenyl), —O—(C_2-C_8 alkynyl), -aryl, —C(O)R", —OC(O)R", —C(O)OR", —C(O)NH_2, —C(O)NHR", —C(O)N(R")$_2$, —NHC(O)R", —SR", —SO_3R", —S(O)$_2$R", —S(O)R", —OH, —N_3, —NH_2, —NH(R"), —N(R")$_2$ and —CN, where each R" is independently selected from —H, —C_1-C_8 alkyl, —C_2-C_8 alkenyl, —C_2-C_8 alkynyl, or -aryl.

Examples of monocyclic carbocylic substituents include -cyclopropyl, -cyclobutyl, -cyclopentyl, -1-cyclopent-1-enyl, -1-cyclopent-2-enyl, -1-cyclopent-3-enyl, cyclohexyl, -1-cyclohex-1-enyl, -1-cyclohex-2-enyl, -1-cyclohex-3-enyl, -cycloheptyl, -cyclooctyl-1,3-cyclohexadienyl, -1,4-cyclohexadienyl, -1,3-cycloheptadienyl, -1,3,5-cycloheptatrienyl, and -cyclooctadienyl.

A "carbocyclo," whether used alone or as part of another group, refers to an optionally substituted carbocycle group as defined above that is divalent (i.e., derived by the removal of two hydrogen atoms from the same or two different carbon atoms of a parent carbocyclic ring system).

Unless otherwise indicated by context, a hyphen (-) designates the point of attachment to the pendant molecule. Accordingly, the term "—(C_1-C_8 alkylene)aryl" or "—C_1-C_8 alkylene(aryl)" refers to a C_1-C_8 alkylene radical as defined herein wherein the alkylene radical is attached to the pendant molecule at any of the carbon atoms of the alkylene radical and one of the hydrogen atoms bonded to a carbon atom of the alkylene radical is replaced with an aryl radical as defined herein.

When a particular group is "substituted", that group may have one or more substituents, preferably from one to five

substituents, more preferably from one to three substituents, most preferably from one to two substituents, independently selected from the list of substituents. The group can, however, generally have any number of substituents selected from halogen. Groups that are substituted are so indicated.

It is intended that the definition of any substituent or variable at a particular location in a molecule be independent of its definitions elsewhere in that molecule. It is understood that substituents and substitution patterns on the compounds of this invention can be selected by one of ordinary skill in the art to provide compounds that are chemically stable and that can be readily synthesized by techniques known in the art as well as those methods set forth herein.

Protective groups as used herein refer to groups which selectively block, either temporarily or permanently, one reactive site in a multifunctional compound. Suitable hydroxy-protecting groups for use in the present invention are pharmaceutically acceptable and may or may not need to be cleaved from the parent compound after administration to a subject in order for the compound to be active. Cleavage is through normal metabolic processes within the body. Hydroxy protecting groups are well known in the art, see, Protective Groups in Organic Synthesis by T. W. Greene and P. G. M. Wuts (John Wiley & sons, 3rd Edition) incorporated herein by reference in its entirety and for all purposes and include, for example, ether (e.g., alkyl ethers and silyl ethers including, for example, dialkylsilylether, trialkylsilylether, dialkylalkoxysilylether), ester, carbonate, carbamates, sulfonate, and phosphate protecting groups. Examples of hydroxy protecting groups include, but are not limited to, methyl ether; methoxymethyl ether, methylthiomethyl ether, (phenyldimethylsilyl)methoxymethyl ether, benzyloxymethyl ether, p-methoxybenzyloxymethyl ether, p-nitrobenzyloxymethyl ether, o-nitrobenzyloxymethyl ether, (4-methoxyphenoxy)methyl ether, guaiacolmethyl ether, t-butoxymethyl ether, 4-pentenyloxymethyl ether, siloxymethyl ether, 2-methoxyethoxymethyl ether, 2,2,2-trichloroethoxymethyl ether, bis(2-chloroethoxy)methyl ether, 2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxymethyl ether, menthoxymethyl ether, tetrahydropyranyl ether, 1-methoxycylcohexyl ether, 4-methoxytetrahydrothiopyranyl ether, 4-methoxytetrahydrothiopyranyl ether S,S-Dioxide, 1-[(2-choro-4-methyl) phenyl]-4-methoxypiperidin-4-yl ether, 1-(2-fluorophneyl)-4-methoxypiperidin-4-yl ether, 1,4-dioxan-2-yl ether, tetrahydrofuranyl ether, tetrahydrothiofuranyl ether; substituted ethyl ethers such as 1-ethoxyethyl ether, 1-(2-chloroethoxy)ethyl ether, 1-[2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy]ethyl ether, 1-methyl-1-methoxyethyl ether, 1-methyl-1-benzyloxyethyl ether, 1-methyl-1-benzyloxy-2-fluoroethyl ether, 1-methyl-1phenoxyethyl ether, 2-trimethylsilyl ether, t-butyl ether, allyl ether, propargyl ethers, p-chlorophenyl ether, p-methoxyphenyl ether, benzyl ether, p-methoxybenzyl ether 3,4-dimethoxybenzyl ether, trimethylsilyl ether, triethylsilyl ether, tripropylsilylether, dimethylisopropylsilyl ether, diethylisopropylsilyl ether, dimethylhexylsilyl ether, t-butyldimethylsilyl ether, diphenylmethylsilyl ether, benzoylformate ester, acetate ester, chloroacetate ester, dichloroacetate ester, trichloroacetate ester, trifluoroacetate ester, methoxyacetate ester, triphenylmethoxyacetate ester, phenylacetate ester, benzoate ester, alkyl methyl carbonate, alkyl 9-fluorenylmethyl carbonate, alkyl ethyl carbonate, alkyl 2,2,2,-trichloroethyl carbonate, 1,1-dimethyl-2,2,2-trichloroethyl carbonate, alkylsulfonate, methanesulfonate, benzylsulfonate, tosylate, methylene acetal, ethylidene acetal, and t-butylmethylidene ketal. Preferred protecting groups are represented by the formulas —R^a, —$Si(R^a)(R^a)(R^a)$, —$C(O)R^a$, —$C(O)OR^a$, —$C(O)NH(R^a)$, —$S(O)_2R^a$, —$S(O)_2OH$, $P(O)(OH)_2$, and —$P(O)(OH)OR^a$, wherein R^a is C_1-C_{20} alkyl, C_2-C_{20} alkenyl, C_2-C_{20} alkynyl, —C_1-C_{20} alkylene(carbocycle), —C_2-C_{20} alkenylene(carbocycle), —C_2-C_{20} alkynylene(carbocycle), —C_6-C_{10} aryl, —C_1-C_{20} alkylene(aryl), —C_2-C_{20} alkenylene(aryl), —C_2-C_{20} alkynylene(aryl), —C_1-C_{20} alkylene(heterocycle), —C_2-C_{20} alkenylene(heterocycle), or —C_2-C_{20} alkynylene(heterocycle) wherein said alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkylene, alkenylene, alkynylene, aryl, carbocycle, and heterocycle radicals whether alone or as part of another group are optionally substituted.

"Altering the native glycosylation pattern" is intended for purposes herein to mean deleting one or more carbohydrate moieties found in native sequence 158P1D7 (either by removing the underlying glycosylation site or by deleting the glycosylation by chemical and/or enzymatic means), and/or adding one or more glycosylation sites that are not present in the native sequence 158P1D7. In addition, the phrase includes qualitative changes in the glycosylation of the native proteins, involving a change in the nature and proportions of the various carbohydrate moieties present.

The term "analog" refers to a molecule which is structurally similar or shares similar or corresponding attributes with another molecule (e.g. a 158P1D7-related protein). For example, an analog of a 158P1D7 protein can be specifically bound by an antibody or T cell that specifically binds to 158P1D7.

The term "antibody" is used in the broadest sense unless clearly indicated otherwise. Therefore, an "antibody" can be naturally occurring or man-made such as monoclonal antibodies produced by conventional hybridoma technology. 158P1D7 antibodies comprise monoclonal and polyclonal antibodies as well as fragments containing the antigen-binding domain and/or one or more complementarity determining regions of these antibodies. As used herein, the term "antibody" refers to any form of antibody or fragment thereof that specifically binds 158P1D7 and/or exhibits the desired biological activity and specifically covers monoclonal antibodies (including full length monoclonal antibodies), polyclonal antibodies, multispecific antibodies (e.g., bispecific antibodies), and antibody fragments so long as they specifically bind 158P1D7 and/or exhibit the desired biological activity. Any specific antibody can be used in the methods and compositions provided herein. Thus, in one embodiment the term "antibody" encompasses a molecule comprising at least one variable region from a light chain immunoglobulin molecule and at least one variable region from a heavy chain molecule that in combination form a specific binding site for the target antigen. In one embodiment, the antibody is an IgG antibody. For example, the antibody is an IgG1, IgG2, IgG3, or IgG4 antibody. The antibodies useful in the present methods and compositions can be generated in cell culture, in phage, or in various animals, including but not limited to cows, rabbits, goats, mice, rats, hamsters, guinea pigs, sheep, dogs, cats, monkeys, chimpanzees, and apes. Therefore, in one embodiment, an antibody of the present invention is a mammalian antibody. Phage techniques can be used to isolate an initial antibody or to generate variants with altered specificity or avidity characteristics. Such techniques are routine and well known in the art. In one embodiment, the antibody is produced by recombinant means known in the art. For example, a recombinant antibody can be produced by transfecting a host cell with a vector comprising a DNA sequence encoding the antibody. One or more vectors can be used to transfect the DNA sequence expressing at least one VL and one VH region in the host cell. Exemplary descriptions of

recombinant means of antibody generation and production include Delves, ANTIBODY PRODUCTION: ESSENTIAL TECHNIQUES (Wiley, 1997); Shephard, et al., MONOCLONAL ANTIBODIES (Oxford University Press, 2000); Goding, MONOCLONAL ANTIBODIES: PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE (Academic Press, 1993); and CURRENT PROTOCOLS IN IMMUNOLOGY (John Wiley & Sons, most recent edition). An antibody of the present invention can be modified by recombinant means to increase efficacy of the antibody in mediating the desired function. Thus, it is within the scope of the invention that antibodies can be modified by substitutions using recombinant means. Typically, the substitutions will be conservative substitutions. For example, at least one amino acid in the constant region of the antibody can be replaced with a different residue. See, e.g., U.S. Pat. Nos. 5,624,821, 6,194,551, Application No. WO 9958572; and Angal, et al., Mol. Immunol. 30: 105-08 (1993). The modification in amino acids includes deletions, additions, and substitutions of amino acids. In some cases, such changes are made to reduce undesired activities, e.g., complement-dependent cytotoxicity. Frequently, the antibodies are labeled by joining, either covalently or non-covalently, a substance which provides for a detectable signal. A wide variety of labels and conjugation techniques are known and are reported extensively in both the scientific and patent literature. These antibodies can be screened for binding to normal or defective 158P1D7. See e.g., ANTIBODY ENGINEERING: A PRACTICAL APPROACH (Oxford University Press, 1996). Suitable antibodies with the desired biologic activities can be identified using the following in vitro assays including but not limited to: proliferation, migration, adhesion, soft agar growth, angiogenesis, cell-cell communication, apoptosis, transport, signal transduction, and the following in vivo assays such as the inhibition of tumor growth. The antibodies provided herein can also be useful in diagnostic applications. As capture or non-neutralizing antibodies, they can be screened for the ability to bind to the specific antigen without inhibiting the receptor-binding or biological activity of the antigen. As neutralizing antibodies, the antibodies can be useful in competitive binding assays. They can also be used to quantify the 158P1D7 or its receptor.

The term "antigen-binding portion" or "antibody fragment" of an antibody (or simply "antibody portion"), as used herein, refers to one or more fragments of a 158P1D7 antibody that retain the ability to specifically bind to an antigen (e.g., 158P1D7 and variants; FIG. **1**). It has been shown that the antigen-binding function of an antibody can be performed by fragments of a full-length antibody. Examples of binding fragments encompassed within the term "antigen-binding portion" of an antibody include (i) a Fab fragment, a monovalent fragment consisting of the V_L, V_H, C_L and C_{H1} domains; (ii) a $F(ab')_2$ fragment, a bivalent fragment comprising two Fab fragments linked by a disulfide bridge at the hinge region; (iii) a Fd fragment consisting of the V_H and C_{H1} domains; (iv) a Fv fragment consisting of the V_L and V_H domains of a single arm of an antibody, (v) a dAb fragment (Ward et al., (1989) Nature 341:544-546), which consists of a V_H domain; and (vi) an isolated complementarily determining region (CDR). Furthermore, although the two domains of the Fv fragment, V_L and V_H, are coded for by separate genes, they can be joined, using recombinant methods, by a synthetic linker that enables them to be made as a single protein chain in which the V_L and V_H regions pair to form monovalent molecules (known as single chain Fv (scFv); see e.g., Bird et al. (1988) Science 242:423-426; and Huston et al. (1988) Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 85:5879-5883). Such single chain antibodies are also intended to be encompassed within the term "antigen-binding portion" of an antibody. These antibody fragments are obtained using conventional techniques known to those with skill in the art, and the fragments are screened for utility in the same manner as are intact antibodies.

As used herein, any form of the "antigen" can be used to generate an antibody that is specific for 158P1D7. Thus, the eliciting antigen may be a single epitope, multiple epitopes, or the entire protein alone or in combination with one or more immunogenicity enhancing agents known in the art. The eliciting antigen may be an isolated full-length protein, a cell surface protein (e.g., immunizing with cells transfected with at least a portion of the antigen), or a soluble protein (e.g., immunizing with only the extracellular domain portion of the protein). The antigen may be produced in a genetically modified cell. The DNA encoding the antigen may be genomic or non-genomic (e.g., cDNA) and encodes at least a portion of the extracellular domain. As used herein, the term "portion" refers to the minimal number of amino acids or nucleic acids, as appropriate, to constitute an immunogenic epitope of the antigen of interest. Any genetic vectors suitable for transformation of the cells of interest may be employed, including but not limited to adenoviral vectors, plasmids, and non-viral vectors, such as cationic lipids. In one embodiment, the antibody of the methods and compositions herein specifically bind at least a portion of the extracellular domain of the 158P1D7 of interest.

The antibodies or antigen binding fragments thereof provided herein may be conjugated to a "bioactive agent." As used herein, the term "bioactive agent" refers to any synthetic or naturally occurring compound that binds the antigen and/or enhances or mediates a desired biological effect to enhance cell-killing toxins. In one embodiment, the binding fragments useful in the present invention are biologically active fragments. As used herein, the term "biologically active" refers to an antibody or antibody fragment that is capable of binding the desired antigenic epitope and directly or indirectly exerting a biologic effect. Direct effects include, but are not limited to the modulation, stimulation, and/or inhibition of a growth signal, the modulation, stimulation, and/or inhibition of an anti-apoptotic signal, the modulation, stimulation, and/or inhibition of an apoptotic or necrotic signal, modulation, stimulation, and/or inhibition the ADCC cascade, and modulation, stimulation, and/or inhibition the CDC cascade.

"Bispecific" antibodies are also useful in the present methods and compositions. As used herein, the term "bispecific antibody" refers to an antibody, typically a monoclonal antibody, having binding specificities for at least two different antigenic epitopes. In one embodiment, the epitopes are from the same antigen. In another embodiment, the epitopes are from two different antigens. Methods for making bispecific antibodies are known in the art. For example, bispecific antibodies can be produced recombinantly using the co-expression of two immunoglobulin heavy chain/light chain pairs. See, e.g., Milstein et al., Nature 305:537-39 (1983). Alternatively, bispecific antibodies can be prepared using chemical linkage. See, e.g., Brennan, et al., Science 229:81 (1985). Bispecific antibodies include bispecific antibody fragments. See, e.g., Hollinger, et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A. 90:6444-48 (1993), Gruber, et al., J. Immunol. 152:5368 (1994).

The monoclonal antibodies described herein specifically include "chimeric" antibodies in which a portion of the heavy and/or light chain is identical with or homologous to corresponding sequences in antibodies derived from a par-

ticular species or belonging to a particular antibody class or subclass, while the remainder of the chain(s) is identical with or homologous to corresponding sequences in antibodies derived from another species or belonging to another antibody class or subclass, as well as fragments of such antibodies, so long as they specifically bind the target antigen and/or exhibit the desired biological activity (U.S. Pat. No. 4,816,567; and Morrison et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 81: 6851-6855 (1984)).

The term "Chemotherapeutic Agent" refers to all chemical compounds that are effective in inhibiting tumor growth. Non-limiting examples of chemotherapeutic agents include alkylating agents; for example, nitrogen mustards, ethyleneimine compounds and alkyl sulphonates; antimetabolites, for example, folic acid, purine or pyrimidine antagonists; mitotic inhibitors, for example, anti-tubulin agents such as vinca alkaloids, auristatins and derivatives of podophyllotoxin; cytotoxic antibiotics; compounds that damage or interfere with DNA expression or replication, for example, DNA minor groove binders; and growth factor receptor antagonists. In addition, chemotherapeutic agents include cytotoxic agents (as defined herein), antibodies, biological molecules and small molecules.

The term "compound" refers to and encompasses the chemical compound itself as well as, whether explicitly stated or not, and unless the context makes clear that the following are to be excluded: amorphous and crystalline forms of the compound, including polymorphic forms, where these forms may be part of a mixture or in isolation; free acid and free base forms of the compound, which are typically the forms shown in the structures provided herein; isomers of the compound, which refers to optical isomers, and tautomeric isomers, where optical isomers include enantiomers and diastereomers, chiral isomers and non-chiral isomers, and the optical isomers include isolated optical isomers as well as mixtures of optical isomers including racemic and non-racemic mixtures; where an isomer may be in isolated form or in a mixture with one or more other isomers; isotopes of the compound, including deuterium- and tritium-containing compounds, and including compounds containing radioisotopes, including therapeutically- and diagnostically-effective radioisotopes; multimeric forms of the compound, including dimeric, trimeric, etc. forms; salts of the compound, preferably pharmaceutically acceptable salts, including acid addition salts and base addition salts, including salts having organic counterions and inorganic counterions, and including zwitterionic forms, where if a compound is associated with two or more counterions, the two or more counterions may be the same or different; and solvates of the compound, including hemisolvates, monosolvates, disolvates, etc., including organic solvates and inorganic solvates, said inorganic solvates including hydrates; where if a compound is associated with two or more solvent molecules, the two or more solvent molecules may be the same or different. In some instances, reference made herein to a compound of the invention will include an explicit reference to one or of the above forms, e.g., salts and/or solvates; however, this reference is for emphasis only, and is not to be construed as excluding other of the above forms as identified above.

The terms "complementarity determining region," and "CDR," are known in the art to refer to non-contiguous sequences of amino acids within antibody variable regions, which confer antigen specificity and binding affinity. In general, there are three (3) CDRs in each heavy chain variable region (CDR-H1, CDR-H2, CDR-H3) and three (3) CDRs in each light chain variable region (CDR-L1, CDR-L2, CDR-L3).

The precise amino acid sequence boundaries of a given CDR can be readily determined using any of a number of well-known schemes, including those described by Kabat et al. (1991), "Sequences of Proteins of Immunological Interest," 5th Ed. Public Health Service, National Institutes of Health, Bethesda, Md. ("Kabat" numbering scheme), Al-Lazikani et al., (1997) JMB 273, 927-948 ("Chothia" numbering scheme), MacCallum et al., J. Mol. Biol. 262:732-745 (1996), "Antibody-antigen interactions: Contact analysis and binding site topography," J. Mol. Biol. 262, 732-745." (Contact" numbering scheme), Lefranc M P et al., "IMGT unique numbering for immunoglobulin and T cell receptor variable domains and Ig superfamily V-like domains," Dev Comp Immunol, 2003 January; 27(1):55-77 ("IMGT" numbering scheme), and Honegger A and Plückthun A, "Yet another numbering scheme for immunoglobulin variable domains: an automatic modeling and analysis tool," J Mol Biol, 2001 Jun. 8; 309(3):657-70, (AHo numbering scheme).

The boundaries of a given CDR may vary depending on the scheme used for identification. For example, the Kabat scheme is based structural alignments, while the Chothia scheme is based on structural information. Numbering for both the Kabat and Chothia schemes is based upon the most common antibody region sequence lengths, with insertions accommodated by insertion letters, for example, "30a," and deletions appearing in some antibodies. The two schemes place certain insertions and deletions ("indels") at different positions, resulting in differential numbering. The Contact scheme is based on analysis of complex crystal structures and is similar in many respects to the Chothia numbering scheme. Table V, infra, lists the positions of CDR-L1, CDR-L2, CDR-L3 and CDR-H1, CDR-H2, CDR-H3 as identified by the Kabat, Chothia, and Contact schemes, respectively. For CDR-H1, residue numbering is given listed using both the Kabat and Chothia numbering schemes.

Thus, unless otherwise specified, the terms "CDR" and "complementary determining region" of a given antibody or region thereof, such as a variable region, as well as individual CDRs (e.g., "CDR-H1, CDR-H2) of the antibody or region thereof, should be understood to encompass the complementary determining region as defined by any of the known schemes described herein above. In some instances, the scheme for identification of a particular CDR or CDRs is specified, such as the CDR as defined by the Kabat, Chothia, or Contact method. In other cases, the particular amino acid sequence of a CDR is given.

As used herein, the term "conservative substitution" refers to substitutions of amino acids are known to those of skill in this art and may be made generally without altering the biological activity of the resulting molecule. Those of skill in this art recognize that, in general, single amino acid substitutions in non-essential regions of a polypeptide do not substantially alter biological activity (see, e.g., Watson, et al., MOLECULAR BIOLOGY OF THE GENE, The Benjamin/Cummings Pub. Co., p. 224 (4th Edition 1987)). Such exemplary substitutions are preferably made in accordance with those set forth in Table II and Table(s) III(a-b). For example, such changes include substituting any of isoleucine (I), valine (V), and leucine (L) for any other of these hydrophobic amino acids; aspartic acid (D) for glutamic acid (E) and vice versa; glutamine (Q) for asparagine (N) and vice versa; and serine (S) for threonine (T) and vice versa. Other substitutions can also be considered conservative,

depending on the environment of the particular amino acid and its role in the three-dimensional structure of the protein. For example, glycine (G) and alanine (A) can frequently be interchangeable, as can alanine (A) and valine (V). Methionine (M), which is relatively hydrophobic, can frequently be interchanged with leucine and isoleucine, and sometimes with valine. Lysine (K) and arginine (R) are frequently interchangeable in locations in which the significant feature of the amino acid residue is its charge and the differing pK's of these two amino acid residues are not significant. Still other changes can be considered "conservative" in particular environments (see, e.g. Table III(a) herein; pages 13-15 "Biochemistry" 2nd ED. Lubert Stryer ed (Stanford University); Henikoff et al., PNAS 1992 Vol 89 10915-10919; Lei et al., J Biol Chem 1995 May 19; 270(20):11882-6). Other substitutions are also permissible and may be determined empirically or in accord with known conservative substitutions.

The term "cytotoxic agent" refers to a substance that inhibits or prevents the expression activity of cells, function of cells and/or causes destruction of cells. The term is intended to include radioactive isotopes, chemotherapeutic agents, and toxins such as small molecule toxins or enzymatically active toxins of bacterial, fungal, plant or animal origin, including fragments and/or variants thereof. Examples of cytotoxic agents include, but are not limited to auristatins (e.g., auristatin E, auristatin F, MMAE and MMAF), auromycins, maytansinoids, ricin, ricin A-chain, combrestatin, duocarmycins, dolastatins, doxorubicin, daunorubicin, taxols, cisplatin, cc1065, ethidium bromide, mitomycin, etoposide, tenoposide, vincristine, vinblastine, colchicine, dihydroxy anthracin dione, actinomycin, diphtheria toxin, Pseudomonas exotoxin (PE) A, PE40, abrin, abrin A chain, modeccin A chain, alpha-sarcin, gelonin, mitogellin, retstrictocin, phenomycin, enomycin, curicin, crotin, calicheamicin, Sapaonaria officinalis inhibitor, and glucocorticoid and other chemotherapeutic agents, as well as radioisotopes such as At^{211}, I^{131}, I^{125}, Y^{90}, Re^{186}, Re^{188}, Sm^{153}, Bi^{212} or ^{213}, P^{32} and radioactive isotopes of Lu including Lu^{177}. Antibodies may also be conjugated to an anti-cancer pro-drug activating enzyme capable of converting the pro-drug to its active form.

As used herein, the term "diabodies" refers to small antibody fragments with two antigen-binding sites, which fragments comprise a heavy chain variable domain (V_H) connected to a light chain variable domain (V_L) in the same polypeptide chain (V_H-V_L). By using a linker that is too short to allow pairing between the two domains on the same chain, the domains are forced to pair with the complementary domains of another chain and create two antigen-binding sites. Diabodies are described more fully in, e.g., EP 404,097; WO 93/11161; and Hollinger et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 90:6444-48 (1993).

The term "deplete," in the context of the effect of a 158P1D7 binding agent on 158P1D7-expressing cells, refers to a reduction in the number of or elimination of the 158P1D7-expressing cells.

The term "gene product" is used herein to indicate a peptide/protein or mRNA. For example, a "gene product of the invention" is sometimes referred to herein as a "cancer amino acid sequence", "cancer protein", "protein of a cancer listed in Table I", a "cancer mRNA", "mRNA of a cancer listed in Table I", etc. In one embodiment, the cancer protein is encoded by a nucleic acid of FIG. **1**. The cancer protein can be a fragment, or alternatively, be the full-length protein encoded by nucleic acids of FIG. **1**. In one embodiment, a cancer amino acid sequence is used to determine sequence identity or similarity. In another embodiment, the sequences are naturally occurring allelic variants of a protein encoded by a nucleic acid of FIG. **1**. In another embodiment, the sequences are sequence variants as further described herein.

"Heteroconjugate" antibodies are useful in the present methods and compositions. As used herein, the term "heteroconjugate antibody" refers to two covalently joined antibodies. Such antibodies can be prepared using known methods in synthetic protein chemistry, including using crosslinking agents. See, e.g., U.S. Pat. No. 4,676,980.

The term "homolog" refers to a molecule which exhibits homology to another molecule, by for example, having sequences of chemical residues that are the same or similar at corresponding positions.

In one embodiment, the antibody provided herein is a "human antibody." As used herein, the term "human antibody" refers to an antibody in which essentially the entire sequences of the light chain and heavy chain sequences, including the complementary determining regions (CDRs), are from human genes. In one embodiment, human monoclonal antibodies are prepared by the trioma technique, the human B-cell technique (see, e.g., Kozbor, et al., Immunol. Today 4: 72 (1983), EBV transformation technique (see, e.g., Cole et al. MONOCLONAL ANTIBODIES AND CANCER THERAPY 77-96 (1985)), or using phage display (see, e.g., Marks et al., J. Mol. Biol. 222:581 (1991)). In a specific embodiment, the human antibody is generated in a transgenic mouse. Techniques for making such partially to fully human antibodies are known in the art and any such techniques can be used. According to one particularly preferred embodiment, fully human antibody sequences are made in a transgenic mouse engineered to express human heavy and light chain antibody genes. An exemplary description of preparing transgenic mice that produce human antibodies found in Application No. WO 02/43478 and U.S. Pat. No. 6,657,103 (Abgenix) and its progeny. B cells from transgenic mice that produce the desired antibody can then be fused to make hybridoma cell lines for continuous production of the antibody. See, e.g., U.S. Pat. Nos. 5,569,825; 5,625,126; 5,633,425; 5,661,016; and 5,545,806; and Jakobovits, Adv. Drug Del. Rev. 31:33-42 (1998); Green, et al., J. Exp. Med. 188:483-95 (1998).

As used herein, the term "humanized antibody" refers to forms of antibodies that contain sequences from non-human (e.g., murine) antibodies as well as human antibodies. Such antibodies are chimeric antibodies which contain minimal sequence derived from non-human immunoglobulin. In general, the humanized antibody will comprise substantially all of at least one, and typically two, variable domains, in which all or substantially all of the hypervariable loops correspond to those of a non-human immunoglobulin and all or substantially all of the FR regions are those of a human immunoglobulin sequence. The humanized antibody optionally also will comprise at least a portion of an immunoglobulin constant region (Fc), typically that of a human immunoglobulin. See e.g., Cabilly U.S. Pat. No. 4,816,567; Queen et al. (1989) Proc. Nat'l Acad. Sci. USA 86:10029-10033; and ANTIBODY ENGINEERING: A PRACTICAL APPROACH (Oxford University Press 1996).

The terms "inhibit" or "inhibition of" as used herein means to reduce by a measurable amount, or to prevent entirely.

The phrases "isolated" or "biologically pure" refer to material which is substantially or essentially free from components which normally accompany the material as it is found in its native state. Thus, isolated peptides in accordance with the invention preferably do not contain materials

normally associated with the peptides in their in situ environment. For example, a polynucleotide is said to be "isolated" when it is substantially separated from contaminant polynucleotides that correspond or are complementary to genes other than the 158P1D7 genes or that encode polypeptides other than 158P1D7 gene product or fragments thereof. A skilled artisan can readily employ nucleic acid isolation procedures to obtain an isolated 158P1D7 polynucleotide. A protein is said to be "isolated," for example, when physical, mechanical or chemical methods are employed to remove the 158P1D7 proteins from cellular constituents that are normally associated with the protein. A skilled artisan can readily employ standard purification methods to obtain an isolated 158P1D7 protein. Alternatively, an isolated protein can be prepared by chemical means.

Suitable "labels" include radionuclides, enzymes, substrates, cofactors, inhibitors, fluorescent moieties, chemiluminescent moieties, magnetic particles, and the like. Patents teaching the use of such labels include U.S. Pat. Nos. 3,817,837; 3,850,752; 3,939,350; 3,996,345; 4,277,437; 4,275,149; and 4,366,241. In addition, the antibodies provided herein can be useful as the antigen-binding component of fluorobodies. See e.g., Zeytun et al., Nat. Biotechnol. 21:1473-79 (2003).

The term "mammal" refers to any organism classified as a mammal, including mice, rats, rabbits, dogs, cats, cows, horses and humans. In one embodiment of the invention, the mammal is a mouse. In another embodiment of the invention, the mammal is a human.

The terms "metastatic cancer" and "metastatic disease" mean cancers that have spread to regional lymph nodes or to distant sites, and are meant to include stage D disease under the AUA system and stage T×N×M+ under the TNM system.

The term "modulator" or "test compound" or "drug candidate" or grammatical equivalents as used herein describe any molecule, e.g., protein, oligopeptide, small organic molecule, polysaccharide, polynucleotide, etc., to be tested for the capacity to directly or indirectly alter the cancer phenotype or the expression of a cancer sequence, e.g., a nucleic acid or protein sequences, or effects of cancer sequences (e.g., signaling, gene expression, protein interaction, etc.) In one aspect, a modulator will neutralize the effect of a cancer protein of the invention. By "neutralize" is meant that an activity of a protein is inhibited or blocked, along with the consequent effect on the cell. In another aspect, a modulator will neutralize the effect of a gene, and its corresponding protein, of the invention by normalizing levels of said protein. In preferred embodiments, modulators alter expression profiles, or expression profile nucleic acids or proteins provided herein, or downstream effector pathways. In one embodiment, the modulator suppresses a cancer phenotype, e.g. to a normal tissue fingerprint. In another embodiment, a modulator induced a cancer phenotype. Generally, a plurality of assay mixtures is run in parallel with different agent concentrations to obtain a differential response to the various concentrations. Typically, one of these concentrations serves as a negative control, i.e., at zero concentration or below the level of detection.

Modulators, drug candidates, or test compounds encompass numerous chemical classes, though typically they are organic molecules, preferably small organic compounds having a molecular weight of more than 100 and less than about 2,500 Daltons. Preferred small molecules are less than 2000, or less than 1500 or less than 1000 or less than 500 D. Candidate agents comprise functional groups necessary for structural interaction with proteins, particularly hydrogen bonding, and typically include at least an amine, carbonyl, hydroxyl or carboxyl group, preferably at least two of the functional chemical groups. The candidate agents often comprise cyclical carbon or heterocyclic structures and/or aromatic or polyaromatic structures substituted with one or more of the above functional groups. Modulators also comprise biomolecules such as peptides, saccharides, fatty acids, steroids, purines, pyrimidines, derivatives, structural analogs or combinations thereof. Particularly preferred are peptides. One class of modulators are peptides, for example of from about five to about 35 amino acids, with from about five to about 20 amino acids being preferred, and from about 7 to about 15 being particularly preferred. Preferably, the cancer modulatory protein is soluble, includes a non-transmembrane region, and/or, has an N-terminal Cys to aid in solubility. In one embodiment, the C-terminus of the fragment is kept as a free acid and the N-terminus is a free amine to aid in coupling, i.e., to cysteine. In one embodiment, a cancer protein of the invention is conjugated to an immunogenic agent as discussed herein. In one embodiment, the cancer protein is conjugated to BSA. The peptides of the invention, e.g., of preferred lengths, can be linked to each other or to other amino acids to create a longer peptide/protein. The modulatory peptides can be digests of naturally occurring proteins as is outlined above, random peptides, or "biased" random peptides. In a preferred embodiment, peptide/protein-based modulators are antibodies, and fragments thereof, as defined herein.

The term "monoclonal antibody", as used herein, refers to an antibody obtained from a population of substantially homogeneous antibodies, i.e., the individual antibodies comprising the population are identical except for possible naturally occurring mutations that may be present in minor amounts. Monoclonal antibodies are highly specific, being directed against a single antigenic epitope. In contrast, conventional (polyclonal) antibody preparations typically include a multitude of antibodies directed against (or specific for) different epitopes. In one embodiment, the polyclonal antibody contains a plurality of monoclonal antibodies with different epitope specificities, affinities, or avidities within a single antigen that contains multiple antigenic epitopes. The modifier "monoclonal" indicates the character of the antibody as being obtained from a substantially homogeneous population of antibodies, and is not to be construed as requiring production of the antibody by any particular method. For example, the monoclonal antibodies to be used in accordance with the present invention may be made by the hybridoma method first described by Kohler et al., Nature 256: 495 (1975), or may be made by recombinant DNA methods (see, e.g., U.S. Pat. No. 4,816,567). The "monoclonal antibodies" may also be isolated from phage antibody libraries using the techniques described in Clackson et al., Nature 352: 624-628 (1991) and Marks et al., J. Mol. Biol. 222: 581-597 (1991), for example. These monoclonal antibodies will usually bind with at least a Kd of about 1 μM, more usually at least about 300 nM, typically at least about 30 nM, preferably at least about 10 nM, more preferably at least about 3 nM or better, usually determined by ELISA.

A "pharmaceutical excipient" comprises a material such as an adjuvant, a carrier, pH-adjusting and buffering agents, tonicity adjusting agents, wetting agents, preservative, and the like.

"Pharmaceutically acceptable" refers to a non-toxic, inert, and/or composition that is physiologically compatible with humans or other mammals.

The term "polynucleotide" means a polymeric form of nucleotides of at least 10 bases or base pairs in length, either ribonucleotides or deoxynucleotides or a modified form of either type of nucleotide, and is meant to include single and double stranded forms of DNA and/or RNA. In the art, this term if often used interchangeably with "oligonucleotide". A polynucleotide can comprise a nucleotide sequence disclosed herein wherein thymidine (T), as shown for example in FIG. **1**, can also be uracil (U); this definition pertains to the differences between the chemical structures of DNA and RNA, in particular the observation that one of the four major bases in RNA is uracil (U) instead of thymidine (T).

The term "polypeptide" means a polymer of at least about 4, 5, 6, 7, or 8 amino acids. Throughout the specification, standard three letter (See, Table III) or single letter designations for amino acids are used. In the art, this term is often used interchangeably with "peptide" or "protein".

A "recombinant" DNA or RNA molecule is a DNA or RNA molecule that has been subjected to molecular manipulation in vitro.

As used herein, the term "single-chain Fv" or "scFv" or "single chain" antibody refers to antibody fragments comprising the V_H and V_L domains of antibody, wherein these domains are present in a single polypeptide chain. Generally, the Fv polypeptide further comprises a polypeptide linker between the V_H and V_L domains which enables the sFv to form the desired structure for antigen binding. For a review of sFv, see Pluckthun, THE PHARMACOLOGY OF MONOCLONAL ANTIBODIES, vol. 113, Rosenburg and Moore eds. Springer-Verlag, New York, pp. 269-315 (1994).

As used herein, the terms "specific", "specifically binds" and "binds specifically" refer to the selective binding of the antibody to the target antigen epitope. Antibodies can be tested for specificity of binding by comparing binding to appropriate antigen to binding to irrelevant antigen or antigen mixture under a given set of conditions. If the antibody binds to the appropriate antigen at least 2, 5, 7, and preferably 10 times more than to irrelevant antigen or antigen mixture then it is considered to be specific. In one embodiment, a specific antibody is one that only binds the 158P1D7 antigen, but does not bind to the irrelevant antigen. In another embodiment, a specific antibody is one that binds human 158P1D7 antigen but does not bind a non-human 158P1D7 antigen with 70%, 75%, 80%, 85%, 90%, 91%, 92%, 93%, 94%, 95%, 96%, 97%, 98%, 99% or greater amino acid homology with the 158P1D7 antigen. In another embodiment, a specific antibody is one that binds human 158P1D7 antigen and binds murine 158P1D7 antigen, but with a higher degree of binding the human antigen. In another embodiment, a specific antibody is one that binds human 158P1D7 antigen and binds primate 158P1D7 antigen, but with a higher degree of binding the human antigen. In another embodiment, the specific antibody binds to human 158P1D7 antigen and any non-human 158P1D7 antigen, but with a higher degree of binding the human antigen or any combination thereof.

As used herein "to treat" or "therapeutic" and grammatically related terms, refer to any improvement of any consequence of disease, such as prolonged survival, less morbidity, and/or a lessening of side effects which are the byproducts of an alternative therapeutic modality; as is readily appreciated in the art, full eradication of disease is a preferred but albeit not a requirement for a treatment act.

The term "variant" refers to a molecule that exhibits a variation from a described type or norm, such as a protein that has one or more different amino acid residues in the corresponding position(s) of a specifically described protein (e.g. the 158P1D7 protein shown in FIG. **1**.) An analog is an example of a variant protein. Splice isoforms and single nucleotides polymorphisms (SNPs) are further examples of variants.

The "158P1D7 proteins" and/or "158P1D7 related proteins" of the invention include those specifically identified herein (see, FIG. **1**), as well as allelic variants, conservative substitution variants, analogs and homologs that can be isolated/generated and characterized without undue experimentation following the methods outlined herein or readily available in the art. Fusion proteins that combine parts of different 158P1D7 proteins or fragments thereof, as well as fusion proteins of a 158P1D7 protein and a heterologous polypeptide are also included. Such 158P1D7 proteins are collectively referred to as the 158P1D7-related proteins, the proteins of the invention, or 158P1D7. The term "158P1D7-related protein" refers to a polypeptide fragment or a 158P1D7 protein sequence of 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, or more than 25 amino acids; or, at least 30, 35, 40, 45, 50, 55, 60, 65, 70, 80, 85, 90, 95, 100, 105, 110, 115, 120, 125, 130, 135, 140, 145, 150, 155, 160, 165, 170, 175, 180, 185, 190, 195, 200, 225, 250, 275, 300, 325, 330, 335, 345, 355, 365, 375, 385, 395, 405, 425, 450, 475, 500, 525, 550, 575, 600, 625, 650, 675, 700, 725, 750, 775, 800, 825, 830, 835, 840, 841 or more amino acids.

II.) 158P1D7 Antibodies

Another aspect of the invention provides antibodies that bind to 158P1D7-related proteins (See FIG. **1**). In one embodiment, the antibody that binds to 158P1D7-related proteins is an antibody that specifically binds to 158P1D7 protein comprising amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO.: 2. The antibody that specifically binds to 158P1D7 protein comprising amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO.: 2 includes antibodies that can bind to other 158P1D7-related proteins. For example, antibodies that bind 158P1D7 protein comprising amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO.: 2 can bind 158P1D7-related proteins such as 158P1D7 variants and the homologs or analogs thereof.

158P1D7 antibodies of the invention are particularly useful in cancer (see, e.g., Table I) prognostic assays, imaging, diagnostic, and therapeutic methodologies. Similarly, such antibodies are useful in the treatment, and/or prognosis of bladder and other cancers, to the extent 158P1D7 is also expressed or overexpressed in these other cancers. Moreover, 158P1D7 antibodies of the invention are therapeutically useful in treating cancers in which the expression of 158P1D7 is involved especially bladder cancer, such as advanced or metastatic bladder cancers when the antibodies are conjugated to monomethyl auristatin E (MMAE) described herein.

Various methods for the preparation of antibodies, specifically monoclonal antibodies, are well known in the art. For example, antibodies can be prepared by immunizing a suitable mammalian host using a 158P1D7-related protein, peptide, or fragment, in isolated or immunoconjugated form (Antibodies: A Laboratory Manual, CSH Press, Eds., Harlow, and Lane (1988); Harlow, Antibodies, Cold Spring Harbor Press, NY (1989)). In addition, fusion proteins of 158P1D7 can also be used, such as a 158P1D7 GST-fusion protein. In a particular embodiment, a GST fusion protein comprising all or most of the amino acid sequence of FIG. **1** is produced, and then used as an immunogen to generate appropriate antibodies. In another embodiment, a 158P1D7-related protein is synthesized and used as an immunogen.

In addition, naked DNA immunization techniques known in the art are used (with or without purified 158P1D7-related

protein or 158P1D7 expressing cells) to generate an immune response to the encoded immunogen (for review, see Donnelly et al., 1997, Ann. Rev. Immunol. 15: 617-648).

The amino acid sequence of a 158P1D7 protein as shown in FIG. **1** can be analyzed to select specific regions of the 158P1D7 protein for generating antibodies. For example, hydrophobicity and hydrophilicity analyses of a 158P1D7 amino acid sequence are used to identify hydrophilic regions in the 158P1D7 structure. Regions of a 158P1D7 protein that show immunogenic structure, as well as other regions and domains, can readily be identified using various other methods known in the art, such as Chou-Fasman, Garnier-Robson, Kyte-Doolittle, Eisenberg, Karplus-Schultz or Jameson-Wolf analysis. Hydrophilicity profiles can be generated using the method of Hopp, T. P. and Woods, K. R., 1981, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A. 78:3824-3828. Hydropathicity profiles can be generated using the method of Kyte, J. and Doolittle, R. F., 1982, J. Mol. Biol. 157:105-132. Percent (%) Accessible Residues profiles can be generated using the method of Janin J., 1979, Nature 277:491-492. Average Flexibility profiles can be generated using the method of Bhaskaran R., Ponnuswamy P. K., 1988, Int. J. Pept. Protein Res. 32:242-255. Beta-turn profiles can be generated using the method of Deleage, G., Roux B., 1987, Protein Engineering 1:289-294. Thus, each region identified by any of these programs or methods is within the scope of the present invention. Preferred methods for the generation of 158P1D7 antibodies are further illustrated by way of the examples provided herein. Methods for preparing a protein or polypeptide for use as an immunogen are well known in the art. Also well known in the art are methods for preparing immunogenic conjugates of a protein with a carrier, such as BSA, KLH or other carrier protein. In some circumstances, direct conjugation using, for example, carbodiimide reagents are used; in other instances linking reagents such as those supplied by Pierce Chemical Co., Rockford, Ill., are effective. Administration of a 158P1D7 immunogen is often conducted by injection over a suitable time period and with use of a suitable adjuvant, as is understood in the art. During the immunization schedule, titers of antibodies can be taken to determine adequacy of antibody formation.

158P1D7 monoclonal antibodies can be produced by various means well known in the art. For example, immortalized cell lines that secrete a desired monoclonal antibody are prepared using the standard hybridoma technology of Kohler and Milstein or modifications that immortalize antibody-producing B cells, as is generally known. Immortalized cell lines that secrete the desired antibodies are screened by immunoassay in which the antigen is a 158P1D7-related protein. When the appropriate immortalized cell culture is identified, the cells can be expanded and antibodies produced either from in vitro cultures or from ascites fluid.

The antibodies or fragments of the invention can also be produced by recombinant means. Regions that bind specifically to the desired regions of a 158P1D7 protein can also be produced in the context of chimeric or complementarity-determining region (CDR) grafted antibodies of multiple species origin. Humanized or human 158P1D7 antibodies can also be produced, and are preferred for use in therapeutic contexts. Methods for humanizing murine and other non-human antibodies, by substituting one or more of the non-human antibody CDRs for corresponding human antibody sequences, are well known (see for example, Jones et al., 1986, Nature 321: 522-525; Riechmann et al., 1988, Nature 332: 323-327; Verhoeyen et al., 1988, Science 239: 1534-1536). See also, Carter et al., 1993, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 89: 4285 and Sims et al., 1993, J. Immunol. 151: 2296.

In a preferred embodiment, the antibodies of the present invention comprise fully human 158P1D7 antibodies (158P1D7 MAbs). Various methods in the art provide means for producing fully human 158P1D7 MAbs. For example, a preferred embodiment provides for techniques using transgenic mice, inactivated for antibody production, engineered with human heavy and light chains loci referred to as Xenomouse (Amgen Fremont, Inc.). An exemplary description of preparing transgenic mice that produce human antibodies can be found in U.S. Pat. No. 6,657,103. See, also, U.S. Pat. Nos. 5,569,825; 5,625,126; 5,633,425; 5,661,016; and 5,545,806; and Mendez, et. al. Nature Genetics, 15: 146-156 (1998); Kellerman, S. A. & Green, L. L., Curr. Opin. Biotechnol 13, 593-597 (2002).

In addition, human antibodies of the invention can be generated using the HuMAb mouse (Medarex, Inc.) which contains human immunoglobulin gene miniloci that encode unrearranged human heavy (mu and gamma) and kappa light chain immunoglobulin sequences, together with targeted mutations that inactivate the endogenous mu and kappa chain loci (see e.g., Lonberg, et al. (1994) Nature 368(6474): 856-859).

In another embodiment, fully human antibodies of the invention can be raised using a mouse that carries human immunoglobulin sequences on transgenes and transchromosomes, such as a mouse that carries a human heavy chain transgene and a human light chain transchromosome. Such mice, referred to herein as "KM mice", such mice are described in Tomizuka et al. (2000) Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 97:722-727 and PCT Publication WO 02/43478 to Tomizuka, et al.

Human monoclonal antibodies of the invention can also be prepared using phage display methods for screening libraries of human immunoglobulin genes. Such phage display methods for isolating human antibodies are established in the art. See for example: U.S. Pat. Nos. 5,223,409; 5,403,484; and 5,571,698 to Ladner et al.; U.S. Pat. Nos. 5,427,908 and 5,580,717 to Dower et al.; U.S. Pat. Nos. 5,969,108 and 6,172,197 to McCafferty et al.; and U.S. Pat. Nos. 5,885,793; 6,521,404; 6,544,731; 6,555,313; 6,582,915 and 6,593,081 to Griffiths et al.

Human monoclonal antibodies of the invention can also be prepared using SCID mice into which human immune cells have been reconstituted such that a human antibody response can be generated upon immunization. Such mice are described in, for example, U.S. Pat. Nos. 5,476,996 and 5,698,767 to Wilson et al.

Human monoclonal antibodies of the invention can also be prepared using mice into which genomic sequences bearing endogenous mouse variable segments at the immunoglobulin heavy chain (VH, DH, and JH segments) and/or kappa light chain (VK and JK) loci have been replaced, in whole or in part, with human genomic sequences bearing unrearranged germline variable segments of the human immunoglobulin heavy chain (VH, DH, and JH) and/or kappa light chain (VK and JK) loci (Regeneron, Tarrytown, N.Y.). See, for example, U.S. Pat. Nos. 6,586,251, 6,596, 541, 7,105,348, 6,528,313, 6,638,768, and 6,528,314.

In one embodiment, an 158P1D7 MAbs of the invention comprises heavy and light chain variable regions of an antibody designated Ha15-10ac12 produced by a Chinese Hamster Ovary (CHO) cell deposited under the American Type Culture Collection (ATCC) Accession No.: PTA-13102 (See, FIG. **3**), or heavy and light variable regions comprising amino acid sequences that are homologous to the

amino acid sequences of the heavy and light chain variable regions of Ha15-10ac12, such as functional fragments thereof, and wherein the antibodies retain the desired functional properties of the 158P1D7 MAbs of the invention. The heavy chain variable region of Ha15-10ac12 has the amino acid sequence ranging from the 1^{st} Q residue to the 120^{th} S residue of SEQ ID NO: 7, and the light chain variable region of Ha15-10ac12 has the amino acid sequence ranging from the 1^{st} D residue to the 113^{th} R residue of SEQ ID NO: 8.

In one embodiment, the 158P1D7 antibody contains a heavy chain CDR of the heavy chain variable region of HA15-10ac12, such as heavy chain CDR 1, 2, and/or 3 of the heavy chain variable region of HA15-10ac12, e.g., CDR1, CDR2, and/or CDR3 of the amino acid sequence set forth as SEQ ID NO: 7, determined by any known numbering scheme for identifying CDRs, such as any described herein. In one embodiment, the 158P1D7 antibody contains a light chain CDR of the light chain variable region of HA15-10ac12, such as light chain CDR 1, 2, and/or 3 of the light chain variable region of HA15-10ac12, e.g., CDR1, CDR2, and/or CDR3 of the amino acid sequence set forth as SEQ ID NO: 8, as determined by any known numbering scheme for identifying CDRs, such as any described herein. In one aspect, CDRs 1-3 of the heavy chain variable region of Ha15-10ac12 contain the amino acid sequences ranging from residues 31-35, from residues 50-66, and from residues 99-**[**108**]** *109*, respectively, of SEQ ID NO: 7. In one aspect, CDRs 1-3 of the light chain variable region of Ha15-10ac12 contain the amino acid sequences ranging from residues 24-39, from residues 55-61, and from residues 94-102, respectively, of SEQ ID NO: 8. Thus, in some aspects, the 158P1D7 antibody contains a heavy chain CDR1 having residues 31-35 of SEQ ID NO: 7, a heavy chain CDR2 having residues 50-66 of SEQ ID NO: 7, and/or a heavy chain CDR3 having residues 99-**[**108**]** *109* of SEQ ID NO: 7 and/or a light chain CDR1 having residues 24-39 of SEQ ID NO: 8, a CDR2 having residues 55-61 of SEQ ID NO: 8, and/or a CDR3 having residues 94-102 of SEQ ID NO: 8. Also among the provided embodiments are antibodies that compete for binding to antigen with antibodies having such variable region and/or CDR sequences. In some embodiments, the provided antibody includes a constant region. The constant region can be any subclass of constant region. In one embodiment, human IgG2 constant region as the heavy chain constant region and human Ig kappa constant region as the light chain constant region can be used.

For example, the invention provides an isolated monoclonal antibody, or antigen binding portion thereof, comprising a heavy chain variable region and a light chain variable region, wherein:

(a) the heavy chain variable region comprises an amino acid sequence that is at least 80% homologous to heavy chain variable region amino acid sequence set forth in FIG. **3**; and

(b) the light chain variable region comprises an amino acid sequence that is at least 80% homologous to the light chain variable region amino acid sequence set forth in FIG. **3**.

In other embodiments, the V_H and/or V_L amino acid sequences may be 85%, 86%, 87%, 88%, 89%, 90%, 91%, 92%, 93%, 94%, 95%, 96%, 97%, 98% or 99% homologous to the V_H and V_L sequences set forth in FIG. **3**.

In another embodiment, the invention provides an isolated monoclonal antibody, or antigen binding portion thereof, comprising a humanized heavy chain variable region and a humanized light chain variable region, wherein:

(a) the heavy chain variable region comprises one, two, or three complementarity determining regions (CDRs) having the amino acid sequence(s) of the heavy chain variable region CDRs 1, 2, and/or 3, of the heavy chain variable region set forth in FIG. **3**, as determined using any known numbering scheme, such as any described herein;

(b) the light chain variable region comprises one, two, or three CDRs having the amino acid sequence(s) of the light chain variable region CDRs 1, 2, and/or 3, of the light chain variable region set forth in FIG. **3**, as determined using any known numbering scheme, such as any described herein.

In another embodiment, the antibody or antigen binding portion thereof competes for binding with an antibody having such heavy and/or light chain CDR(s).

Engineered antibodies of the invention include those in which modifications have been made to framework residues within V_H and/or V_L (e.g. to improve the properties of the antibody). Typically such framework modifications are made to decrease the immunogenicity of the antibody. For example, one approach is to "backmutate" one or more framework residues to the corresponding germline sequence. More specifically, an antibody that has undergone somatic mutation may contain framework residues that differ from the germline sequence from which the antibody is derived. Such residues can be identified by comparing the antibody framework sequences to the germline sequences from which the antibody is derived. To return the framework region sequences to their germline configuration, the somatic mutations can be "backmutated" to the germline sequence by, for example, site-directed mutagenesis or PCR-mediated mutagenesis (e.g., "backmutated" from leucine to methionine). Such "backmutated" antibodies are also intended to be encompassed by the invention.

Another type of framework modification involves mutating one or more residues within the framework region, or even within one or more CDR regions, to remove T-cell epitopes to thereby reduce the potential immunogenicity of the antibody. This approach is also referred to as "deimmunization" and is described in further detail in U.S. Patent Publication No. 2003/0153043 by Carr et al.

In addition or alternative to modifications made within the framework or CDR regions, antibodies of the invention may be engineered to include modifications within the Fc region, typically to alter one or more functional properties of the antibody, such as serum half-life, complement fixation, Fc receptor binding, and/or antigen-dependent cellular cytotoxicity. Furthermore, a 158P1D7 MAb of the invention may be chemically modified (e.g., one or more chemical moieties can be attached to the antibody) or be modified to alter its glycosylation, again to alter one or more functional properties of the MAb. Each of these embodiments is described in further detail below.

In one embodiment, the hinge region of CH1 is modified such that the number of cysteine residues in the hinge region is altered, e.g., increased or decreased. This approach is described further in U.S. Pat. No. 5,677,425 by Bodmer et al. The number of cysteine residues in the hinge region of CH1 is altered to, for example, facilitate assembly of the light and heavy chains or to increase or decrease the stability of the 158P1D7 MAb.

In another embodiment, the Fc hinge region of an antibody is mutated to decrease the biological half life of the 158P1D7 MAb. More specifically, one or more amino acid mutations are introduced into the CH2-CH3 domain interface region of the Fc-hinge fragment such that the antibody

has impaired Staphylococcyl protein A (SpA) binding relative to native Fc-hinge domain SpA binding. This approach is described in further detail in U.S. Pat. No. 6,165,745 by Ward et al.

In another embodiment, the 158P1D7 MAb is modified to increase its biological half life. Various approaches are possible. For example, mutations can be introduced as described in U.S. Pat. No. 6,277,375 to Ward. Alternatively, to increase the biological half life, the antibody can be altered within the CH1 or CL region to contain a salvage receptor binding epitope taken from two loops of a CH2 domain of an Fc region of an IgG, as described in U.S. Pat. Nos. 5,869,046 and 6,121,022 by Presta et al.

In yet other embodiments, the Fc region is altered by replacing at least one amino acid residue with a different amino acid residue to alter the effector function(s) of the 158P1D7 MAb. For example, one or more amino acids selected from amino acid specific residues can be replaced with a different amino acid residue such that the antibody has an altered affinity for an effector ligand but retains the antigen-binding ability of the parent antibody. The effector ligand to which affinity is altered can be, for example, an Fc receptor or the C1 component of complement. This approach is described in further detail in U.S. Pat. Nos. 5,624,821 and 5,648,260, both by Winter et al.

Reactivity of 158P1D7 antibodies with a 158P1D7-related protein can be established by a number of well known means, including Western blot, immunoprecipitation, ELISA, and FACS analyses using, as appropriate, 158P1D7-related proteins, 158P1D7-expressing cells or extracts thereof. A 158P1D7 antibody or fragment thereof can be labeled with a detectable marker or conjugated to a second molecule. Suitable detectable markers include, but are not limited to, a radioisotope, a fluorescent compound, a bioluminescent compound, chemiluminescent compound, a metal chelator or an enzyme. Further, bi-specific antibodies specific for two or more 158P1D7 epitopes are generated using methods generally known in the art. Homodimeric antibodies can also be generated by cross-linking techniques known in the art (e.g., Wolff et al., Cancer Res. 53: 2560-2565).

In yet another preferred embodiment, the 158P1D7 MAb of the invention is an antibody comprising heavy and light chain of an antibody designated Ha15-10ac12. The heavy chain of Ha15-10ac12 consists of the amino acid sequence ranging from 1st Q residue to the 446th K residue of SEQ ID NO: 7 and the light chain of Ha15-10ac12 consists of amino acid sequence ranging from 1st D residue to the 219th C residue of SEQ ID NO: 8 sequence. The sequence of which is set forth in FIG. **2** and FIG. **3**. In a preferred embodiment, Ha15-10ac12 is conjugated to a cytotoxic agent.

The Chinese Hamster Ovary (CHO) cell producing the antibody designated Ha15-10ac12 was sent (via Federal Express) to the American Type Culture Collection (ATCC), P.O. Box 1549, Manassas, Va. 20108 on 25 Jul. 2012 and assigned Accession number PTA-13102.

III.) Antibody-Drug Conjugates Generally

In another aspect, the invention provides antibody-drug conjugates (ADCs), comprising an antibody conjugated to a cytotoxic agent such as a chemotherapeutic agent, a drug, a growth inhibitory agent, a toxin (e.g., an enzymatically active toxin of bacterial, fungal, plant, or animal origin, or fragments thereof), or a radioactive isotope (i.e., a radioconjugate). In another aspect, the invention further provides methods of using the ADCs. In one aspect, an ADC comprises any of the above 158P1D7 MAbs covalently attached to a cytotoxic agent or a detectable agent.

The use of antibody-drug conjugates for the local delivery of cytotoxic or cytostatic agents, i.e. drugs to kill or inhibit tumor cells in the treatment of cancer (Syrigos and Epenetos (1999) Anticancer Research 19:605-614; Niculescu-Duvaz and Springer (1997) Adv. Drg Del. Rev. 26:151-172; U.S. Pat. No. 4,975,278) allows targeted delivery of the drug moiety to tumors, and intracellular accumulation therein, where systemic administration of these unconjugated drug agents may result in unacceptable levels of toxicity to normal cells as well as the tumor cells sought to be eliminated (Baldwin et al., (1986) Lancet pp. (Mar. 15, 1986): 603-05; Thorpe, (1985) "Antibody Carriers Of Cytotoxic Agents In Cancer Therapy: A Review," in Monoclonal Antibodies '84: Biological And Clinical applications, A. Pinchera et al. (ed.s), pp. 475-506). Maximal efficacy with minimal toxicity is sought thereby. Both polyclonal antibodies and monoclonal antibodies have been reported as useful in these strategies (Rowland et al., (1986) Cancer Immunol. Immunother., 21:183-87). Drugs used in these methods include daunomycin, doxorubicin, methotrexate, and vindesine (Rowland et al., (1986) supra). Toxins used in antibody-toxin conjugates include bacterial toxins such as diphtheria toxin, plant toxins such as ricin, small molecule toxins such as geldanamycin (Mandler et al (2000) Jour. of the Nat. Cancer Inst. 92(19):1573-1581; Mandler et al (2000) Bioorganic & Med. Chem. Letters 10:1025-1028; Mandler et al (2002) Bioconjugate Chem. 13:786-791), maytansinoids (EP 1391213; Liu et al., (1996) Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 93:8618-8623), and calicheamicin (Lode et al (1998) Cancer Res. 58:2928; Hinman et al (1993) Cancer Res. 53:3336-3342). The toxins may affect their cytotoxic and cytostatic effects by mechanisms including tubulin binding, DNA binding, or topoisomerase inhibition. Some cytotoxic drugs tend to be inactive or less active when conjugated to large antibodies or protein receptor ligands.

Examples of antibody drug conjugates are, ZEVALIN® (ibritumomab tiuxetan, Biogen/Idec) which is an antibody-radioisotope conjugate composed of a murine IgG1 kappa monoclonal antibody directed against the CD20 antigen found on the surface of normal and malignant B lymphocytes and ^{111}In or ^{90}Y radioisotope bound by a thiourea linker-chelator (Wiseman et al (2000) Eur. Jour. Nucl. Med. 27(7):766-77; Wiseman et al (2002) Blood 99(12):4336-42; Witzig et al (2002) J. Clin. Oncol. 20(10):2453-63; Witzig et al (2002) J. Clin. Oncol. 20(15):3262-69).

Additionally, MYLOTARG™ (gemtuzumab ozogamicin, Wyeth Pharmaceuticals), an antibody drug conjugate composed of a human CD33 antibody linked to calicheamicin, was approved in 2000 for the treatment of acute myeloid leukemia by injection (Drugs of the Future (2000) 25(7): 686; U.S. Pat. Nos. 4,970,198; 5,079,233; 5,585,089; 5,606,040; 5,693,762; 5,739,116; 5,767,285; 5,773,001).

In addition, Cantuzumab mertansine (Immunogen, Inc.), an antibody drug conjugate composed of the huC242 antibody linked via the disulfide linker SPP to the maytansinoid drug moiety, DM1, is advancing into Phase II trials for the treatment of cancers that express CanAg, such as colon, pancreatic, gastric, and others.

Additionally, MLN-2704 (Millennium Pharm., BZL Biologics, Immunogen Inc.), an antibody drug conjugate composed of the anti-prostate specific membrane antigen (PSMA) monoclonal antibody linked to the maytansinoid drug moiety, DM1, is under development for the potential treatment of prostate tumors.

Finally, the auristatin peptides, such as monomethyl auristatin E (MMAE), synthetic analogs of dolastatin, were conjugated to chimeric monoclonal antibodies cBR96 (spe-

cific to Lewis Y on carcinomas) and cAC10 (specific to CD30 on hematological malignancies) (Doronina et al (2003) Nature Biotechnology 21(7):778-784). The cAC10 is under therapeutic development.

Further, chemotherapeutic agents useful in the generation of ADCs are described herein. Enzymatically active toxins and fragments thereof that can be used include diphtheria A chain, nonbinding active fragments of diphtheria toxin, exotoxin A chain (from Pseudomonas aeruginosa), ricin A chain, abrin A chain, modeccin A chain, alpha-sarcin, Aleurites fordii proteins, dianthin proteins, Phytolaca americana proteins (PAPI, PAPII, and PAP-S), momordica charantia inhibitor, curcin, crotin, sapaonaria officinalis inhibitor, gelonin, mitogellin, restrictocin, phenomycin, enomycin, and the tricothecenes. See, e.g., WO 93/21232 published Oct. 28, 1993. A variety of radionuclides are available for the production of radioconjugated antibodies. Examples include ^{212}Bi, 131I, ^{131}In, ^{90}Y, and ^{186}Re. Conjugates of the antibody and cytotoxic agent are made using a variety of bifunctional protein-coupling agents such as N-succinimidyl-3-(2-pyridyldithiol) propionate (SPDP), iminothiolane (IT), bifunctional derivatives of imidoesters (such as dimethyl adipimidate HCl), active esters (such as disuccinimidyl suberate), aldehydes (such as glutaraldehyde), bis-azido compounds (such as bis(p-azidobenzoyl)hexanediamine), bis-diazonium derivatives (such as bis-(p-diazoniumbenzoyl)-ethylenediamine), diisocyanates (such as toluene 2,6-diisocyanate), and bis-active fluorine compounds (such as 1,5-difluoro-2,4-dinitrobenzene). For example, a ricin immunotoxin can be prepared as described in Vitetta et al (1987) Science, 238:1098. Carbon-14-labeled 1-isothiocyanatobenzyl-3-methyldiethylene triaminepentaacetic acid (MX-DTPA) is an exemplary chelating agent for conjugation of radionucleotide to the antibody (WO94/11026).

Conjugates of an antibody and one or more small molecule toxins, such as a calicheamicin, maytansinoids, dolastatins, auristatins, a trichothecene, and CC1065, and the derivatives of these toxins that have toxin activity, are also contemplated herein.

III(A). Maytansinoids

Maytansine compounds suitable for use as maytansinoid drug moieties are well known in the art, and can be isolated from natural sources according to known methods, produced using genetic engineering techniques (see Yu et al (2002) PNAS 99:7968-7973), or maytansinol and maytansinol analogues prepared synthetically according to known methods.

Exemplary maytansinoid drug moieties include those having a modified aromatic ring, such as: C-19-dechloro (U.S. Pat. No. 4,256,746) (prepared by lithium aluminum hydride reduction of ansamytocin P2); C-20-hydroxy (or C-20-demethyl)+/−C-19-dechloro (U.S. Pat. Nos. 4,361,650 and 4,307,016) (prepared by demethylation using Streptomyces or Actinomyces or dechlorination using LAH); and C-20-demethoxy, C-20-acyloxy (—OCOR), +/−dechloro (U.S. Pat. No. 4,294,757) (prepared by acylation using acyl chlorides). and those having modifications at other positions

Exemplary maytansinoid drug moieties also include those having modifications such as: C-9-SH (U.S. Pat. No. 4,424,219) (prepared by the reaction of maytansinol with H_2S or P_2S_5); C-14-alkoxymethyl(demethoxy/CH_2OR)(U.S. Pat. No. 4,331,598); C-14-hydroxymethyl or acyloxymethyl (CH_2OH or CH_2OAc) (U.S. Pat. No. 4,450,254) (prepared from Nocardia); C-15-hydroxy/acyloxy (U.S. Pat. No. 4,364,866) (prepared by the conversion of maytansinol by Streptomyces); C-15-methoxy (U.S. Pat. Nos. 4,313,946 and 4,315,929) (isolated from Trewia nudlflora); C-18-N-demethyl (U.S. Pat. Nos. 4,362,663 and 4,322,348) (prepared by the demethylation of maytansinol by Streptomyces); and 4,5-deoxy (U.S. Pat. No. 4,371,533) (prepared by the titanium trichloride/LAH reduction of maytansinol).

ADCs containing maytansinoids, methods of making same, and their therapeutic use are disclosed, for example, in U.S. Pat. Nos. 5,208,020; 5,416,064; 6,441,163 and European Patent EP 0 425 235 B1, the disclosures of which are hereby expressly incorporated by reference. Liu et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 93:8618-8623 (1996) described ADCs comprising a maytansinoid designated DM1 linked to the monoclonal antibody C242 directed against human colorectal cancer. The conjugate was found to be highly cytotoxic towards cultured colon cancer cells, and showed antitumor activity in an in vivo tumor growth assay. Chari et al., Cancer Research 52:127-131 (1992) describe ADCs in which a maytansinoid was conjugated via a disulfide linker to the murine antibody A7 binding to an antigen on human colon cancer cell lines, or to another murine monoclonal antibody TA.1 that binds the HER-2/neu oncogene. The cytotoxicity of the TA.1-maytansonoid conjugate was tested in vitro on the human breast cancer cell line SK-BR-3, which expresses 3×10^5 HER-2 surface antigens per cell. The drug conjugate achieved a degree of cytotoxicity similar to the free maytansinoid drug, which could be increased by increasing the number of maytansinoid molecules per antibody molecule. The A7-maytansinoid conjugate showed low systemic cytotoxicity in mice.

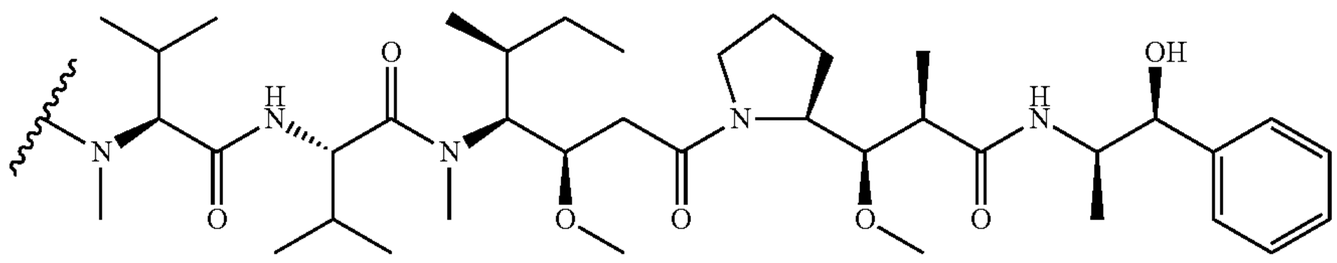
III(B). Auristatins and Dolastatins

In some embodiments, the ADC comprises an antibody of the invention conjugated to dolastatins or dolostatin peptidic analogs and derivatives, the auristatins (U.S. Pat. Nos. 5,635,483; 5,780,588). Dolastatins and auristatins have been shown to interfere with microtubule dynamics, GTP hydrolysis, and nuclear and cellular division (Woyke et al (2001) Antimicrob. Agents and Chemother. 45(12):3580-3584) and have anticancer (U.S. Pat. No. 5,663,149) and antifungal activity (Pettit et al (1998) Antimicrob. Agents Chemother. 42:2961-2965). The dolastatin or auristatin drug moiety may be attached to the antibody through the N (amino) terminus or the C (carboxyl) terminus of the peptidic drug moiety (WO 02/088172).

Exemplary auristatin embodiments include the N-terminus linked monomethylauristatin drug moieties DE and DF, disclosed in "Senter et al, Proceedings of the American Association for Cancer Research, Volume 45, Abstract Number 623, presented Mar. 28, 2004 and described in United States Patent Publication No. 2005/0238649, the disclosure of which is expressly incorporated by reference in its entirety.

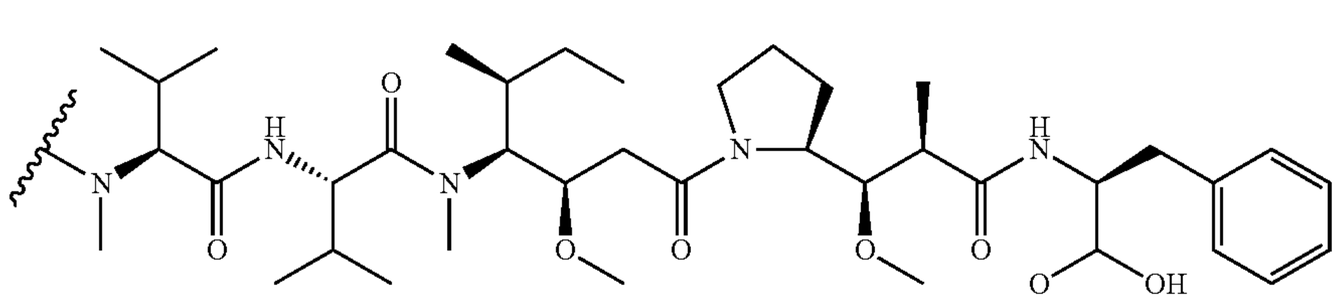
An exemplary auristatin embodiment is MMAE (wherein the wavy line indicates the covalent attachment to a linker (L) of an antibody drug conjugate).

MMAE



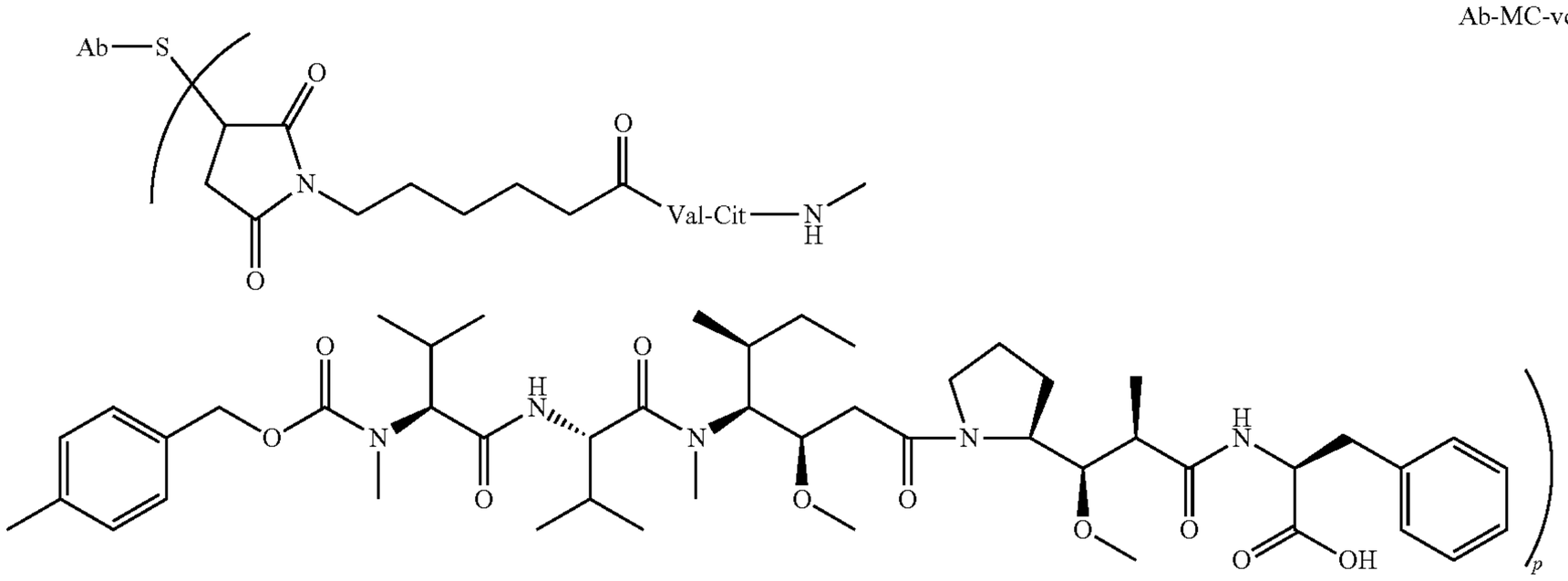
Another exemplary auristatin embodiment is MMAF, wherein the wavy line indicates the covalent attachment to a linker (L) of an antibody drug conjugate (US 2005/0238649):

MMAF

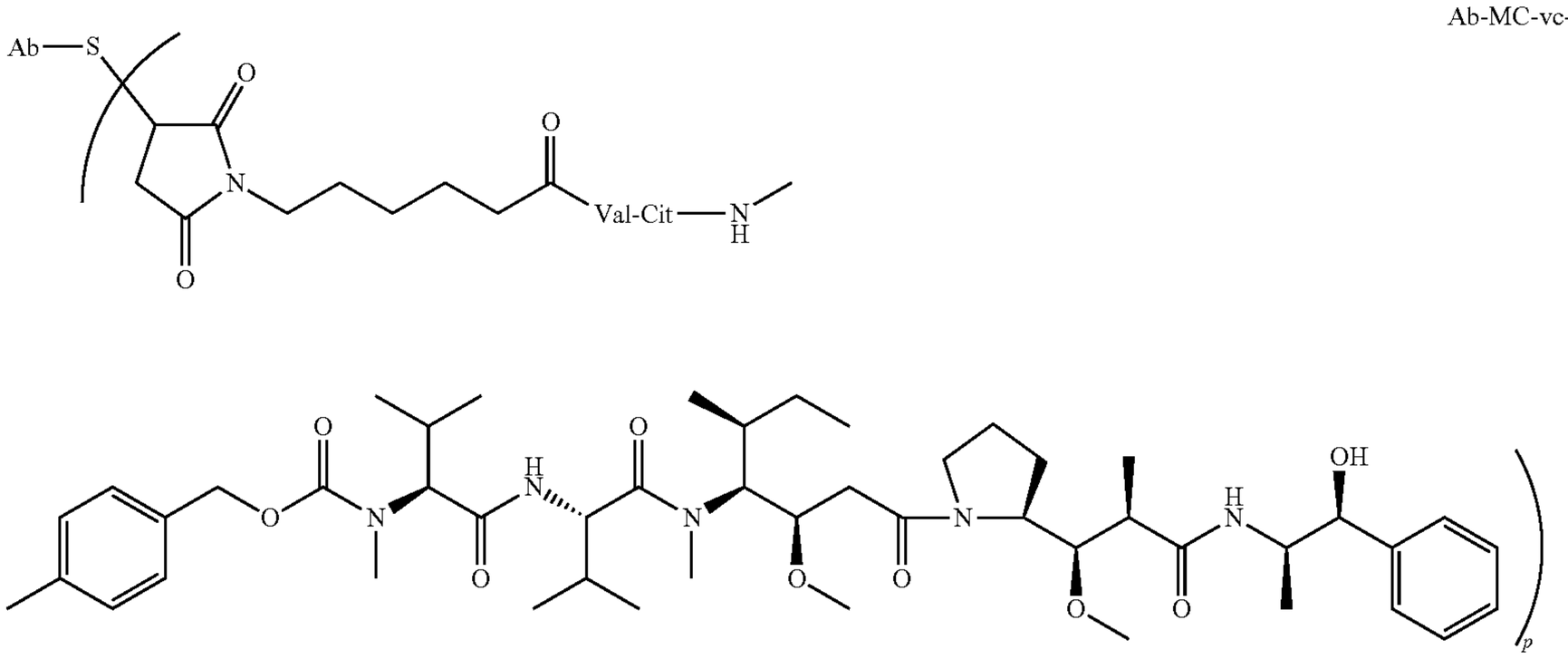


Additional exemplary embodiments comprising MMAE or MMAF and various linker components (described further herein) have the following structures and abbreviations (wherein Ab means antibody and p is 1 to about 8):

Ab-MC-vc-PAB-MMAF

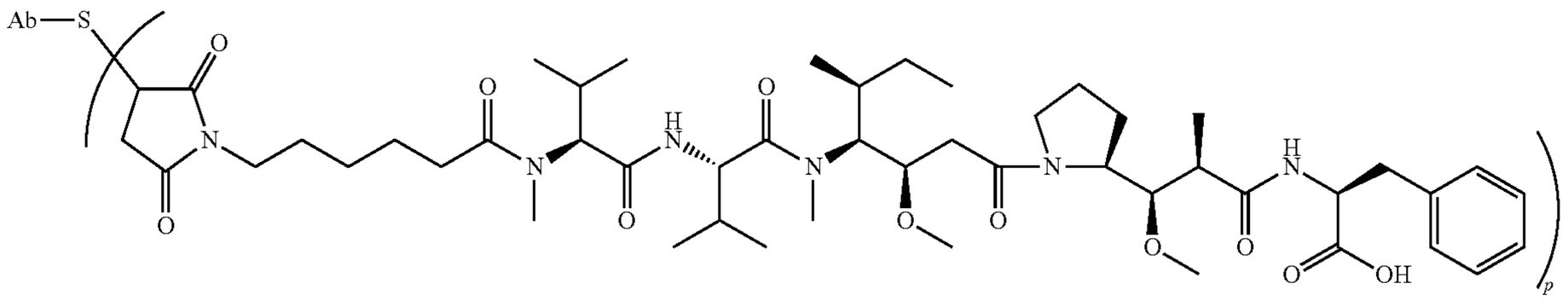


Ab-MC-vc-PAB-MMAE



-continued

Ab-MC-MMAF



Typically, peptide-based drug moieties can be prepared by forming a peptide bond between two or more amino acids and/or peptide fragments. Such peptide bonds can be prepared, for example, according to the liquid phase synthesis method (see E. Schröder and K. Lübke, "The Peptides", volume 1, pp 76-136, 1965, Academic Press) that is well known in the field of peptide chemistry. The auristatin/dolastatin drug moieties may be prepared according to the methods of: U.S. Pat. No. 5,635,483; U.S. Pat. No. 5,780,588; Pettit et al (1989) J. Am. Chem. Soc. 111:5463-5465; Pettit et al (1998) Anti-Cancer Drug Design 13:243-277; Pettit, G. R., et al. Synthesis, 1996, 719-725; Pettit et al (1996) J. Chem. Soc. Perkin Trans. 1 5:859-863; and Doronina (2003) Nat Biotechnol 21(7):778-784.

III(C). Calicheamicin

In other embodiments, the ADC comprises an antibody of the invention conjugated to one or more calicheamicin molecules. The calicheamicin family of antibiotics are capable of producing double-stranded DNA breaks at sub-picomolar concentrations. For the preparation of conjugates of the calicheamicin family, see U.S. Pat. Nos. 5,712,374, 5,714,586, 5,739,116, 5,767,285, 5,770,701, 5,770,710, 5,773,001, and 5,877,296 (all to American Cyanamid Company). Structural analogues of calicheamicin which may be used include, but are not limited to, γ_1^I, α_2^I, α_3^I, N-acetyl-γ_1^I, PSAG and θ_1^I (Hinman et al., Cancer Research 53:3336-3342 (1993), Lode et al., Cancer Research 58:2925-2928 (1998) and the aforementioned U.S. patents to American Cyanamid). Another anti-tumor drug that the antibody can be conjugated is QFA which is an antifolate. Both calicheamicin and QFA have intracellular sites of action and do not readily cross the plasma membrane. Therefore, cellular uptake of these agents through antibody mediated internalization greatly enhances their cytotoxic effects.

III (D). Other Cytotoxic Agents

Other antitumor agents that can be conjugated to the antibodies of the invention include BCNU, streptozoicin, vincristine and 5-fluorouracil, the family of agents known collectively LL-E33288 complex described in U.S. Pat. Nos. 5,053,394, 5,770,710, as well as esperamicins (U.S. Pat. No. 5,877,296).

Enzymatically active toxins and fragments thereof which can be used include diphtheria A chain, nonbinding active fragments of diphtheria toxin, exotoxin A chain (from Pseudomonas aeruginosa), ricin A chain, abrin A chain, modeccin A chain, alpha-sarcin, Aleurites fordii proteins, dianthin proteins, Phytolaca americana proteins (PAPI, PAPII, and PAP-S), momordica charantia inhibitor, curcin, crotin, sapaonaria officinalis inhibitor, gelonin, mitogellin, restrictocin, phenomycin, enomycin and the tricothecenes. See, for example, WO 93/21232 published Oct. 28, 1993.

The present invention further contemplates an ADC formed between an antibody and a compound with nucleolytic activity (e.g., a ribonuclease or a DNA endonuclease such as a deoxyribonuclease; DNase).

For selective destruction of the tumor, the antibody may comprise a highly radioactive atom. A variety of radioactive isotopes are available for the production of radioconjugated antibodies. Examples include At^{211}, I^{131}, I^{125}, Y^{90}, Re^{186}, Re^{188}, Sm^{153}, Bi^{212}, P^{32}, Pb^{212} and radioactive isotopes of Lu. When the conjugate is used for detection, it may comprise a radioactive atom for scintigraphic studies, for example tc^{99m} or I^{123}, or a spin label for nuclear magnetic resonance (NMR) imaging (also known as magnetic resonance imaging, mri), such as iodine-123 again, iodine-131, indium-111, fluorine-19, carbon-13, nitrogen-15, oxygen-17, gadolinium, manganese or iron.

The radio- or other labels may be incorporated in the conjugate in known ways. For example, the peptide may be biosynthesized or may be synthesized by chemical amino acid synthesis using suitable amino acid precursors involving, for example, fluorine-19 in place of hydrogen. Labels such as tc^{99m} or I^{123}, Re^{186}, Re^{188} and In^{111} can be attached via a cysteine residue in the peptide. Yttrium-90 can be attached via a lysine residue. The IODOGEN method (Fraker et al (1978) Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun. 80: 49-57 can be used to incorporate iodine-123. "Monoclonal Antibodies in Immunoscintigraphy" (Chatal, CRC Press 1989) describes other methods in detail.

IV.) Antibody-Drug Conjugate Compounds Which Bind 158P1D7

The present invention provides, inter alia, antibody-drug conjugate compounds for targeted delivery of drugs. The inventors have made the discovery that the antibody-drug conjugate compounds have potent cytotoxic and/or cytostatic activity against cells expressing 158P1D7. The antibody-drug conjugate compounds comprise an Antibody unit covalently linked to at least one Drug unit. The Drug units can be covalently linked directly or via a Linker unit (-LU-).

In some embodiments, the antibody drug conjugate compound has the following formula:

$$L\text{-}(LU\text{-}D)_p \quad (I)$$

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof; wherein:

L is the Antibody unit, e.g., 158P1D7 MAb of the present invention, and

(LU-D) is a Linker unit-Drug unit moiety, wherein:

LU- is a Linker unit, and

-D is a drug unit having cytostatic or cytotoxic activity against a target cell; and

p is an integer from 1 to 20.

In some embodiments, p ranges from 1 to 10, 1 to 9, 1 to 8, 1 to 7, 1 to 6, 1 to 5, 1 to 4, 1 to 3, or 1 to 2. In some embodiments, p ranges from 2 to 10, 2 to 9, 2 to 8, 2 to 7, 2 to 6, 2 to 5, 2 to 4 or 2 to 3. In other embodiments, p is 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6. In some embodiments, p is 2 or 4.

In some embodiments, the antibody drug conjugate compound has the following formula:

$$L\text{-}(A_a\text{-}W_w\text{—}Y_y\text{-}D)_p \quad (II)$$

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, wherein:

L is the Antibody unit, e.g., 158P1D7 MAb; and

$-A_a-W_w—Y_y—$ is a Linker unit (LU), wherein:

-A- is a Stretcher unit,

a is 0 or 1,

each —W— is independently an Amino Acid unit,

w is an integer ranging from 0 to 12,

—Y— is a self-immolative spacer unit,

y is 0, 1 or 2;

-D is a drug units having cytostatic or cytotoxic activity against the target cell; and

p is an integer from 1 to 20.

In some embodiments, a is 0 or 1, w is 0 or 1, and y is 0, 1 or 2. In some embodiments, a is 0 or 1, w is 0 or 1, and y is 0 or 1. In some embodiments, p ranges from 1 to 10, 1 to 9, 1 to 8, 1 to 7, 1 to 6, 1 to 5, 1 to 4, 1 to 3, or 1 to 2. In some embodiments, p ranges from 2 to 8, 2 to 7, 2 to 6, 2 to 5, 2 to 4 or 2 to 3. In other embodiments, p is 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6. In some embodiments, p is 2 or 4. In some embodiments, when w is not zero, y is 1 or 2. In some embodiments, when w is 1 to 12, y is 1 or 2. In some embodiments, w is 2 to 12 and y is 1 or 2. In some embodiments, a is 1 and w and y are 0.

For compositions comprising a plurality antibodies, the drug loading is represented by p, the average number of drug molecules per Antibody. Drug loading may range from 1 to 20 drugs (D) per Antibody. The average number of drugs per antibody in preparation of conjugation reactions may be characterized by conventional means such as mass spectroscopy, ELISA assay, and HPLC. The quantitative distribution of Antibody-Drug-Conjugates in terms of p may also be determined. In some instances, separation, purification, and characterization of homogeneous Antibody-Drug-conjugates where p is a certain value from Antibody-Drug-Conjugates with other drug loadings may be achieved by means such as reverse phase HPLC or electrophoresis. In exemplary embodiments, p is from 2 to 8.

The generation of Antibody-drug conjugate compounds can be accomplished by any technique known to the skilled artisan. Briefly, the Antibody-drug conjugate compounds comprise 158P1D7 MAb as the Antibody unit, a drug, and optionally a linker that joins the drug and the binding agent. In a preferred embodiment, the Antibody is 158P1D7 MAb comprising heavy and light chain variable regions of an antibody designated Ha15-10ac12 described above. In more preferred embodiment, the Antibody is 158P1D7 MAb comprising heavy and light chain of an antibody designated Ha15-10ac12 described above. A number of different reactions are available for covalent attachment of drugs and/or linkers to binding agents. This is often accomplished by reaction of the amino acid residues of the binding agent, e.g., antibody molecule, including the amine groups of lysine, the free carboxylic acid groups of glutamic and aspartic acid, the sulfhydryl groups of cysteine and the various moieties of the aromatic amino acids. One of the most commonly used non-specific methods of covalent attachment is the carbodiimide reaction to link a carboxy (or amino) group of a compound to amino (or carboxy) groups of the antibody. Additionally, bifunctional agents such as dialdehydes or imidoesters have been used to link the amino group of a compound to amino groups of an antibody molecule. Also available for attachment of drugs to binding agents is the Schiff base reaction. This method involves the periodate oxidation of a drug that contains glycol or hydroxy groups, thus forming an aldehyde which is then reacted with the binding agent. Attachment occurs via formation of a Schiff base with amino groups of the binding agent. Isothiocyanates can also be used as coupling agents for covalently attaching drugs to binding agents. Other techniques are known to the skilled artisan and within the scope of the present invention.

In certain embodiments, an intermediate, which is the precursor of the linker, is reacted with the drug under appropriate conditions. In certain embodiments, reactive groups are used on the drug and/or the intermediate. The product of the reaction between the drug and the intermediate, or the derivatized drug, is subsequently reacted with the 158P1D7 MAb under appropriate conditions.

Each of the particular units of the Antibody-drug conjugate compounds is described in more detail herein. The synthesis and structure of exemplary Linker units, Stretcher units, Amino Acid units, self-immolative Spacer unit, and Drug units are also described in U.S. Patent Application Publication Nos. 2003-0083263, 2005-0238649 and 2005-0009751, each if which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety and for all purposes.

V.) Linker Units

Typically, the antibody-drug conjugate compounds comprise a Linker unit between the drug unit and the antibody unit. In some embodiments, the linker is cleavable under intracellular conditions, such that cleavage of the linker releases the drug unit from the antibody in the intracellular environment. In yet other embodiments, the linker unit is not cleavable and the drug is released, for example, by antibody degradation.

In some embodiments, the linker is cleavable by a cleaving agent that is present in the intracellular environment (e.g., within a lysosome or endosome or caveolea). The linker can be, e.g., a peptidyl linker that is cleaved by an intracellular peptidase or protease enzyme, including, but not limited to, a lysosomal or endosomal protease. In some embodiments, the peptidyl linker is at least two amino acids long or at least three amino acids long. Cleaving agents can include cathepsins B and D and plasmin, all of which are known to hydrolyze dipeptide drug derivatives resulting in the release of active drug inside target cells (see, e.g., Dubowchik and Walker, 1999, Pharm. Therapeutics 83:67-123). Most typical are peptidyl linkers that are cleavable by enzymes that are present in 158P1D7-expressing cells. For example, a peptidyl linker that is cleavable by the thiol-dependent protease cathepsin-B, which is highly expressed in cancerous tissue, can be used (e.g., a Phe-Leu or a Gly-Phe-Leu-Gly linker (SEQ ID NO: 9)). Other examples of such linkers are described, e.g., in U.S. Pat. No. 6,214,345, incorporated herein by reference in its entirety and for all purposes. In a specific embodiment, the peptidyl linker cleavable by an intracellular protease is a Val-Cit linker or a Phe-Lys linker (see, e.g., U.S. Pat. No. 6,214,345, which describes the synthesis of doxorubicin with the val-cit linker). One advantage of using intracellular proteolytic release of the therapeutic agent is that the agent is typically attenuated when conjugated and the serum stabilities of the conjugates are typically high.

In other embodiments, the cleavable linker is pH-sensitive, i.e., sensitive to hydrolysis at certain pH values. Typically, the pH-sensitive linker hydrolyzable under acidic conditions. For example, an acid-labile linker that is hydrolyzable in the lysosome (e.g., a hydrazone, semicarbazone, thiosemicarbazone, cis-aconitic amide, orthoester, acetal,

ketal, or the like) can be used. (See, e.g., U.S. Pat. Nos. 5,122,368; 5,824,805; 5,622,929; Dubowchik and Walker, 1999, Pharm. Therapeutics 83:67-123; Neville et al., 1989, Biol. Chem. 264:14653-14661.) Such linkers are relatively stable under neutral pH conditions, such as those in the blood, but are unstable at below pH 5.5 or 5.0, the approximate pH of the lysosome. In certain embodiments, the hydrolyzable linker is a thioether linker (such as, e.g., a thioether attached to the therapeutic agent via an acylhydrazone bond (see, e.g., U.S. Pat. No. 5,622,929).

In yet other embodiments, the linker is cleavable under reducing conditions (e.g., a disulfide linker). A variety of disulfide linkers are known in the art, including, for example, those that can be formed using SATA (N-succinimidyl-5-acetylthioacetate), SPDP(N-succinimidyl-3-(2-pyridyldithio)propionate), SPDB (N-succinimidyl-3-(2-pyridyldithio)butyrate) and SMPT (N-succinimidyl-oxycarbonyl-alpha-methyl-alpha-(2-pyridyl-dithio) toluene), SPDB and SMPT. (See, e.g., Thorpe et al., 1987, Cancer Res. 47:5924-5931; Wawrzynczak et al., In Immunoconjugates: Antibody Conjugates in Radioimagery and Therapy of Cancer (C. W. Vogel ed., Oxford U. Press, 1987. See also U.S. Pat. No. 4,880,935.)

In yet other specific embodiments, the linker is a malonate linker (Johnson et al., 1995, Anticancer Res. 15:1387-93), a maleimidobenzoyl linker (Lau et al., 1995, Bioorg-Med-Chem. 3(10):1299-1304), or a 3'-N-amide analog (Lau et al., 1995, Bioorg-Med-Chem. 3(10): 1305-12).

In yet other embodiments, the linker unit is not cleavable and the drug is released by antibody degradation. (See U.S. Publication No. 2005/0238649 incorporated by reference herein in its entirety and for all purposes).

Typically, the linker is not substantially sensitive to the extracellular environment. As used herein, "not substantially sensitive to the extracellular environment," in the context of a linker, means that no more than about 20%, typically no more than about 15%, more typically no more than about 10%, and even more typically no more than about 5%, no more than about 3%, or no more than about 1% of the linkers, in a sample of antibody-drug conjugate compound, are cleaved when the antibody-drug conjugate compound presents in an extracellular environment (e.g., in plasma). Whether a linker is not substantially sensitive to the extracellular environment can be determined, for example, by incubating with plasma the antibody-drug conjugate compound for a predetermined time period (e.g., 2, 4, 8, 16, or 24 hours) and then quantitating the amount of free drug present in the plasma.

In other, non-mutually exclusive embodiments, the linker promotes cellular internalization. In certain embodiments, the linker promotes cellular internalization when conjugated to the therapeutic agent (i.e., in the milieu of the linker-therapeutic agent moiety of the antibody-drug conjugate compound as described herein). In yet other embodiments, the linker promotes cellular internalization when conjugated to both the auristatin compound and the 158P1D7 MAb.

A variety of exemplary linkers that can be used with the present compositions and methods are described in WO 2004-010957, U.S. Publication No. 2006/0074008, U.S. Publication No. 20050238649, and U.S. Publication No. 2006/0024317 (each of which is incorporated by reference herein in its entirety and for all purposes).

A "Linker unit" (LU) is a bifunctional compound that can be used to link a Drug unit and a Antibody unit to form an antibody-drug conjugate compound. In some embodiments, the Linker unit has the formula:

$$-A_a-W_w—Y_y—$$

wherein: -A- is a Stretcher unit,
a is 0 or 1,
each —W— is independently an Amino Acid unit,
w is an integer ranging from 0 to 12,
—Y— is a self-immolative Spacer unit, and
y is 0, 1 or 2.

In some embodiments, a is 0 or 1, w is 0 or 1, and y is 0, 1 or 2. In some embodiments, a is 0 or 1, w is 0 or 1, and y is 0 or 1. In some embodiments, when w is 1 to 12, y is 1 or 2. In some embodiments, w is 2 to 12 and y is 1 or 2. In some embodiments, a is 1 and w and y are 0.

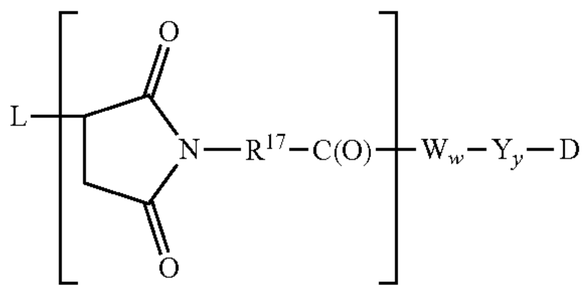
VI.) The Stretcher Unit

The Stretcher unit (A), when present, is capable of linking an Antibody unit to an Amino Acid unit (—W—), if present, to a Spacer unit (—Y—), if present; or to a Drug unit (-D). Useful functional groups that can be present on a 158P1D7 MAb (e.g. Ha15-10ac12), either naturally or via chemical manipulation include, but are not limited to, sulfhydryl, amino, hydroxyl, the anomeric hydroxyl group of a carbohydrate, and carboxyl. Suitable functional groups are sulfhydryl and amino. In one example, sulfhydryl groups can be generated by reduction of the intramolecular disulfide bonds of a 158P1D7 MAb. In another embodiment, sulfhydryl groups can be generated by reaction of an amino group of a lysine moiety of a 158P1D7 MAb with 2-iminothiolane (Traut's reagent) or other sulfhydryl generating reagents. In certain embodiments, the 158P1D7 MAb is a recombinant antibody and is engineered to carry one or more lysines. In certain other embodiments, the recombinant 158P1D7 MAb is engineered to carry additional sulfhydryl groups, e.g., additional cysteines.

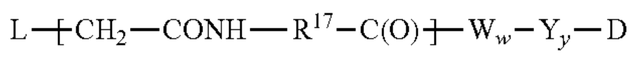
In one embodiment, the Stretcher unit forms a bond with a sulfur atom of the Antibody unit. The sulfur atom can be derived from a sulfhydryl group of an antibody. Representative Stretcher units of this embodiment are depicted within the square brackets of Formulas IIIa and IIIb, wherein L-, —W—, —Y—, -D, w and y are as defined above, and R^{17} is selected from —C_1-C_{10} alkylene-, —C_1-C_{10} alkenylene-, —C_1-C_{10} alkynylene-, carbocyclo-, —O—(C_1-C_8 alkylene)-, O—(C_1-C_8 alkenylene)-, —O—(C_1-C_8 alkynylene)-, -arylene-, —C_1-C_{10} alkylene-arylene-, —C_2-C_{10} alkenylene-arylene, —C_2-C_{10} alkynylene-arylene, -arylene-C_1-C_{10} alkylene-, -arylene-C_2-C_{10} alkenylene-, -arylene-C_2-C_{10} alkynylene-, —C_1-C_{10} alkylene-(carbocyclo)-, —C_2-C_{10} alkenylene-(carbocyclo)-, —C_2-C_{10} alkynylene-(carbocyclo)-, -(carbocyclo)-C_1-C_{10} alkylene-, -(carbocyclo)-C_2-C_{10} alkenylene-, -(carbocyclo)-C_2-C_{10} alkynylene, -heterocyclo-, —C_1-C_{10} alkylene-(heterocyclo)-, —C_2-C_{10} alkenylene-(heterocyclo)-, —C_2-C_{10} alkynylene-(heterocyclo)-, -(heterocyclo)-C_1-C_{10} alkylene-, -(heterocyclo)-C_2-C_{10} alkenylene-, -(heterocyclo)-C_1-C_{10} alkynylene-, —$(CH_2CH_2O)_r$—, or —$(CH_2CH_2O)_r$—CH_2—, and r is an integer ranging from 1-10, wherein said alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkylene, alkenylene, alkynyklene, aryl, carbocycle, carbocyclo, heterocyclo, and arylene radicals, whether alone or as part of another group, are optionally substituted. In some embodiments, said alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkylene, alkenylene, alkynyklene, aryl, carbocyle, carbocyclo, heterocyclo, and arylene radicals, whether alone or as part of another group, are unsubstituted. In some embodiments, R^{17} is selected from —C_1-C_{10} alkylene-, -carbocyclo-, —O—(C_1-C_8 alkylene)-, -arylene-, —C_1-C_{10} alkylene-arylene-, -arylene-C_1-C_{10} alkylene-, —C_1-C_{10} alkylene-(carbocyclo)-, -(carbocyclo)-C_1-C_{10} alkylene-, —C_3-C_8 heterocyclo-, —C_1-C_{10} alkylene-(heterocyclo)-, -(heterocyclo)-C_1-C_{10} alkylene-, —$(CH_2CH_2O)_r$—, and —$(CH_2CH_2O)_r$—CH_2—; and r is an integer ranging from

1-10, wherein said alkylene groups are unsubstituted and the remainder of the groups are optionally substituted.

It is to be understood from all the exemplary embodiments that even where not denoted expressly, from 1 to 20 drug moieties can be linked to an Antibody (p=1-20).

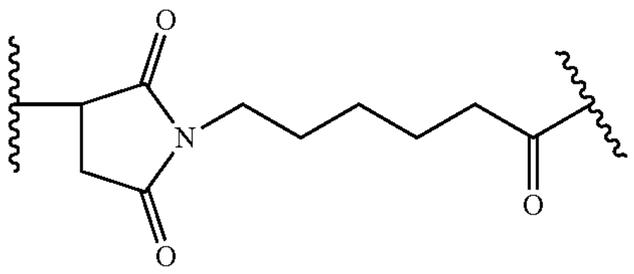


IIIa

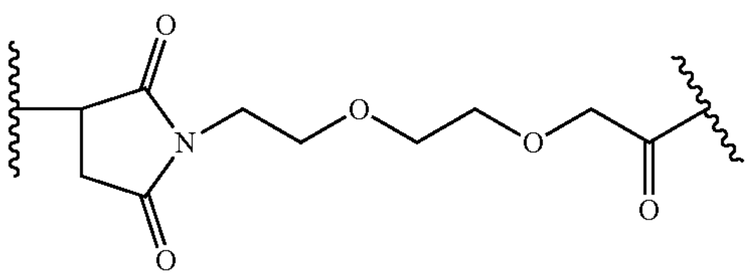


IIIb

An illustrative Stretcher unit is that of Formula IIIa wherein R^{17} is $—(CH_2)_5—$:

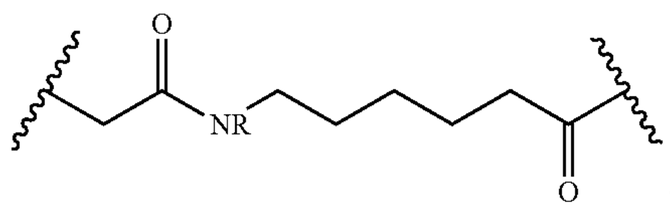


Another illustrative Stretcher unit is that of Formula IIIa wherein R^{17} is $—(CH_2CH_2O)_r—CH_2—$; and r is 2:

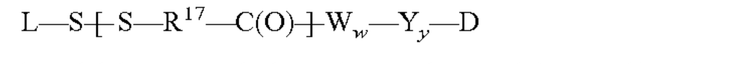


An illustrative Stretcher unit is that of Formula Ma wherein R^{17} is arylene- or arylene-C_1-C_{10} alkylene-. In some embodiments, the aryl group is an unsubstituted phenyl group.

Still another illustrative Stretcher unit is that of Formula IIIb wherein R^{17} is $—(CH_2)_5—$:

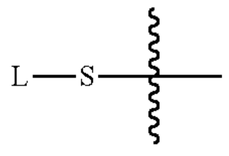


In certain embodiments, the Stretcher unit is linked to the Antibody unit via a disulfide bond between a sulfur atom of the Antibody unit and a sulfur atom of the Stretcher unit. A representative Stretcher unit of this embodiment is depicted within the square brackets of Formula IV, wherein R^{17}, L-, —W—, —Y—, -D, w and y are as defined above.

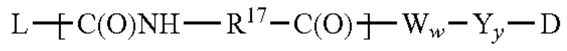


IV

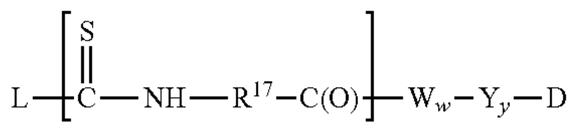
It should be noted that throughout this application, the S moiety in the formula below refers to a sulfur atom of the Antibody unit, unless otherwise indicated by context.



In yet other embodiments, the Stretcher contains a reactive site that can form a bond with a primary or secondary amino group of an Antibody. Examples of these reactive sites include, but are not limited to, activated esters such as succinimide esters, 4 nitrophenyl esters, pentafluorophenyl esters, tetrafluorophenyl esters, anhydrides, acid chlorides, sulfonyl chlorides, isocyanates and isothiocyanates. Representative Stretcher units of this embodiment are depicted within the square brackets of Formulas Va and Vb, wherein $—R^{17}—$, L-, —W—, —Y—, -D, w and y are as defined above;

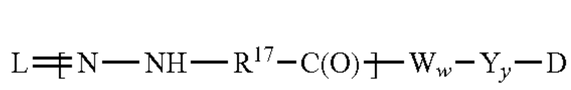


Va



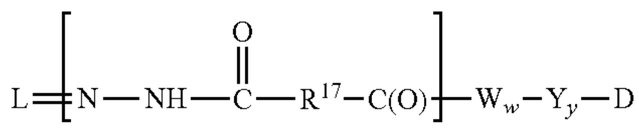
Vb

In some embodiments, the Stretcher contains a reactive site that is reactive to a modified carbohydrate's (—CHO) group that can be present on an Antibody. For example, a carbohydrate can be mildly oxidized using a reagent such as sodium periodate and the resulting (—CHO) unit of the oxidized carbohydrate can be condensed with a Stretcher that contains a functionality such as a hydrazide, an oxime, a primary or secondary amine, a hydrazine, a thiosemicarbazone, a hydrazine carboxylate, and an arylhydrazide such as those described by Kaneko et al., 1991, Bioconjugate Chem. 2:133-41. Representative Stretcher units of this embodiment are depicted within the square brackets of Formulas VIa, VIb, and VIc, wherein $—R^{17}—$, L-, —W—, —Y—, -D, w and y are as defined as above.



VIa

VIb

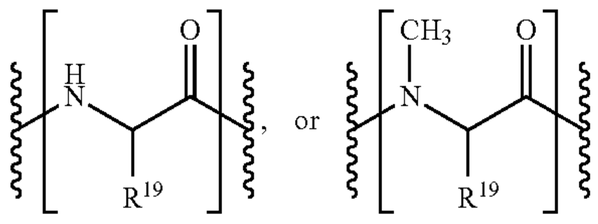


VIc

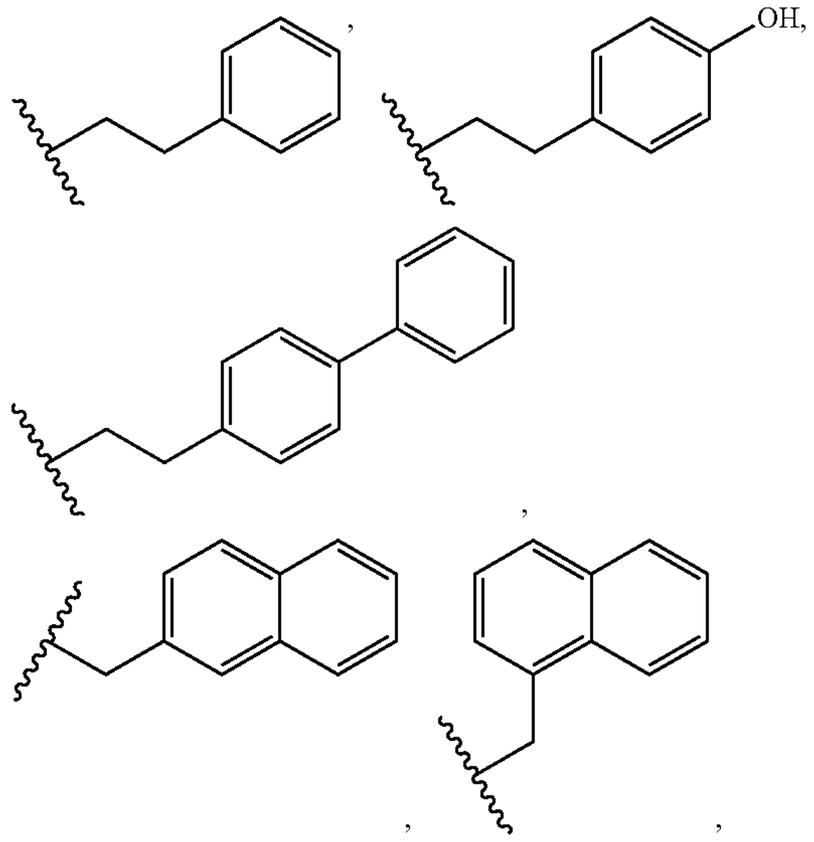
VII.) The Amino Acid Unit

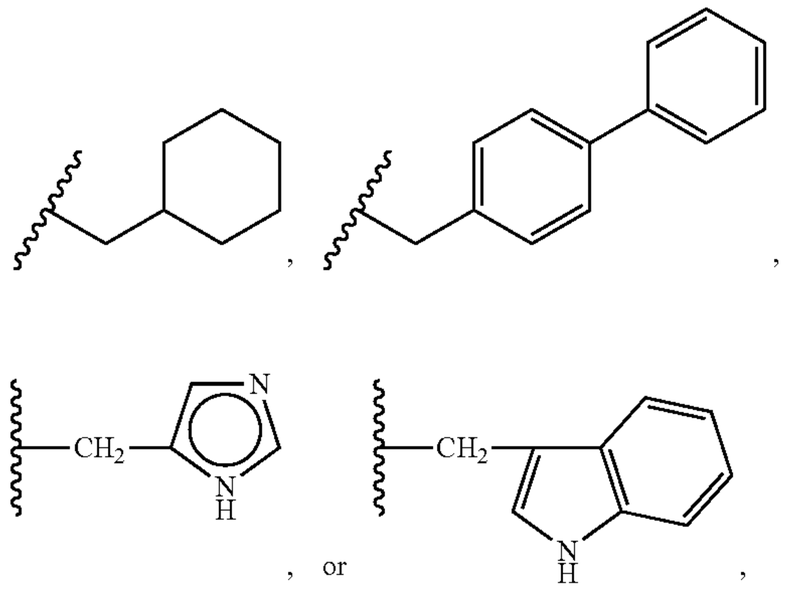
The Amino Acid unit (—W—), when present, links the Stretcher unit to the Spacer unit if the Spacer unit is present, links the Stretcher unit to the Drug moiety if the Spacer unit is absent, and links the Antibody unit to the Drug unit if the Stretcher unit and Spacer unit are absent.

W_w— can be, for example, a monopeptide, dipeptide, tripeptide, tetrapeptide, pentapeptide, hexapeptide, heptapeptide, octapeptide, nonapeptide, decapeptide, undecapeptide or dodecapeptide unit. Each —W— unit independently has the formula denoted below in the square brackets, and w is an integer ranging from 0 to 12:



wherein R^{19} is hydrogen, methyl, isopropyl, isobutyl, sec-butyl, benzyl, p-hydroxybenzyl, —CH_2OH, —$CH(OH)CH_3$, —$CH_2CH_2SCH_3$, —CH_2CONH_2, —CH_2COOH, —$CH_2CH_2CONH_2$, —CH_2CH_2COOH, —$(CH_2)_3NHC(=NH)NH_2$, —$(CH_2)_3NH_2$, —$(CH_2)_3NHCOCH_3$, —$(CH_2)_3$ NHCHO, —$(CH_2)_4NHC(=NH)NH_2$, —$(CH_2)_4NH_2$, —$(CH_2)_4NHCOCH_3$, —$(CH_2)_4NHCHO$, —$(CH_2)_3NHCONH_2$, —$(CH_2)_4NHCONH_2$, —$CH_2CH_2CH(OH)CH_2NH_2$, 2-pyridylmethyl-, 3-pyridylmethyl-, 4-pyridylmethyl-, phenyl, cyclohexyl,

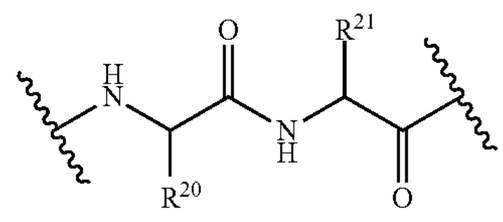




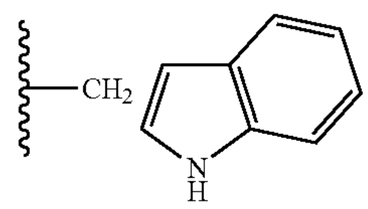
In some embodiments, the Amino Acid unit can be enzymatically cleaved by one or more enzymes, including a cancer or tumor-associated protease, to liberate the Drug unit (-D), which in one embodiment is protonated in vivo upon release to provide a Drug (D).

In certain embodiments, the Amino Acid unit can comprise natural amino acids. In other embodiments, the Amino Acid unit can comprise non-natural amino acids. Illustrative Ww units are represented by formulas (VII)-(IX):

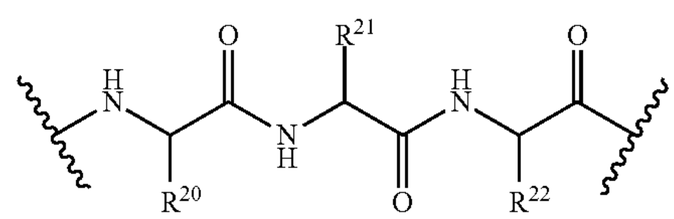
(VII)



wherein R^{20} and R^{21} are as follows:

R^{20}	R^{21}
Benzyl	$(CH_2)_4NH_2$;
methyl	$(CH_2)_4NH_2$;
isopropyl	$(CH_2)_4NH_2$;
isopropyl	$(CH_2)_3NHCONH_2$;
benzyl	$(CH_2)_3NHCONH_2$;
isobutyl	$(CH_2)_3NHCONH_2$;
sec-butyl	$(CH_2)_3NHCONH_2$;
	$(CH_2)_3NHCONH_2$;
benzyl	methyl;
benzyl	$(CH_2)_3NHC(=NH)NH_2$;

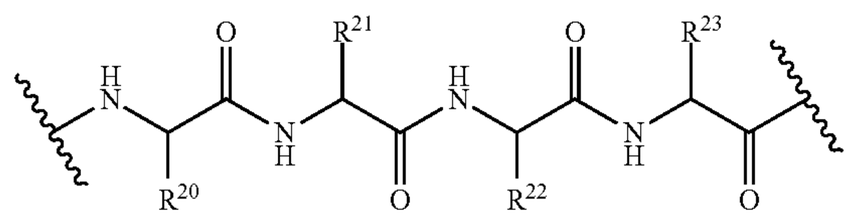
(VIII)



wherein R^{20}, R^{21} and R^{22} are as follows:

R^{20}	R^{21}	R^{22}
benzyl	benzyl	$(CH_2)_4NH_2$;
isopropyl	benzyl	$(CH_2)_4NH_2$; and
H	benzyl	$(CH_2)_4NH_2$;

(IX)



wherein R^{20}, R^{21}, R^{22} and R^{23} are as follows:

R^{20}	R^{21}	R^{22}	R^{23}
H	benzyl	isobutyl	H; and
methyl	isobutyl	methyl	isobutyl.

Exemplary Amino Acid units include, but are not limited to, units of formula VII where: R^{20} is benzyl and R^{21} is —$(CH_2)_4NH_2$; R^{20} is isopropyl and R^{21} is

—$(CH_2)_4NH_2$; or R^{20} is isopropyl and R^{21} is —$(CH_2)_3NHCONH_2$. Another exemplary Amino Acid unit is a unit of formula VIII wherein R^{20} is benzyl, R^{21} is benzyl, and R^{22} is —$(CH_2)_4NH_2$.

Useful —W_w— units can be designed and optimized in their selectivity for enzymatic cleavage by a particular enzyme, for example, a tumor-associated protease. In one embodiment, a —W_w— unit is that whose cleavage is catalyzed by cathepsin B, C and D, or a plasmin protease.

In one embodiment, —W_w— is a dipeptide, tripeptide, tetrapeptide or pentapeptide. When R^{19}, R^{20}, R^{21}, R^{22} or R^{23} is other than hydrogen, the carbon atom to which R^{19}, R^{20}, R^{21}, R^{22} or R^{23} is attached is chiral.

Each carbon atom to which R^{19}, R^{20}, R^{21}, R^{22} or R^{23} is attached is independently in the (S) or (R) configuration.

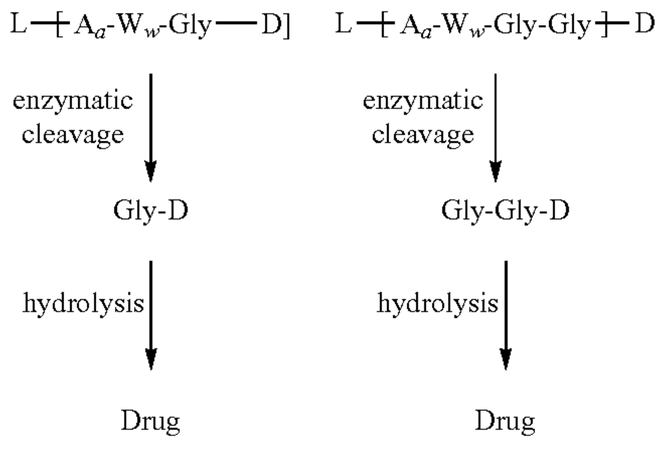
In one aspect of the Amino Acid unit, the Amino Acid unit is valine-citrulline (vc or val-cit). In another aspect, the Amino Acid unit is phenylalanine-lysine (i.e., fk). In yet another aspect of the Amino Acid unit, the Amino Acid unit is N-methylvaline-citrulline. In yet another aspect, the Amino Acid unit is 5-aminovaleric acid, homo phenylalanine lysine, tetraisoquinolinecarboxylate lysine, cyclohexylalanine lysine, isonepecotic acid lysine, beta-alanine lysine, glycine serine valine glutamine and isonepecotic acid.

VIII.) The Spacer Unit

The Spacer unit (—Y—), when present, links an Amino Acid unit to the Drug unit when an Amino Acid unit is present. Alternately, the Spacer unit links the Stretcher unit to the Drug unit when the Amino Acid unit is absent. The Spacer unit also links the Drug unit to the Antibody unit when both the Amino Acid unit and Stretcher unit are absent.

Spacer units are of two general types: non self-immolative or self-immolative. A non self-immolative Spacer unit is one in which part or all of the Spacer unit remains bound to the Drug moiety after cleavage, particularly enzymatic, of an Amino Acid unit from the antibody-drug conjugate. Examples of a non self-immolative Spacer unit include, but are not limited to a (glycine-glycine) Spacer unit and a glycine Spacer unit (both depicted in Scheme 1) (infra). When a conjugate containing a glycine-glycine Spacer unit or a glycine Spacer unit undergoes enzymatic cleavage via an enzyme (e.g., a tumor-cell associated-protease, a cancer-cell-associated protease or a lymphocyte-associated protease), a glycine-glycine-Drug moiety or a glycine-Drug moiety is cleaved from L-Aa-Ww-. In one embodiment, an independent hydrolysis reaction takes place within the target cell, cleaving the glycine-Drug moiety bond and liberating the Drug.

Scheme 1



In some embodiments, a non self-immolative Spacer unit (—Y—) is -Gly-. In some embodiments, a non self-immolative Spacer unit (—Y—) is -Gly-Gly-.

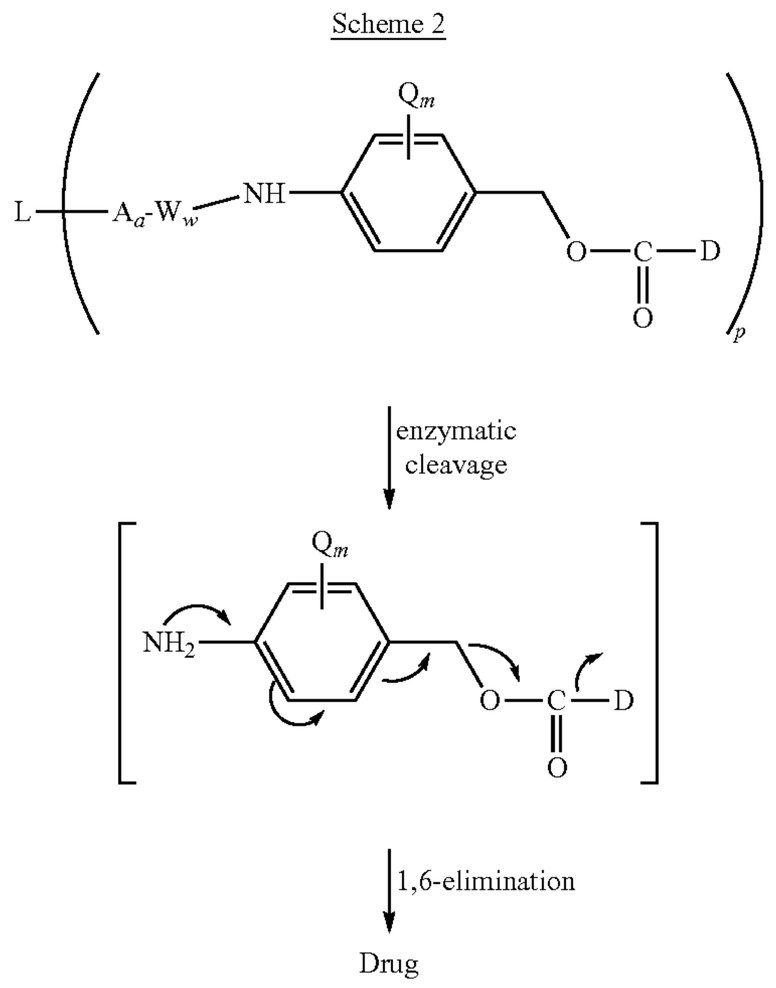
In one embodiment, a Drug-Linker conjugate is provided in which the Spacer unit is absent (y=0), or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof.

Alternatively, a conjugate containing a self-immolative Spacer unit can release -D. As used herein, the term "self-immolative Spacer" refers to a bifunctional chemical moiety that is capable of covalently linking together two spaced chemical moieties into a stable tripartite molecule. It will spontaneously separate from the second chemical moiety if its bond to the first moiety is cleaved.

In some embodiments, —Y_r— is a p-aminobenzyl alcohol (PAB) unit (see Schemes 2 and 3) whose phenylene portion is substituted with Q_m wherein Q is —C_1-C_8 alkyl, —C_1-C_8 alkenyl, —C_1-C_8 alkynyl, —O—(C_1-C_8 alkyl), —O—(C_1-C_8 alkenyl), —O—(C_1-C_8 alkynyl), -halogen, -nitro or -cyano; and m is an integer ranging from 0-4. The alkyl, alkenyl and alkynyl groups, whether alone or as part of another group, can be optionally substituted.

In some embodiments, —Y— is a PAB group that is linked to —W_w— via the amino nitrogen atom of the PAB group, and connected directly to -D via a carbonate, carbamate or ether group. Without being bound by any particular theory or mechanism, Scheme 2 depicts a possible mechanism of Drug release of a PAB group which is attached directly to -D via a carbamate or carbonate group as described by Toki et al., 2002, J. Org. Chem. 67:1866-1872.

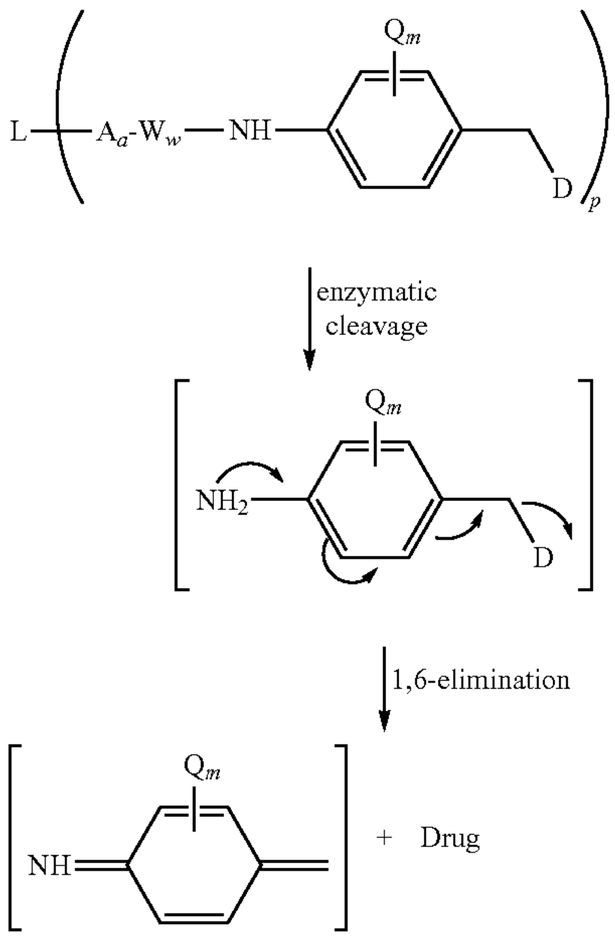
Scheme 2



In Scheme 2, Q is —C_1-C_8 alkyl, —C_1-C_8 alkenyl, —C_1-C_8 alkynyl, —O—(C_1-C_8 alkyl), —O—(C_1-C_8 alkenyl), —O—(C_1-C_8 alkynyl), -halogen, -nitro or -cyano; m is an integer ranging from 0-4; and p ranges from 1 to about 20. The alkyl, alkenyl and alkynyl groups, whether alone or as part of another group, can be optionally substituted.

Without being bound by any particular theory or mechanism, Scheme 3 depicts a possible mechanism of Drug release of a PAB group which is attached directly to -D via an ether or amine linkage, wherein D includes the oxygen or nitrogen group that is part of the Drug unit.

Scheme 3

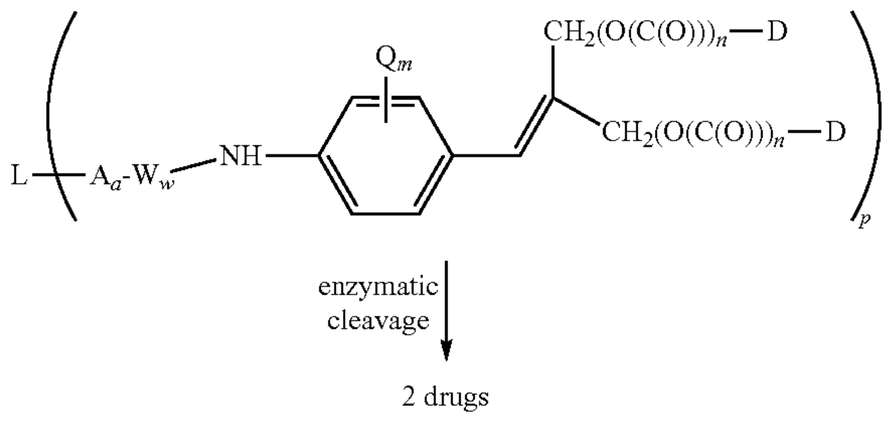


In Scheme 3, Q is —C_1-C_8 alkyl, —C_1-C_8 alkenyl, —C_1-C_8 alkynyl, —O—(C_1-C_8 alkyl), —O—(C_1-C_8 alkenyl), —O—(C_1-C_8 alkynyl), -halogen, -nitro or -cyano; m is an integer ranging from 0-4; and p ranges from 1 to about 20. The alkyl, alkenyl and alkynyl groups, whether alone or as part of another group, can be optionally substituted.

Other examples of self-immolative spacers include, but are not limited to, aromatic compounds that are electronically similar to the PAB group such as 2-aminoimidazol-5-methanol derivatives (Hay et al., 1999, Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett. 9:2237) and ortho or para-aminobenzylacetals. Spacers can be used that undergo cyclization upon amide bond hydrolysis, such as substituted and unsubstituted 4-aminobutyric acid amides (Rodrigues et al., 1995, Chemistry Biology 2:223), appropriately substituted bicyclo[2.2.1] and bicyclo[2.2.2] ring systems (Storm et al., 1972, J. Amer. Chem. Soc. 94:5815) and 2-aminophenylpropionic acid amides (Amsberry et al., 1990, J. Org. Chem. 55:5867). Elimination of amine-containing drugs that are substituted at the α-position of glycine (Kingsbury et al., 1984, J. Med. Chem. 27:1447) are also examples of self-immolative spacers.

In one embodiment, the Spacer unit is a branched bis (hydroxymethyl)-styrene (BHMS) unit as depicted in Scheme 4, which can be used to incorporate and release multiple drugs.

Scheme 4

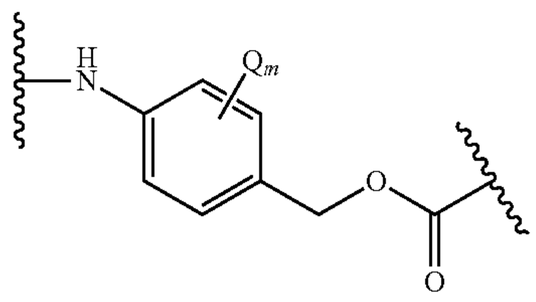


In Scheme 4, Q is —C_1-C_8 alkyl, —C_1-C_8 alkenyl, —C_1-C_8 alkynyl, —O—(C_1-C_8 alkyl), —O—(C_1-C_8 alkenyl), —O—(C_1-C_8 alkynyl), -halogen, -nitro or -cyano; m is an integer ranging from 0-4; n is 0 or 1; and p ranges raging from 1 to about 20. The alkyl, alkenyl and alkynyl groups, whether alone or as part of another group, can be optionally substituted.

In some embodiments, the -D moieties are the same. In yet another embodiment, the -D moieties are different.

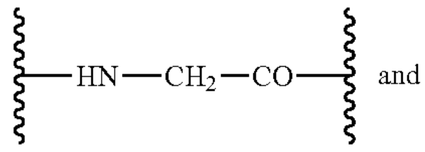
In one aspect, Spacer units (—Y_y—) are represented by Formulas (X)-(XII):

X



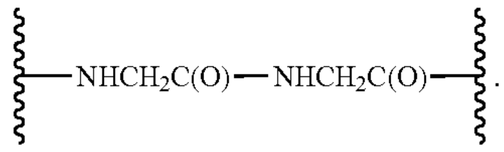
wherein Q is —C_1-C_8 alkyl, —C_1-C_8 alkenyl, —C_1-C_8 alkynyl, —O—(C_1-C_8 alkyl), —O—(C_1-C_8 alkenyl), —O—(C_1-C_8 alkynyl), -halogen, -nitro or -cyano; and m is an integer ranging from 0-4. The alkyl, alkenyl and alkynyl groups, whether alone or as part of another group, can be optionally substituted.

XI



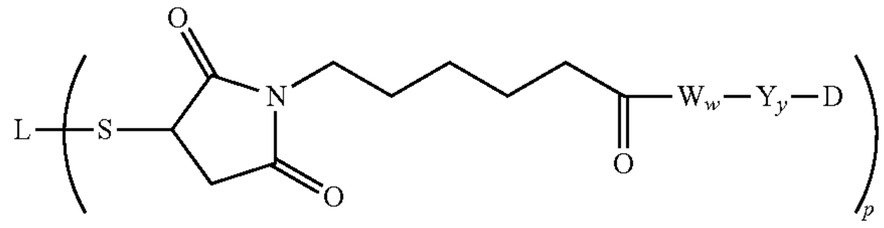
and

XII

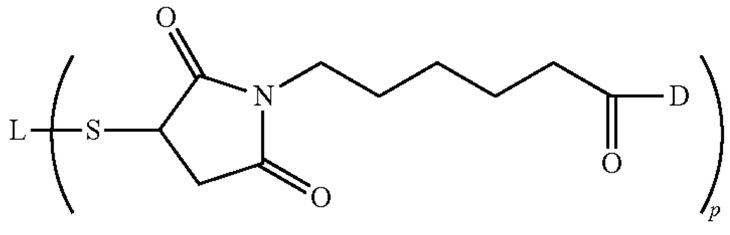


.

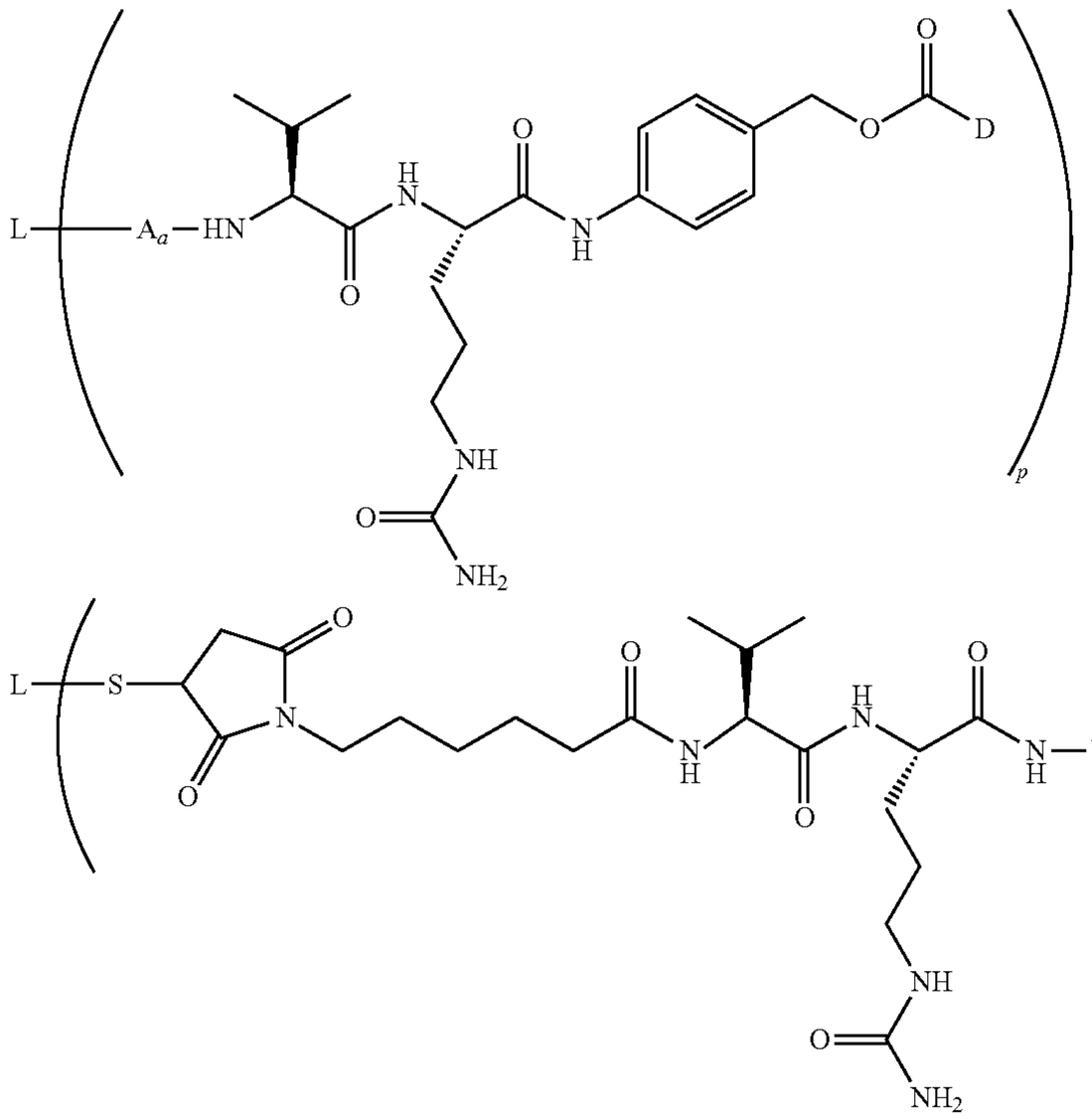
Embodiments of the Formula I and II comprising antibody-drug conjugate compounds can include:



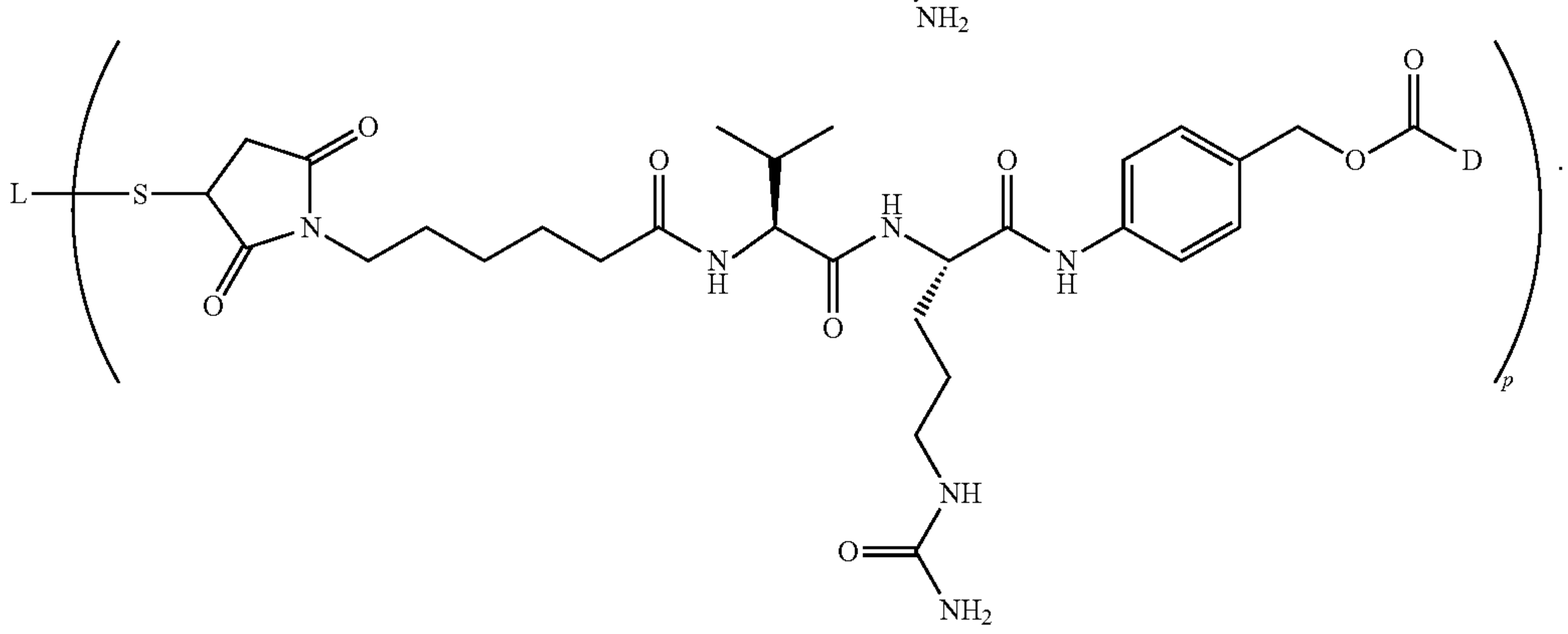
wherein w and y are each 0, 1 or 2, and,



wherein w and y are each 0,



, and



.

IX.) The Drug Unit

The Drug moiety (D) can be any cytotoxic, cytostatic or immunomodulatory (e.g., immunosuppressive) or drug. D is a Drug unit (moiety) having an atom that can form a bond with the Spacer unit, with the Amino Acid unit, with the Stretcher unit or with the Antibody unit. In some embodiments, the Drug unit D has a nitrogen atom that can form a bond with the Spacer unit. As used herein, the terms "Drug unit" and "Drug moiety" are synonymous and used interchangeably.

Useful classes of cytotoxic or immunomodulatory agents include, for example, antitubulin agents, DNA minor groove binders, DNA replication inhibitors, and alkylating agents.

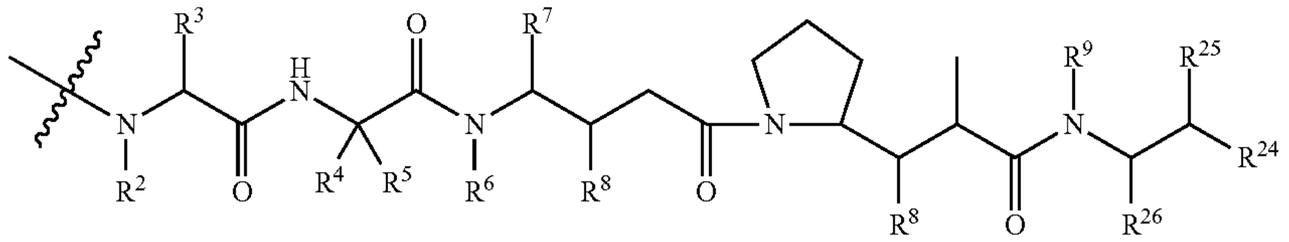
In some embodiments, the Drug is an auristatin, such as auristatin E (also known in the art as a derivative of dolastatin-10) or a derivative thereof. The auristatin can be, for example, an ester formed between auristatin E and a keto acid. For example, auristatin E can be reacted with paraacetyl benzoic acid or benzoylvaleric acid to produce AEB and AEVB, respectively. Other typical auristatins include AFP, MMAF, and MMAE. The synthesis and structure of exemplary auristatins are described in U.S. Patent Application Publication Nos. 2003-0083263, 2005-0238649 and 2005-0009751; International Patent Publication No. WO 04/010957, International Patent Publication No. WO 02/088172, and U.S. Pat. Nos. 6,323,315; 6,239,104; 6,034,065; 5,780,588; 5,665,860; 5,663,149; 5,635,483; 5,599,902; 5,554,725; 5,530,097; 5,521,284; 5,504,191; 5,410,024; 5,138,036; 5,076,973; 4,986,988; 4,978,744; 4,879,278; 4,816,444; and 4,486,414, each of which is incorporated by reference herein in its entirety and for all purposes.

Auristatins have been shown to interfere with microtubule dynamics and nuclear and cellular division and have anticancer activity. Auristatins bind tubulin and can exert a cytotoxic or cytostatic effect on a 158P1D7-expressing cell. There are a number of different assays, known in the art, which can be used for determining whether an auristatin or resultant antibody-drug conjugate exerts a cytostatic or cytotoxic effect on a desired cell line.

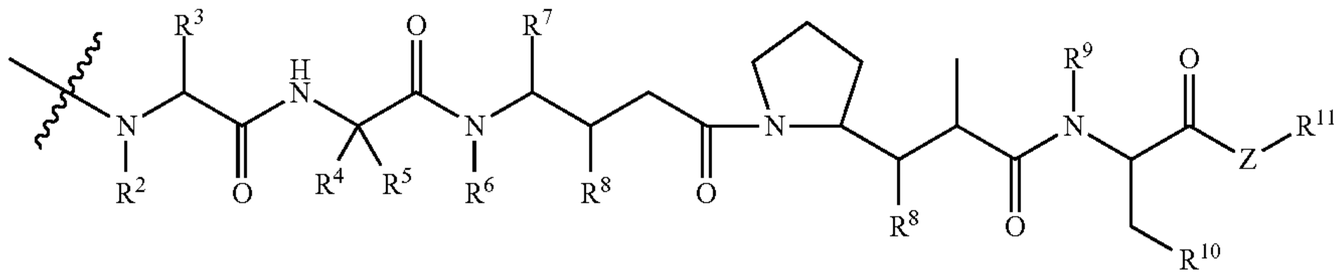
Methods for determining whether a compound binds tubulin are known in the art. See, for example, Muller et al., Anal. Chem. 2006, 78, 4390-4397; Hamel et al., Molecular Pharmacology, 1995 47: 965-976; and Hamel et al., The

Journal of Biological Chemistry, 1990 265:28, 17141-17149. For purposes of the present invention, the relative affinity of a compound to tubulin can be determined. Some preferred auristatins of the present invention bind tubulin with an affinity ranging from 10 fold lower (weaker affinity) than the binding affinity of MMAE to tubulin to 10 fold, 20 fold or even 100 fold higher (higher affinity) than the binding affinity of MMAE to tubulin.

In some embodiments, -D is an auristatin of the formula D_E or D_F:



D_E



D_F

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate form thereof;

wherein, independently at each location:

the wavy line indicates a bond;

R^2 is —C_1-C_{20} alkyl, —C_2-C_{20} alkenyl, or —C_2-C_{20} alkynyl;

R^3 is —H, —C_1-C_{20} alkyl, —C_2-C_{20} alkenyl, —C_2-C_{20} alkynyl, -carbocycle, —C_1-C_{20} alkylene (carbocycle), —C_2-C_{20} alkenylene(carbocycle), —C_2-C_{20} alkynylene(carbocycle), -aryl, —C_1-C_{20} alkylene(aryl), —C_2-C_{20} alkenylene (aryl), —C_2-C_{20} alkynylene(aryl), heterocycle, —C_1-C_{20} alkylene(heterocycle), —C_2-C_{20} alkenylene(heterocycle), or —C_2-C_{20} alkynylene(heterocycle);

R^4 is —H, —C_1-C_{20} alkyl, —C_2-C_{20} alkenyl, —C_2-C_{20} alkynyl, carbocycle, —C_1-C_{20} alkylene (carbocycle), —C_2-C_{20} alkenylene(carbocycle), —C_2-C_{20} alkynylene(carbocycle), aryl, —C_1-C_{20} alkylene(aryl), —C_2-C_{20} alkenylene (aryl), —C_2-C_{20} alkynylene(aryl), -heterocycle, —C_1-C_{20} alkylene(heterocycle), —C_2-C_{20} alkenylene(heterocycle), or —C_2-C_{20} alkynylene(heterocycle);

R^5 is —H or —C_1-C_8 alkyl;

or R^4 and R^5 jointly form a carbocyclic ring and have the formula —$(CR^aR^b)_s$— wherein R^a and R^b are independently —H, —C_1-C_{20} alkyl, —C_2-C_{20} alkenyl, —C_2-C_{20} alkynyl, or -carbocycle and s is 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6,

R^6 is —H, —C_1-C_{20} alkyl, —C_2-C_{20} alkenyl, or —C_2-C_{20} alkynyl;

R^7 is —H, —C_1-C_{20} alkyl, —C_2-C_{20} alkenyl, —C_2-C_{20} alkynyl, carbocycle, —C_1-C_{20} alkylene (carbocycle), —C_2-C_{20} alkenylene(carbocycle), —C_2-C_{20} alkynylene(carbocycle), -aryl, —C_1-C_{20} alkylene(aryl), —C_2-C_{20} alkenylene (aryl), —C_2-C_{20} alkynylene(aryl), heterocycle, —C_1-C_{20} alkylene(heterocycle), —C_2-C_{20} alkenylene(heterocycle), or —C_2-C_{20} alkynylene(heterocycle);

each R^8 is independently —H, —OH, —C_1-C_{20} alkyl, —C_2-C_{20} alkenyl, —C_2-C_{20} alkynyl, —O—(C_1-C_{20} alkyl), —O—(C_2-C_{20} alkenyl), —O—(C_1-C_{20} alkynyl), or -carbocycle;

R^9 is —H, —C_1-C_{20} alkyl, —C_2-C_{20} alkenyl, or —C_2-C_{20} alkynyl;

R^{24} is -aryl, -heterocycle, or -carbocycle;

R^{25} is —H, C_1-C_{20} alkyl, —C_2-C_{20} alkenyl, —C_2-C_{20} alkynyl, -carbocycle, —O—(C_1-C_{20} alkyl), —O—(C_2-C_{20} alkenyl), —O—(C_2-C_{20} alkynyl), or OR^{18} wherein R^{18} is —H, a hydroxyl protecting group, or a direct bond where OR^{18} represents =O;

R^{26} is —H, —C_1-C_{20} alkyl, —C_2-C_{20} alkenyl, or —C_2-C_{20} alkynyl, -aryl, -heterocycle, or -carbocycle;

R^{10} is -aryl or -heterocycle;

Z is –O, —S, —NH, or —NR^{12}, wherein R^{12} is —C_1-C_{20} alkyl, —C_2-C_{20} alkenyl, or —C_2-C_{20} alkynyl;

R^{11} is —H, —C_1-C_{20} alkyl, —C_2-C_{20} alkenyl, —C_2-C_{20} alkynyl, -aryl, -heterocycle, —$(R^{13}O)_m$—R^{14}, or —$(R^{13}O)_m$—$CH(R^{15})_2$;

m is an integer ranging from 1-1000;

R^{13} is —C_2-C_{20} alkylene, —C_2-C_{20} alkenylene, or —C_2-C_{20} alkynylene;

R^{14} is —H, —C_1-C_{20} alkyl, —C_2-C_{20} alkenyl, or —C_2-C_{20} alkynyl;

each occurrence of R^{15} is independently —H, —COOH, —$(CH_2)_n$—$N(R^{16})_2$, —$(CH_2)_n$—SO_3H, —$(CH_2)_n$—SO_3—C_1-C_{20} alkyl, —$(CH_2)_n$—SO_3—C_2-C_{20} alkenyl, or —$(CH_2)_n$ —SO_3—C_2-C_{20} alkynyl;

each occurrence of R^{16} is independently —H, —C_1-C_{20} alkyl, —C_2-C_{20} alkenyl, —C_2-C_{20} alkynyl or —$(CH_2)_n$—COOH; and

n is an integer ranging from 0 to 6;

wherein said alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkylene, alkenylene, alkynyklene, aryl, carbocyle, and heterocycle radicals, whether alone or as part of another group, are optionally substituted.

Auristatins of the formula D_E include those wherein said alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkylene, alkenylene, alkynyklene, aryl, carbocyle, and heterocycle radicals are unsubstituted.

Auristatins of the formula D_E include those wherein the groups of R^2, R^3, R^4, R^5, R^6, R^7, R^8, and R^9 are unsubstituted and the groups of R^{19}, R^{20} and R^{21} are optionally substituted as described herein.

Auristatins of the formula D_E include those wherein:

R^2 is C_1-C_8 alkyl;

R^3, R^4 and R^7 are independently selected from —H, —C_1-C_{20} alkyl, —C_2-C_{20} alkenyl, —C_2-C_{20} alkynyl, monocyclic C_3-C_6 carbocycle, —C_1-C_{20} alkylene(monocyclic C_3-C_6 carbocycle), —C_2-C_{20} alkenylene(monocyclic C_3-C_6 carbocycle), —C_2-C_{20} alkynylene(monocyclic C_3-C_6 carbocycle), C_6-C_{10} aryl, —C_1-C_{20} alkylene(C_6-C_{10} aryl), —C_2-C_{20} alkenylene(C_6-C_{10} aryl), —C_2-C_{20} alkynylene(C_6-C_{10}

aryl), heterocycle, —C_1-C_{20} alkylene(heterocycle), —C_2-C_{20} alkenylene(heterocycle), or —C_2-C_{20} alkynylene(heterocycle); wherein said alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkylene, alkenylene, alkynylene, carbocycle, aryl and heterocycle radicals are optionally substituted;

R^5 is —H;

R^6 is —C_1-C_8 alkyl;

each R^8 is independently selected from —OH, —O—(C_1-C_{20} alkyl), —O—(C_2-C_{20} alkenyl), or —O—(C_2-C_{20} alkynyl) wherein said alkyl, alkenyl, and alkynyl radicals are optionally substituted;

R^9 is —H or —C_1-C_8 alkyl;

R^{24} is optionally substituted -phenyl;

R^{25} is —OR^{18}; wherein R^{18} is H, a hydroxyl protecting group, or a direct bond where OR^{18} represents =O;

R^{26} is selected from —H, —C_1-C_{20} alkyl, —C_2-C_{20} alkenyl, —C_2-C_{20} alkynyl, or -carbocycle;

wherein said alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl and carbocycle radicals are optionally substituted; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate form thereof.

Auristatins of the formula D_E include those wherein:

R^2 is methyl;

R^3 is —H, —C_1-C_8 alkyl, —C_2-C_8 alkenyl, or C_2-C_8 alkynyl, wherein said alkyl, alkenyl and alkynyl radicals are optionally substituted;

R^4 is —H, —C_1-C_8 alkyl, —C_2-C_8 alkenyl, —C_2-C_8 alkynyl, monocyclic C_3-C_6 carbocycle, —C_6-C_{10} aryl, —C_1-C_8 alkylene(C_6-C_{10} aryl), —C_2-C_8 alkenylene(C_6-C_{10} aryl), —C_2-C_8 alkynylene(C_6-C_{10} aryl), —C_1-C_8 alkylene (monocyclic C_3-C_6 carbocycle), —C_2-C_8 alkenylene (monocyclic C_3-C_6 carbocycle), —C_2-C_8 alkynylene(monocyclic C_3-C_6 carbocycle); wherein said alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkylene, alkenylene, alkynylene, aryl and carbocycle radicals whether alone or as part of another group are optionally substituted;

R^5 is —H;

R^6 is methyl;

R^7 is —C_1-C_8 alkyl, —C_2-C_8 alkenyl or —C_2-C_8 alkynyl;

each R^8 is methoxy;

R^9 is —H or —C_1-C_8 alkyl;

R^{24} is -phenyl;

R^{25} is —OR^{18}; wherein R^{18} is H, a hydroxyl protecting group, or a direct bond where OR^{18} represents =O;

R^{26} is methyl;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt form thereof.

Auristatins of the formula D_E include those wherein:

R^2 is methyl; R^3 is —H or —C_1-C_3 alkyl; R^4 is —C_1-C_5 alkyl; R^5 is —H; R^6 is methyl; R^7 is isopropyl or sec-butyl; R^8 is methoxy; R^9 is —H or —C_1-C_8 alkyl; R^{24} is phenyl; R^{25} is —OR^{18}; wherein R^{18} is —H, a hydroxyl protecting group, or a direct bond where OR^{18} represents =O; and R^{26} is methyl; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate form thereof.

Auristatins of the formula D_E include those wherein:

R^2 is methyl or C_1-C_3 alkyl,

R^3 is —H or —C_1-C_3 alkyl;

R^4 is —C_1-C_5 alkyl;

R^5 is H;

R^6 is C1-C3 alkyl;

R^7 is —C_1-C_5 alkyl;

R^8 is —C_1-C_3 alkoxy;

R^9 is —H or —C_1-C_8 alkyl;

R^{24} is phenyl;

R^{25} is —OR^{18}; wherein R^{18} is —H, a hydroxyl protecting group, or a direct bond where OR^{18} represents =O; and

R^{26} is —C_1-C_3 alkyl;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt form thereof.

Auristatins of the formula D_F include those wherein:

R^2 is methyl;

R^3, R^4, and R^7 are independently selected from —H, —C_1-C_{20} alkyl, —C_2-C_{20} alkenyl, —C_2-C_{20} alkynyl, monocyclic C_3-C_6 carbocycle, alkylene(monocyclic C_3-C_6 carbocycle), —C_2-C_{20} alkenylene(monocyclic C_3-C_6 carbocycle), —C_2-C_{20} alkynylene(monocyclic C_3-C_6 carbocycle), —C_6-C_{10} aryl, —C_1-C_{20} alkylene(C_6-C_{10} aryl), —C_2-C_{20} alkenylene(C_6-C_{10} aryl), —C_2-C_{20} alkynylene(C_6-C_{10} aryl), heterocycle, —C_1-C_{20} alkylene(heterocycle), —C_2-C_{20} alkenylene(heterocycle), or —C_2-C_{20} alkynylene(heterocycle); wherein said alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkylene, alkenylene, alkynylene, carbocycle, aryl and heterocycle radicals whether alone or as part of another group are optionally substituted;

R^5 is —H;

R^6 is methyl;

each R^8 is methoxy;

R^9 is —H, —C_1-C_{20} alkyl, —C_2-C_{20} alkenyl, or —C_2-C_{20} alkynyl; wherein said alkyl, alkenyl and alkynyl radical are optionally substituted;

R^{10} is optionally substituted aryl or optionally substituted heterocycle;

Z is —O—, —S—, —NH—, or —NR^{12}, wherein R^{12} is —C_1-C_{20} alkyl, —C_2-C_{20} alkenyl, or —C_2-C_{20} alkynyl, each of which is optionally substituted;

R^{11} is —H, —C_1-C_{20} alkyl, —C_2-C_{20} alkenyl, —C_2-C_{20} alkynyl, -aryl, -heterocycle, —$(R^{13}O)_m$—R^{14}, or —$(R^{13}O)_m$—$CH(R^{15})_2$, wherein said alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl and heterocycle radicals are optionally substituted;

m is an integer ranging from 1-1000 or m=0;

R^{13} is —C_2-C_{20} alkylene, —C_2-C_{20} alkenylene, or —C_2-C_{20} alkynylene, each of which is optionally substituted;

R^{14} is —H, —C_1-C_{20} alkyl, —C_2-C_{20} alkenyl, or —C_2-C_{20} alkynyl wherein said alkyl, alkenyl and alkynyl radicals are optionally substituted;

each occurrence of R^{15} is independently —H, —COOH, —$(CH_2)_n$—$N(R^{16})_2$, —$(CH_2)_n$—SO_3H, —$(CH_2)_n$—SO_3—C_1-C_{20} alkyl, —$(CH_2)_n$—SO_3—C_2-C_{20} alkenyl, or —$(CH_2)_n$ —SO_3—C_2-C_{20} alkynyl wherein said alkyl, alkenyl and alkynyl radicals are optionally substituted;

each occurrence of R^{16} is independently —H, —C_1-C_{20} alkyl, —C_2-C_{20} alkenyl, —C_2-C_{20} alkynyl or —$(CH_2)_n$—COOH wherein said alkyl, alkenyl and alkynyl radicals are optionally substituted;

n is an integer ranging from 0 to 6;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

In certain of these embodiments, R^{10} is optionally substituted phenyl.

Auristatins of the formula D_F include those wherein the groups of R^2, R^3, R^4, R^5, R^6, R^7, R^8, and R^9 are unsubstituted and the groups of R^{10} and R^{11} are as described herein.

Auristatins of the formula D_F include those wherein said alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkylene, alkenylene, alkynyklene, aryl, carbocyle, and heterocycle radicals are unsubstituted.

Auristatins of the formula D_F include those wherein:

R^2 is —C_1-C_3 alkyl; R^3 is —H or —C_1-C_3 alkyl; R^4 is —C_1-C_5 alkyl; R^5 is —H; R^6 is —C_1-C_3 alkyl; R^7 is —C_1-C_5 alkyl; R^8 is —C_1-C_3 alkoxy; R^9 is —H or —C_1-C_8 alkyl; R^{10} is optionally substituted phenyl; Z is —O—, —S—, or —NH—; R^{11} is as defined herein; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

Auristatins of the formula D_F include those wherein:

R^2 is methyl; R^3 is —H or —C_1-C_3 alkyl; R^4 is —C_1-C_5 alkyl; R^5 is —H; R^6 is methyl; R^7 is isopropyl or sec-butyl; R^8 is methoxy; R^9 is —H or —C_1-C_8 alkyl; R^{10} is optionally

substituted phenyl; Z is —O—, —S—, or —NH—; and R^{11} is as defined herein; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

Auristatins of the formula D_F include those wherein:

R^2 is methyl; R^3 is —H or —C_1-C_3 alkyl; R^4 is —C_1-C_5 alkyl; R^5 is —H; R^6 is methyl; R^7 is isopropyl or sec-butyl; R^8 is methoxy; R^9 is —H or C_1-C_8 alkyl; R^{10} is phenyl; and Z is —O— or —NH— and R^{11} is as defined herein, preferably hydrogen; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt form thereof.

Auristatins of the formula D_F include those wherein:

R^2 is —C_1-C_3 alkyl; R^3 is —H or —C_1-C_3 alkyl; R^4 is —C_1-C_5 alkyl; R^5 is —H; R^6 is —C_1-C_3 alkyl; R^7 is —C_1-C_5 alkyl; R^8 is —C_1-C_3 alkoxy; R^9 is —H or —C_1-C_8 alkyl; R^{10} is phenyl; and Z is —O— or —NH— and R^{11} is as defined herein, preferably hydrogen; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt form thereof.

Auristatins of the formula D_E or D_F include those wherein R^3, R^4 and R^7 are independently isopropyl or sec-butyl and R^5 is —H. In an exemplary embodiment, R^3 and R^4 are each isopropyl, R^5 is H, and R^7 is sec-butyl. The remainder of the substituents are as defined herein.

Auristatins of the formula D_E or D_F include those wherein R^2 and R^6 are each methyl, and R^9 is H. The remainder of the substituents are as defined herein.

Auristatins of the formula D_E or D_F include those wherein each occurrence of R^8 is —OCH_3. The remainder of the substituents are as defined herein.

Auristatins of the formula D_E or D_F include those wherein R^3 and R^4 are each isopropyl, R^2 and R^6 are each methyl, R^5 is H, R^7 is sec-butyl, each occurrence of R^8 is —OCH_3, and R^9 is H. The remainder of the substituents are as defined herein.

Auristatins of the formula D_F include those wherein Z is —O— or —NH—. The remainder of the substituents are as defined herein.

Auristatins of the formula D_F include those wherein R^{10} is aryl. The remainder of the substituents are as defined herein.

Auristatins of the formula D_F include those wherein R^{10} is -phenyl. The remainder of the substituents are as defined herein.

Auristatins of the formula D_F include those wherein Z is —O—, and R^{11} is H, methyl or t-butyl. The remainder of the substituents are as defined herein.

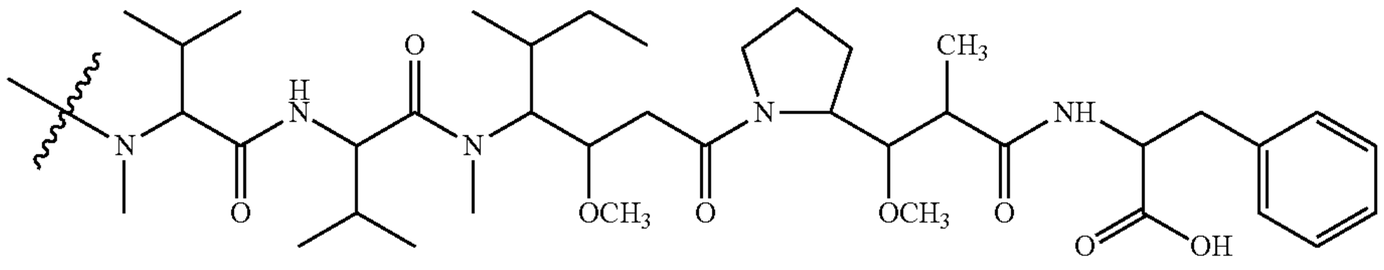
Auristatins of the formula D_F include those wherein, when Z is —NH—, R^{11} is —$(R^{13}O)_m$—$CH(R^{15})_2$, wherein R^{15} is —$(CH_2)_n$—$N(R^{16})_2$, and R^{16} is —C_1-C_8 alkyl or —$(CH_2)_n$—COOH. The remainder of the substituents are as defined herein.

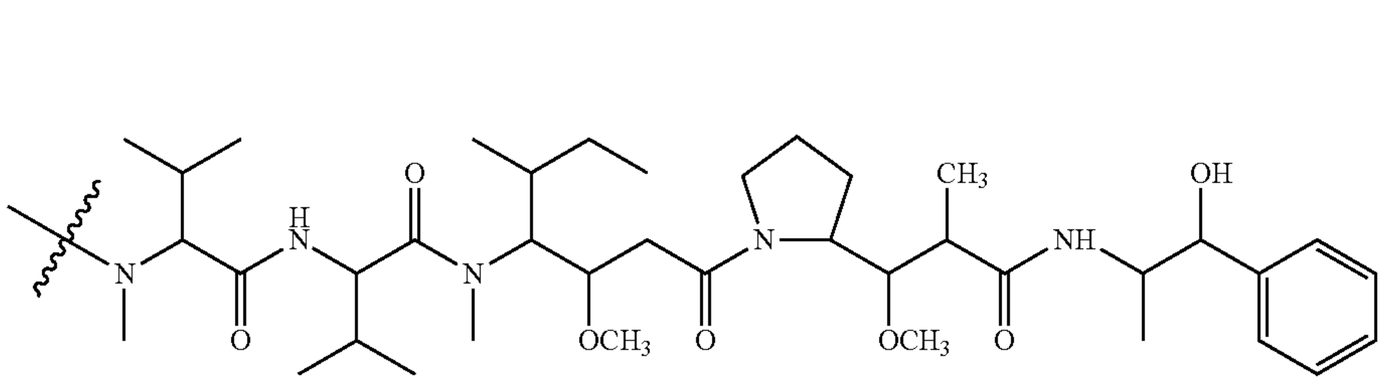
Auristatins of the formula D_F include those wherein when Z is —NH—, R^{11} is —$(R^{13}O)_m$—$CH(R^{15})_2$, wherein R^{15} is —$(CH_2)_n$—SO_3H. The remainder of the substituents are as defined herein.

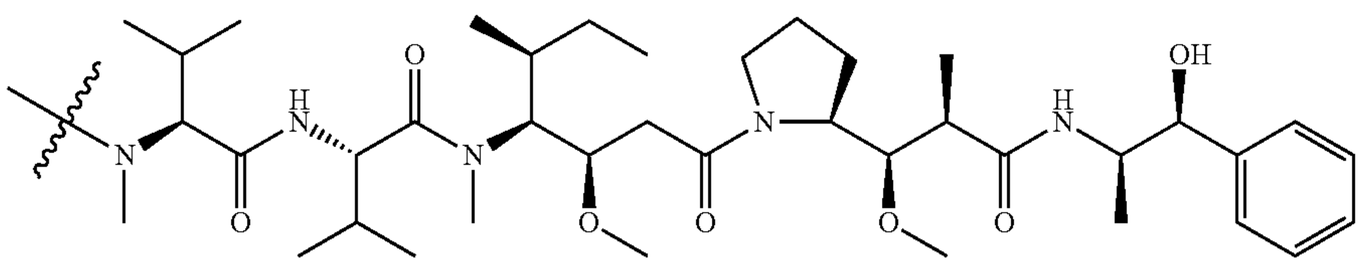
In preferred embodiments, when D is an auristatin of formula D_E, w is an integer ranging from 1 to 12, preferably 2 to 12, y is 1 or 2, and a is preferably 1.

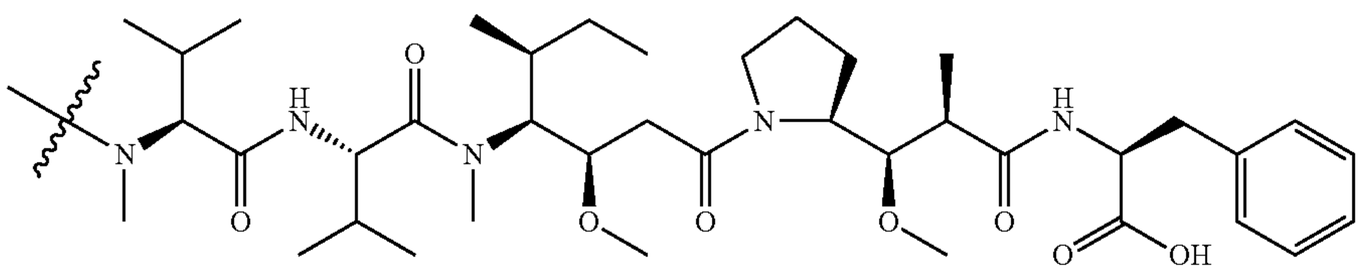
In some embodiments, wherein D is an auristatin of formula D_F, a is 1 and w and y are 0.

Illustrative Drug units (-D) include the drug units having the following structures:

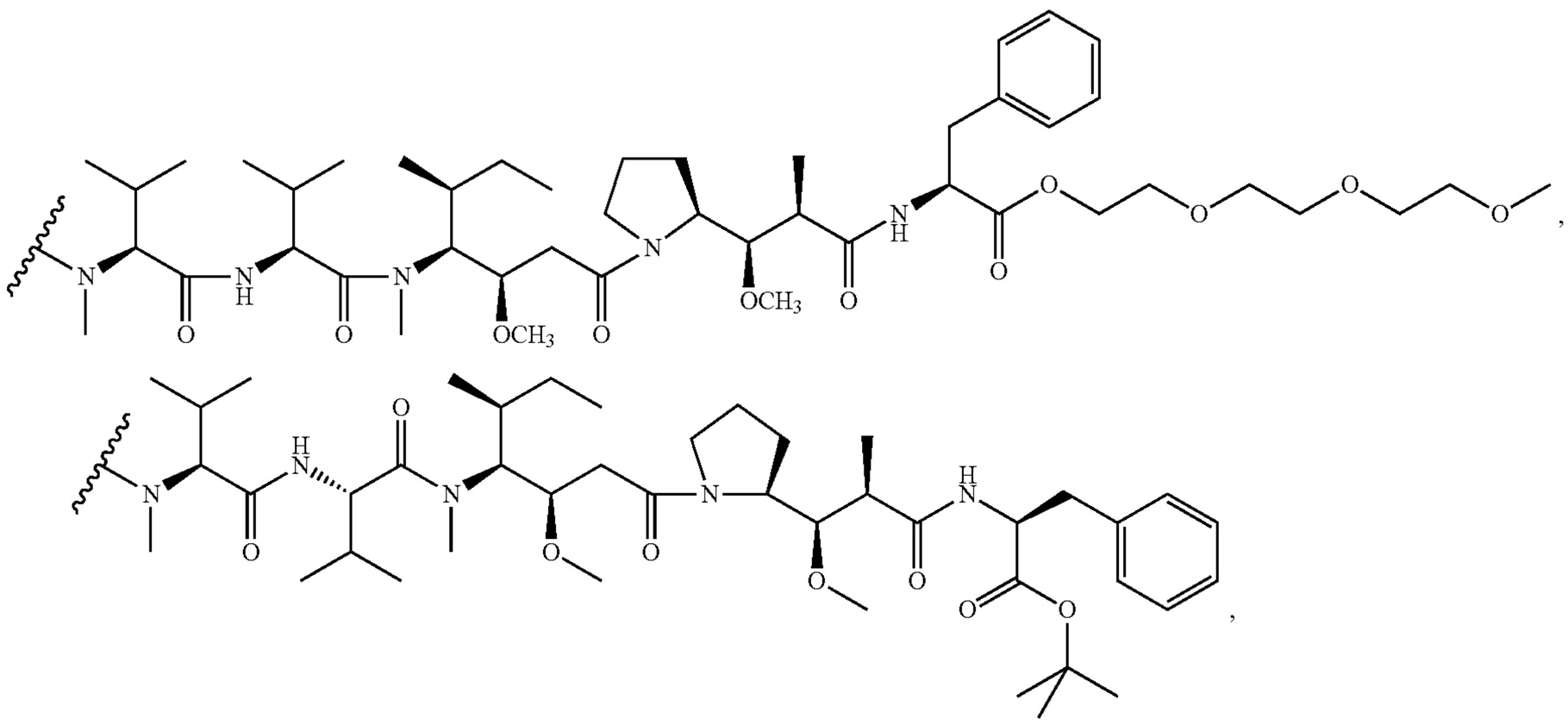


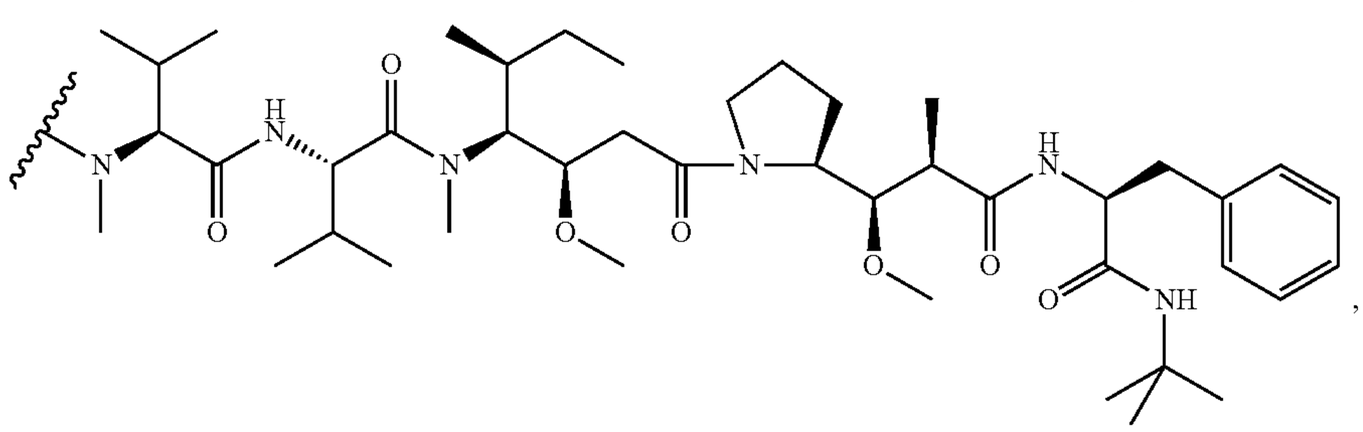


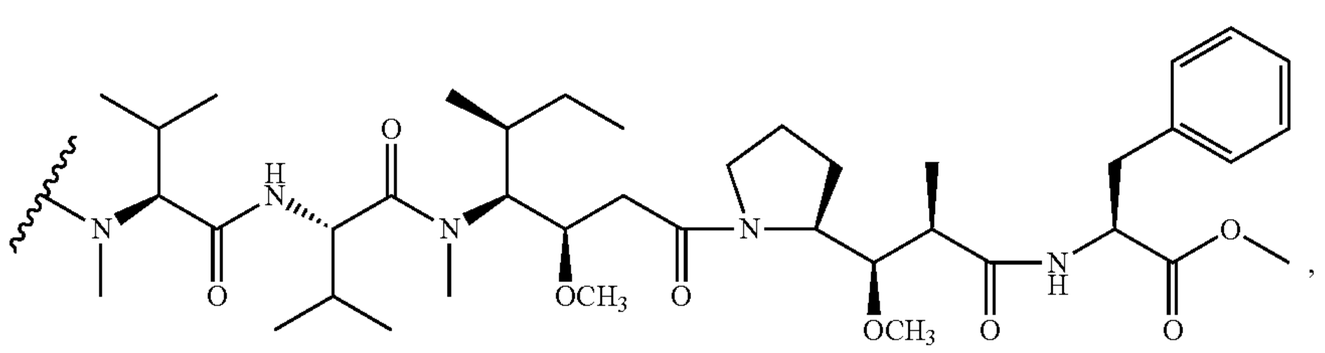


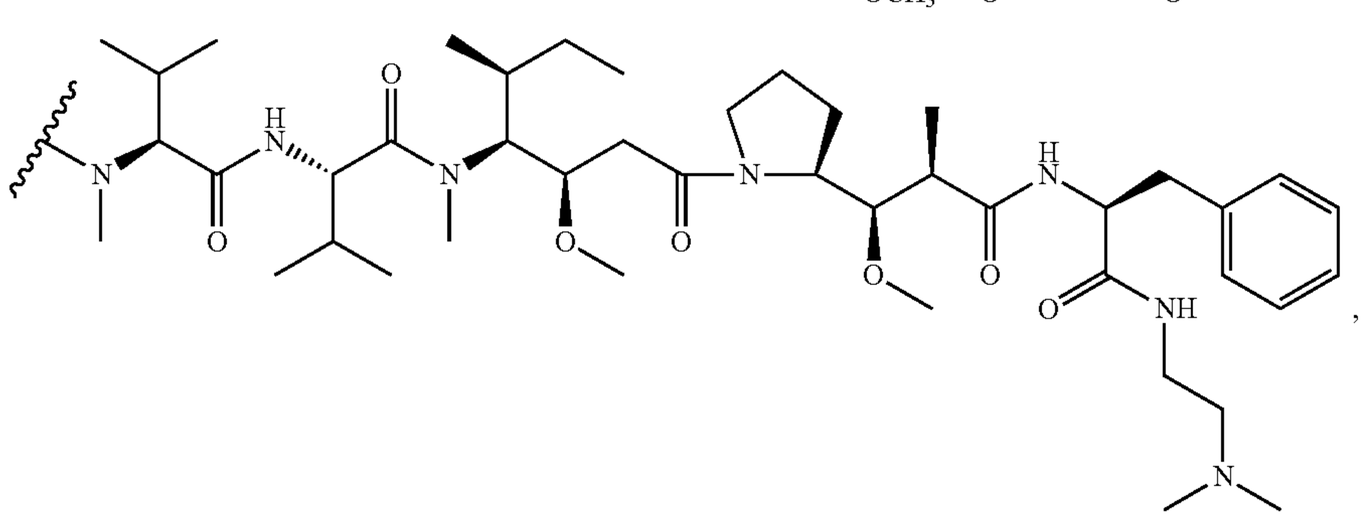


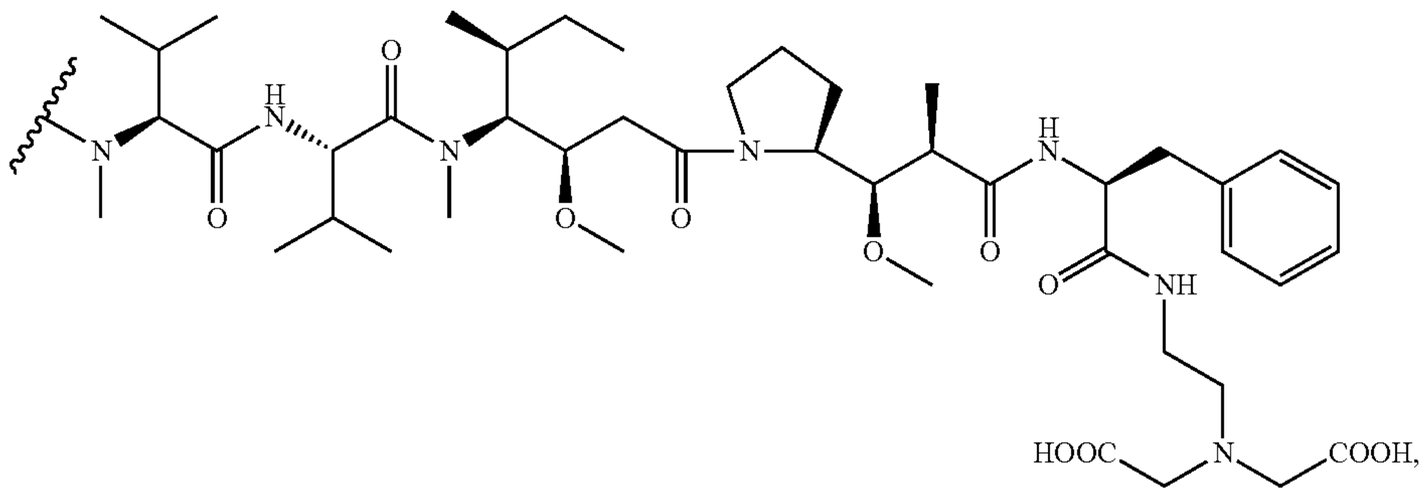
-continued



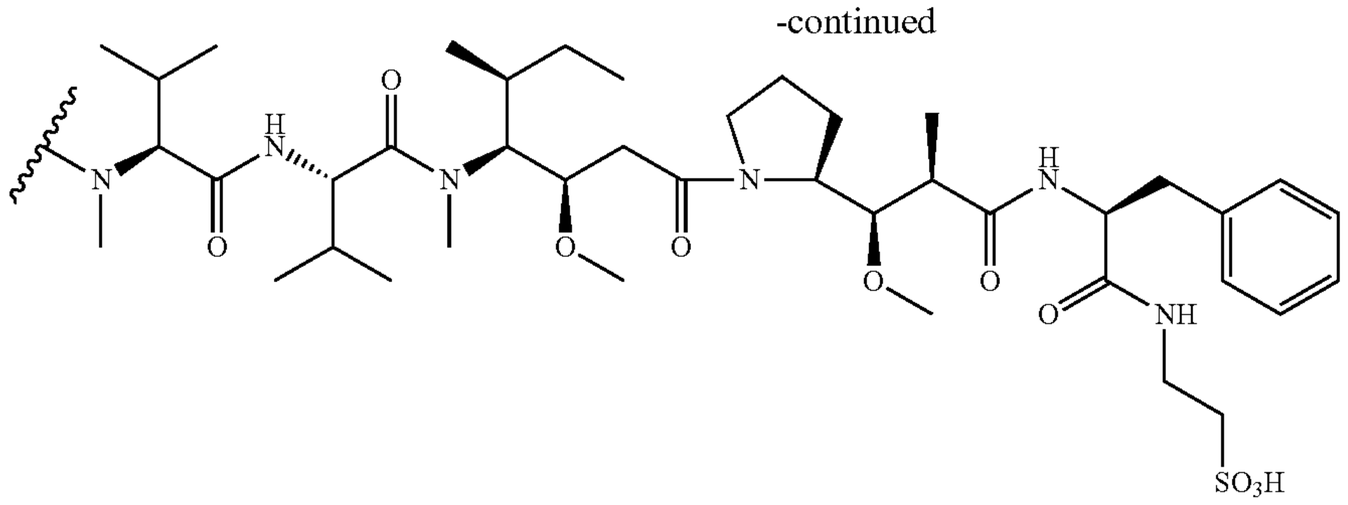


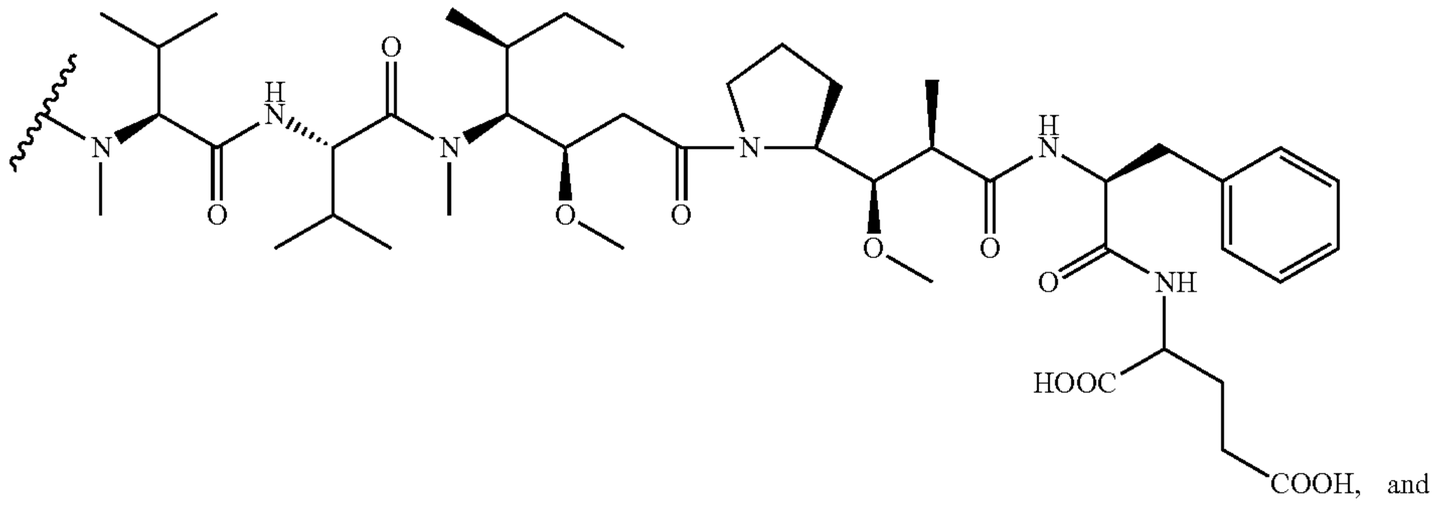


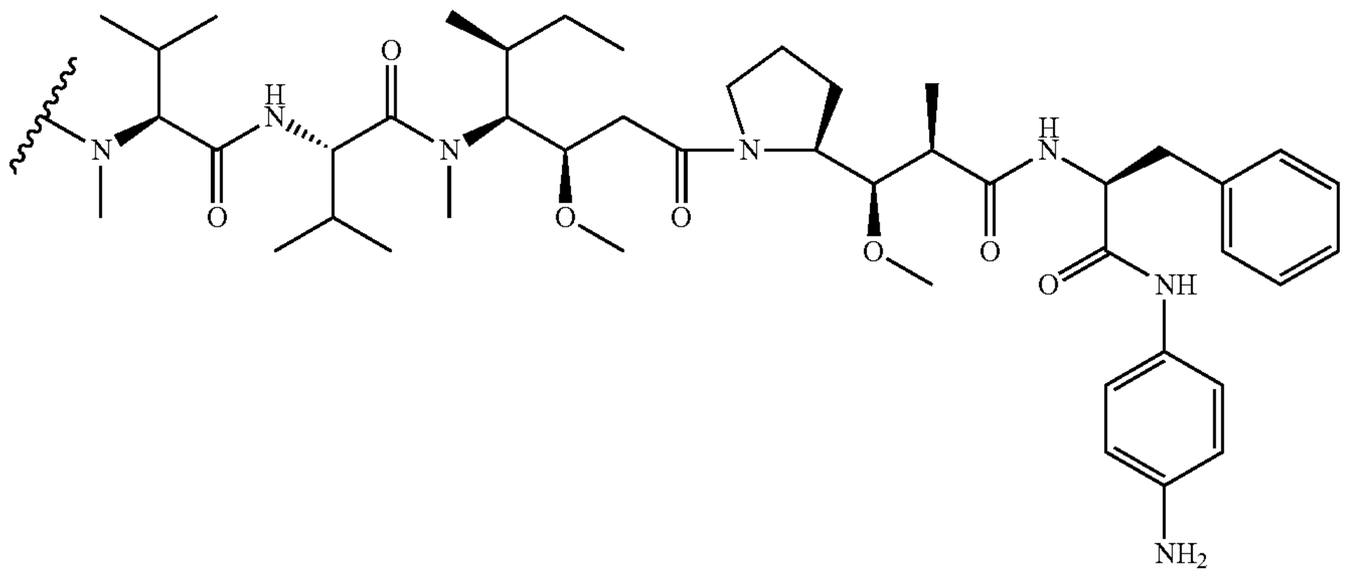




-continued





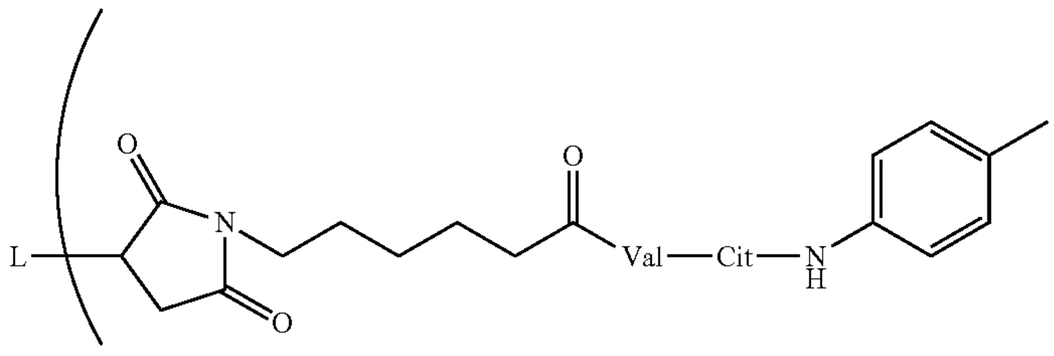


or pharmaceutically acceptable salts or solvates thereof.

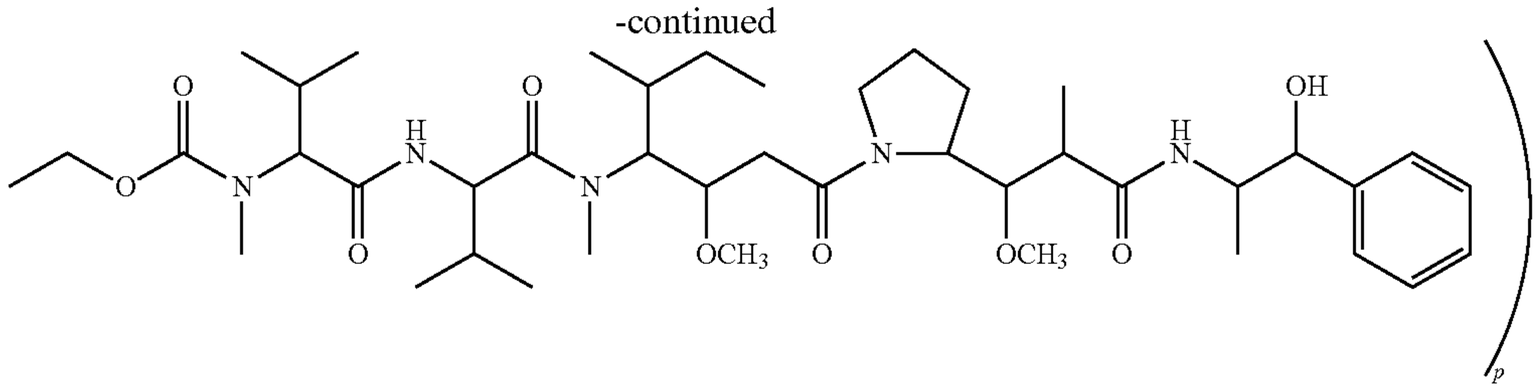
In one aspect, hydrophilic groups, such as but not limited to triethylene glycol esters (TEG) can be attached to the Drug Unit at R^{11}. Without being bound by theory, the hydrophilic groups assist in the internalization and non-agglomeration of the Drug Unit.

In some embodiments, the Drug unit is not TZT-1027. In some embodiments, the Drug unit is not auristatin E, dolastatin 10, or auristatin PE.

Exemplary antibody-drug conjugate compounds have the following structures wherein "L" or "mAb-s-" represents an 158P1D7 MAb designated Ha15-10ac12 set forth herein:

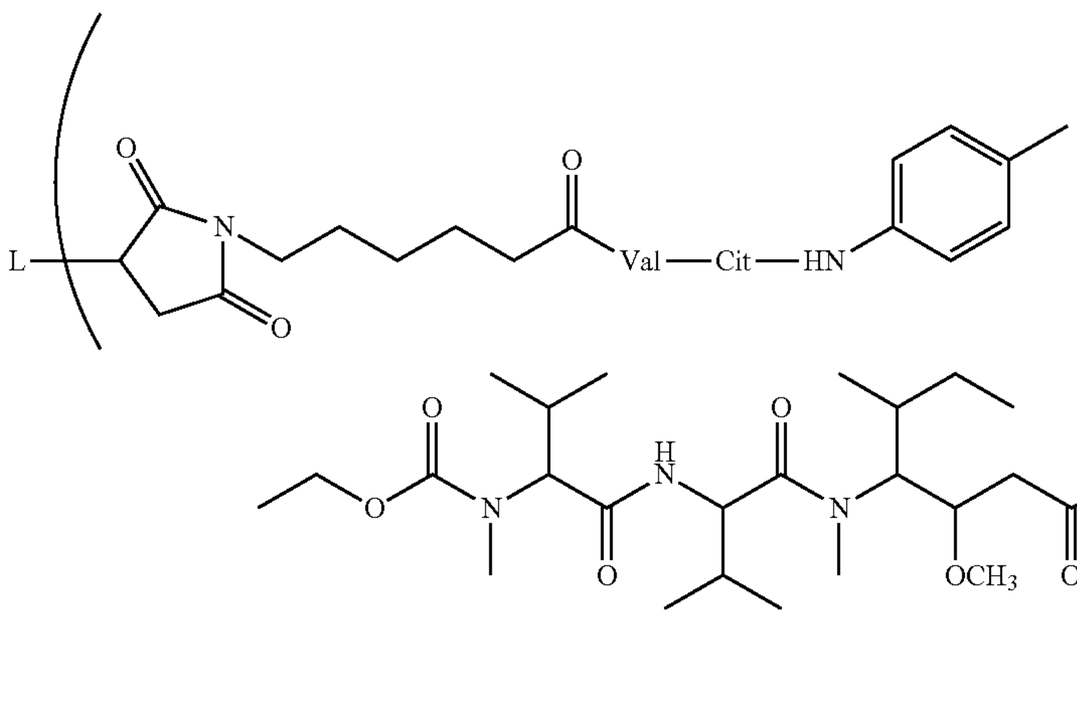


-continued



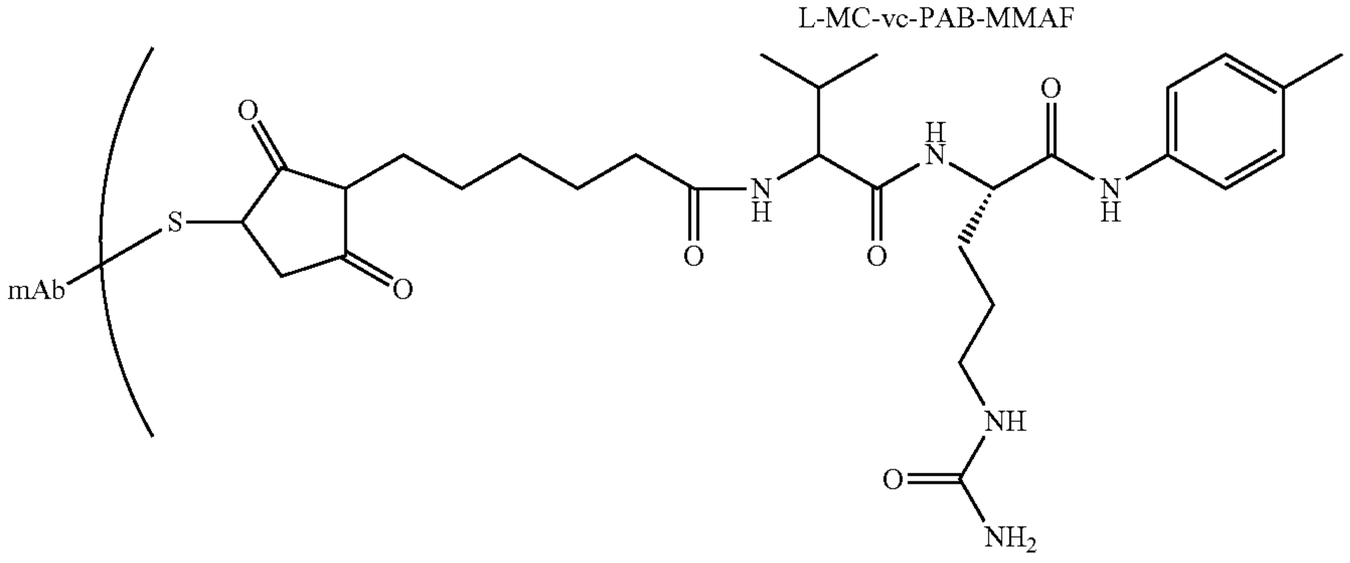
or

L-MC-vc-PAB-MMAE



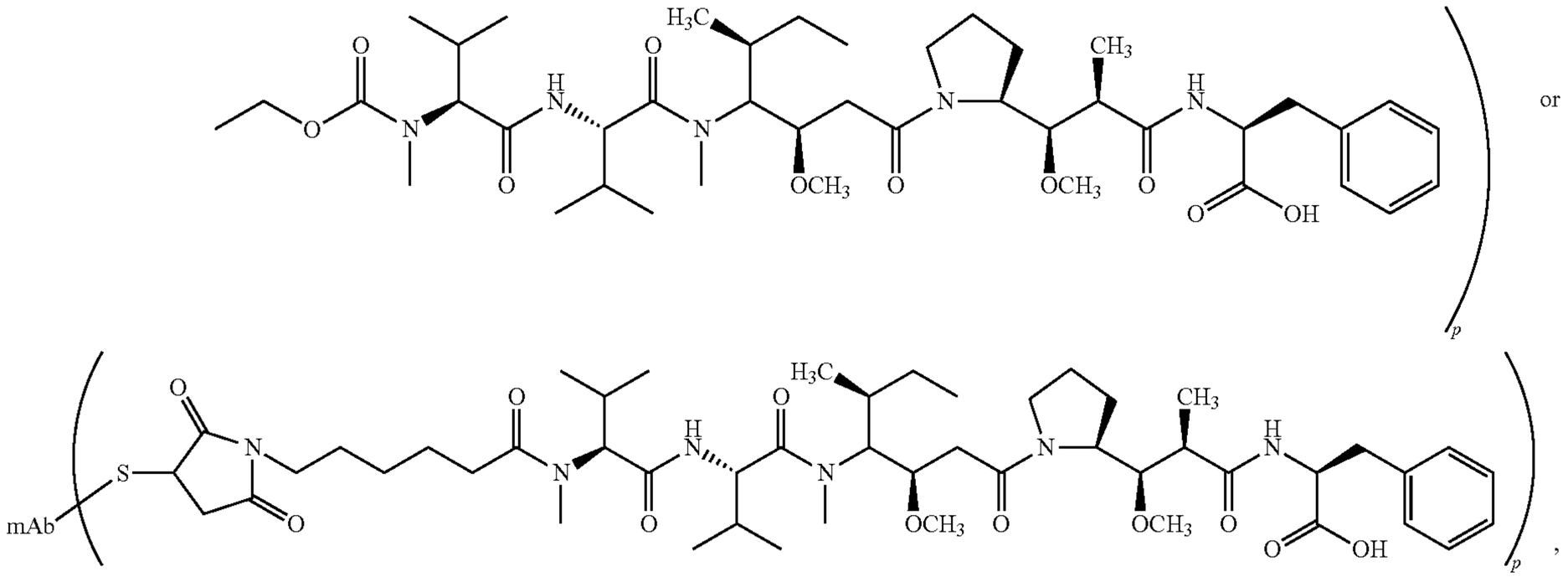
or

L-MC-vc-PAB-MMAF



or

L-MC-MMAF



or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

In some embodiments, the Drug Unit is a calicheamicin, camptothecin, a maytansinoid, or an anthracycline. In some embodiments the drug is a taxane, a topoisomerase inhibitor, a vinca alkaloid, or the like.

In some typical embodiments, suitable cytotoxic agents include, for example, DNA minor groove binders (e.g., enediynes and lexitropsins, a CBI compound; see also U.S. Pat. No. 6,130,237), duocarmycins, taxanes (e.g., paclitaxel and docetaxel), puromycins, and vinca alkaloids. Other

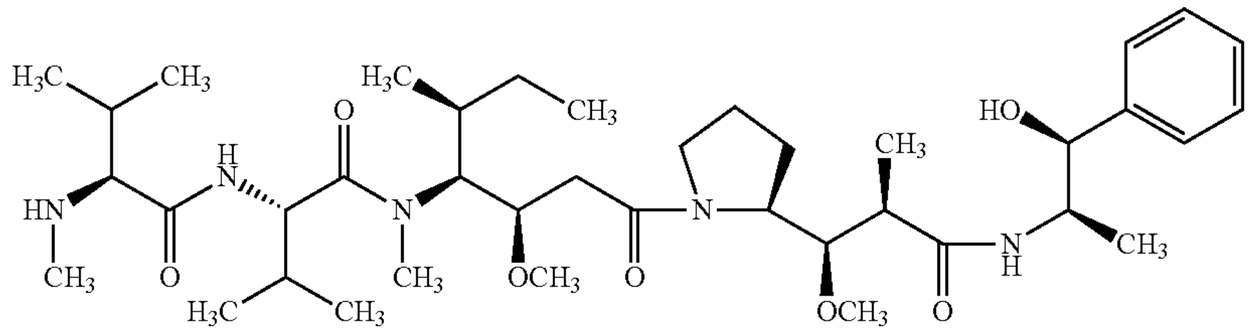
cytotoxic agents include, for example, CC-1065, SN-38, topotecan, morpholino-doxorubicin, rhizoxin, cyanomorpholino-doxorubicin, echinomycin, combretastatin, netropsin, epothilone A and B, estramustine, cryptophysins, cemadotin, maytansinoids, discodermolide, eleutherobin, and mitoxantrone.

In some embodiments, the Drug is an anti-tubulin agent. Examples of anti-tubulin agents include, auristatins, taxanes (e.g., Taxol® (paclitaxel), Taxotere® (docetaxel)), T67 (Tularik) and vinca alkyloids (e.g., vincristine, vinblastine, vindesine, and vinorelbine). Other antitubulin agents include, for example, baccatin derivatives, taxane analogs (e.g., epothilone A and B), nocodazole, colchicine and colcimid, estramustine, cryptophycins, cemadotin, maytansinoids, combretastatins, discodermolide, and eleutherobin.

In certain embodiments, the cytotoxic agent is a maytansinoid, another group of anti-tubulin agents. For example, in specific embodiments, the maytansinoid is maytansine or DM-1 (ImmunoGen, Inc.; see also Chari et al., 1992, Cancer Res. 52:127-131).

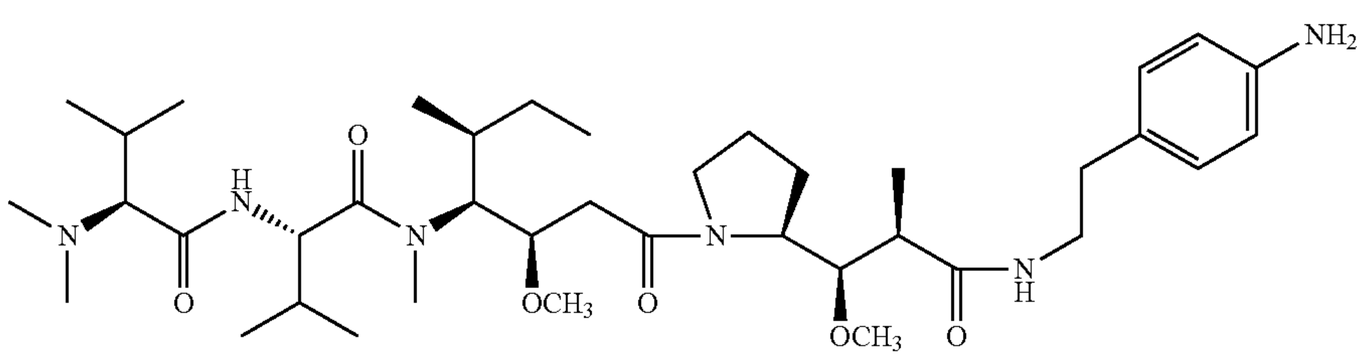
In certain embodiments, the cytotoxic or cytostatic agent is a dolastatin. In certain embodiments, the cytotoxic or cytostatic agent is of the auristatin class. Thus, in a specific embodiment, the cytotoxic or cytostatic agent is MMAE (Formula XI). In another specific embodiment, the cytotoxic or cytostatic agent is AFP (Formula XVI).

(XI)

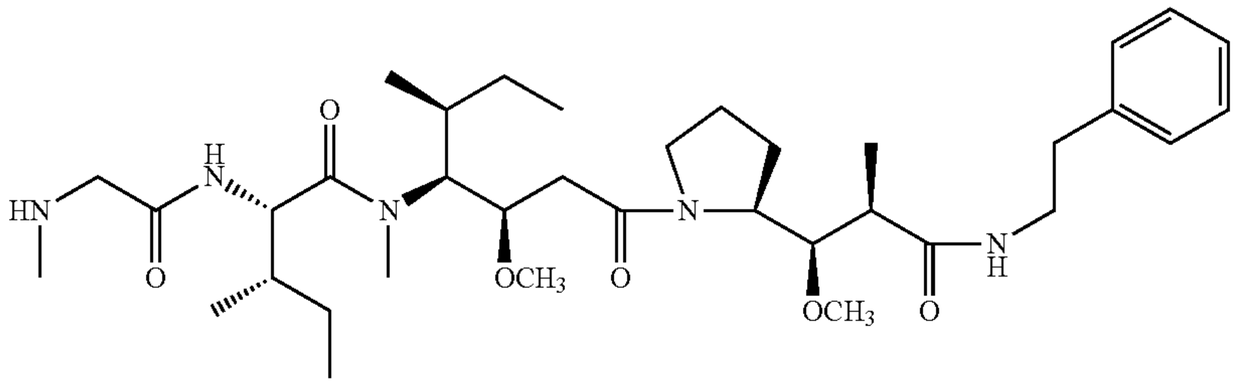


In certain embodiments, the cytotoxic or cytostatic agent is a compound of formulas XII-XXI or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof:

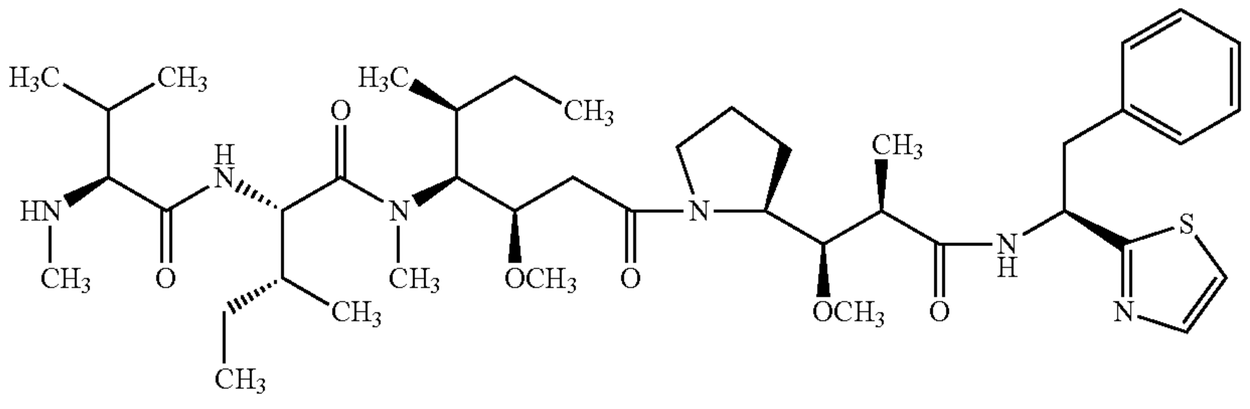
(XII)



(XIII)

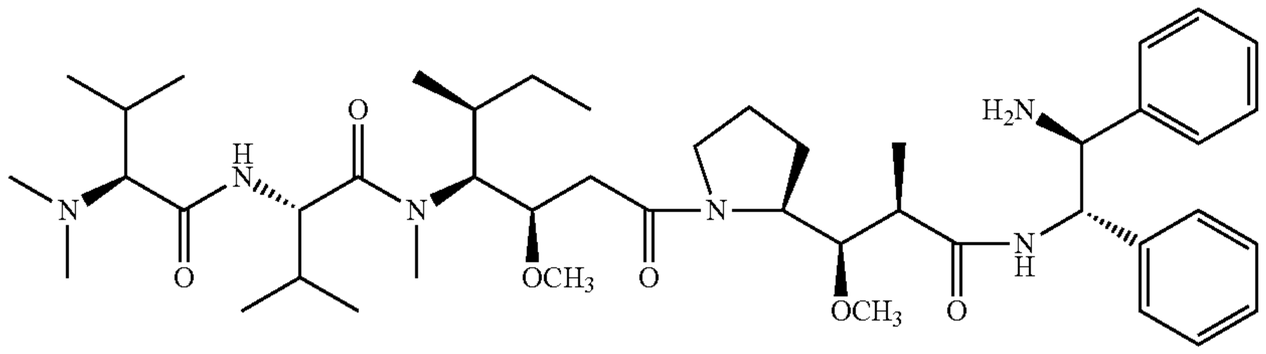


(XIV)

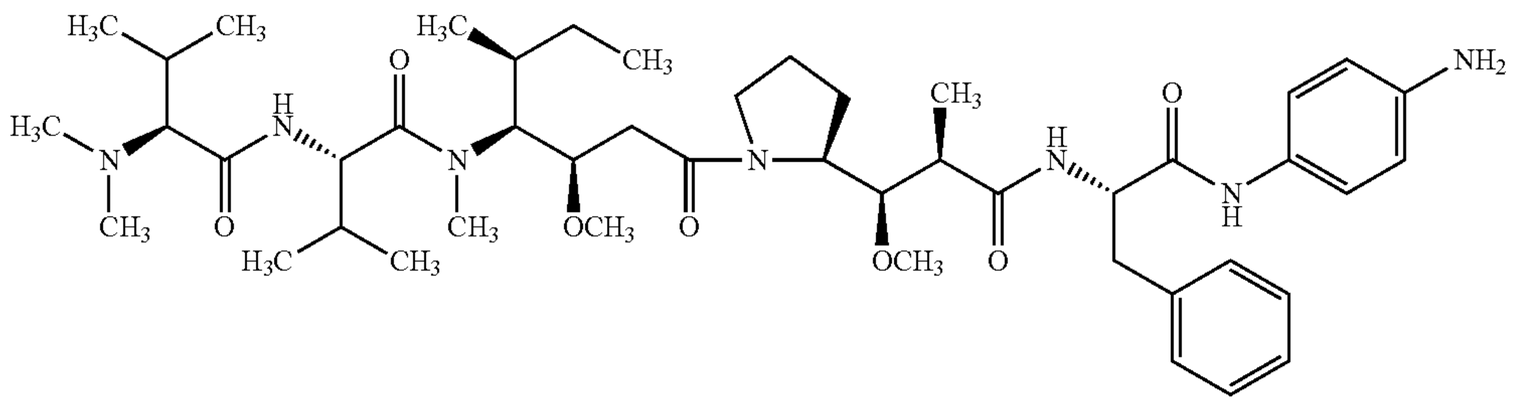


-continued

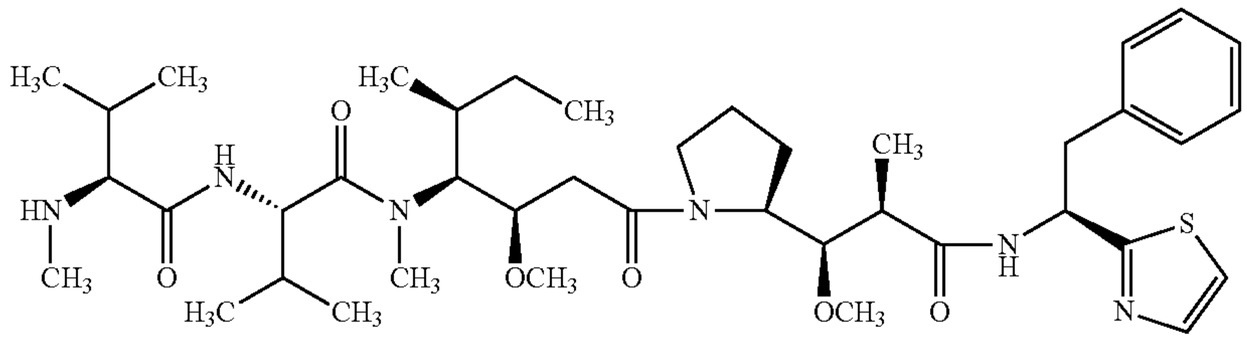
(XV)



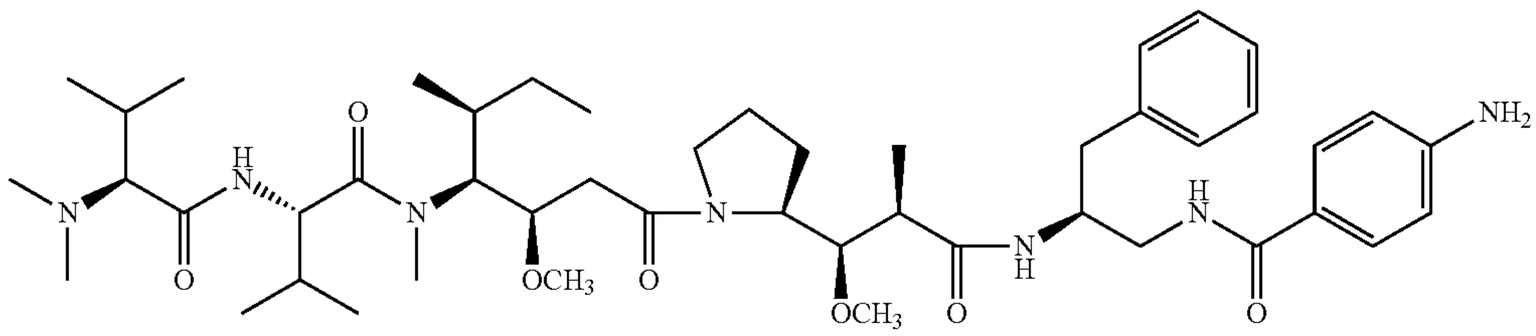
(XVI)



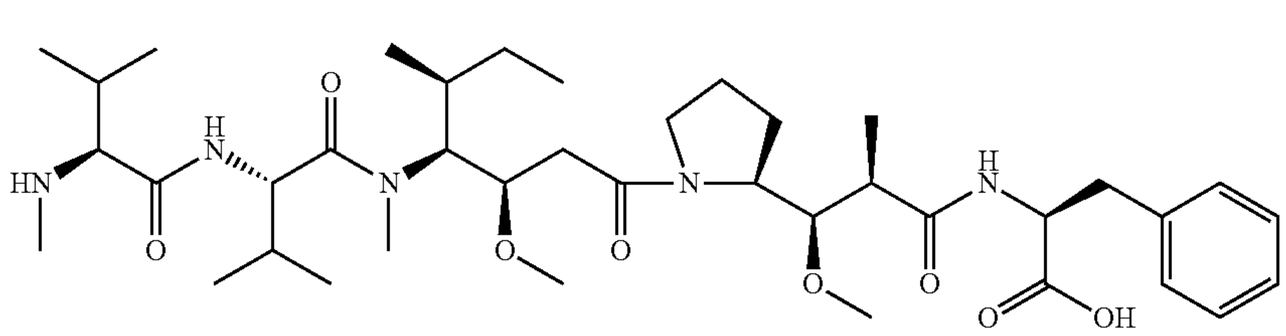
(XVII)



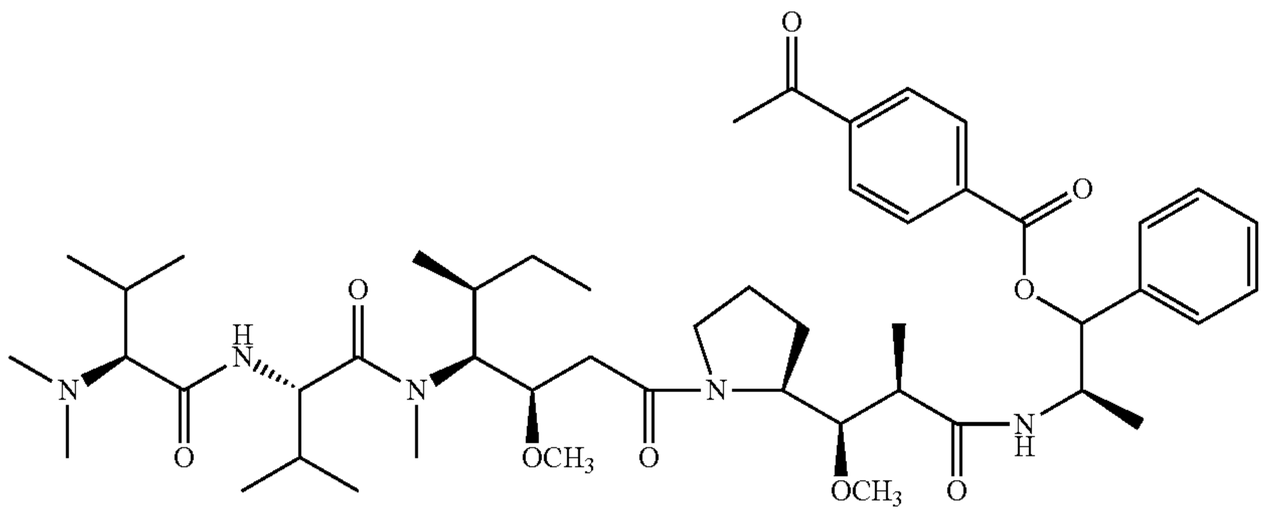
(XVIII)



(XVIV)

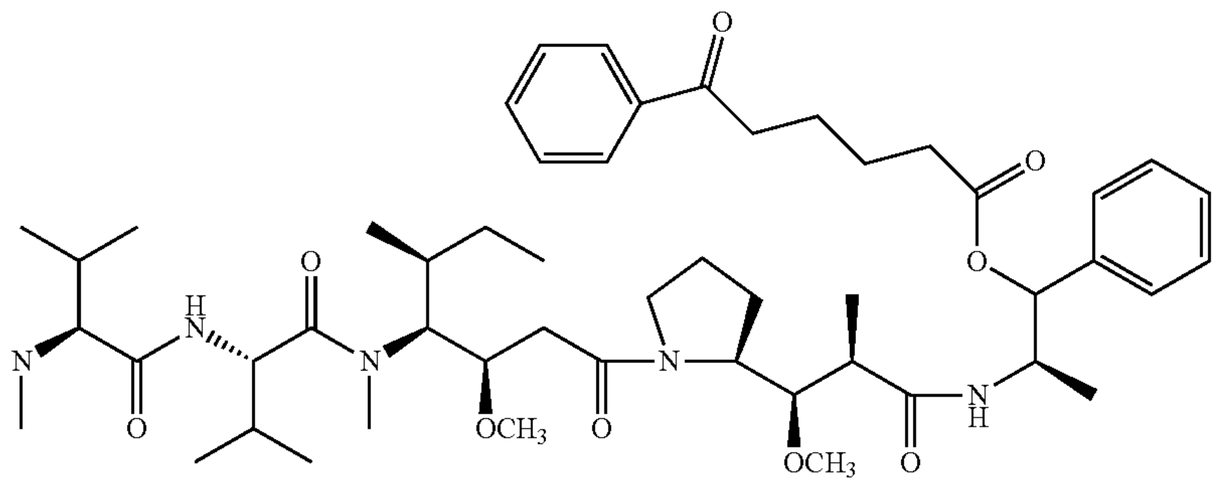


(XX)



-continued

(XXI)



X.) Drug Loading

Drug loading is represented by p and is the average number of Drug moieties per antibody in a molecule. Drug loading may range from 1 to 20 drug moieties (D) per antibody. ADCs of the invention include collections of antibodies conjugated with a range of drug moieties, from 1 to 20. The average number of drug moieties per antibody in preparations of ADC from conjugation reactions may be characterized by conventional means such as mass spectroscopy and, ELISA assay. The quantitative distribution of ADC in terms of p may also be determined. In some instances, separation, purification, and characterization of homogeneous ADC where p is a certain value from ADC with other drug loadings may be achieved by means such as electrophoresis.

For some antibody-drug conjugates, p may be limited by the number of attachment sites on the antibody. For example, where the attachment is a cysteine thiol, as in the exemplary embodiments above, an antibody may have only one or several cysteine thiol groups, or may have only one or several sufficiently reactive thiol groups through which a linker may be attached. In certain embodiments, higher drug loading, e.g. p>5, may cause aggregation, insolubility, toxicity, or loss of cellular permeability of certain antibody-drug conjugates. In certain embodiments, the drug loading for an ADC of the invention ranges from 1 to about 8; from about 2 to about 6; from about 3 to about 5; from about 3 to about 4; from about 3.1 to about 3.9; from about 3.2 to about 3.8; from about 3.2 to about 3.7; from about 3.2 to about 3.6; from about 3.3 to about 3.8; or from about 3.3 to about 3.7. Indeed, it has been shown that for certain ADCs, the optimal ratio of drug moieties per antibody may be less than 8, and may be about 2 to about 5. See US 2005-0238649 A1 (herein incorporated by reference in its entirety).

In certain embodiments, fewer than the theoretical maximum of drug moieties are conjugated to an antibody during a conjugation reaction. An antibody may contain, for example, lysine residues that do not react with the drug-linker intermediate or linker reagent, as discussed below. Generally, antibodies do not contain many free and reactive cysteine thiol groups which may be linked to a drug moiety; indeed most cysteine thiol residues in antibodies exist as disulfide bridges. In certain embodiments, an antibody may be reduced with a reducing agent such as dithiothreitol (DTT) or tricarbonylethylphosphine (TCEP), under partial or total reducing conditions, to generate reactive cysteine thiol groups. In certain embodiments, an antibody is subjected to denaturing conditions to reveal reactive nucleophilic groups such as lysine or cysteine.

The loading (drug/antibody ratio) of an ADC may be controlled in different ways, e.g., by: (i) limiting the molar excess of drug-linker intermediate or linker reagent relative to antibody, (ii) limiting the conjugation reaction time or temperature, (iii) partial or limiting reductive conditions for cysteine thiol modification, (iv) engineering by recombinant techniques the amino acid sequence of the antibody such that the number and position of cysteine residues is modified for control of the number and/or position of linker-drug attachments (such as thioMab or thioFab prepared as disclosed herein and in WO2006/034488 (herein incorporated by reference in its entirety)).

It is to be understood that where more than one nucleophilic group reacts with a drug-linker intermediate or linker reagent followed by drug moiety reagent, then the resulting product is a mixture of ADC compounds with a distribution of one or more drug moieties attached to an antibody. The average number of drugs per antibody may be calculated from the mixture by a dual ELISA antibody assay, which is specific for antibody and specific for the drug. Individual ADC molecules may be identified in the mixture by mass spectroscopy and separated by HPLC, e.g. hydrophobic interaction chromatography (see, e.g., Hamblett, K. J., et al. "Effect of drug loading on the pharmacology, pharmacokinetics, and toxicity of an anti-CD30 antibody-drug conjugate," Abstract No. 624, American Association for Cancer Research, 2004 Annual Meeting, Mar. 27-31, 2004, Proceedings of the AACR, Volume 45, March 2004; Alley, S. C., et al. "Controlling the location of drug attachment in antibody-drug conjugates," Abstract No. 627, American Association for Cancer Research, 2004 Annual Meeting, Mar. 27-31, 2004, Proceedings of the AACR, Volume 45, March 2004). In certain embodiments, a homogeneous ADC with a single loading value may be isolated from the conjugation mixture by electrophoresis or chromatography.

XI.) Methods Of Determining Cytotoxic Effect Of Adcs

Methods of determining whether a Drug or Antibody-Drug conjugate exerts a cytostatic and/or cytotoxic effect on a cell are known. Generally, the cytotoxic or cytostatic activity of a Antibody Drug conjugate can be measured by: exposing mammalian cells expressing a target protein of the Antibody Drug conjugate in a cell culture medium; culturing the cells for a period from about 6 hours to about 5 days; and measuring cell viability. Cell-based in vitro assays can be used to measure viability (proliferation), cytotoxicity, and induction of apoptosis (caspase activation) of the Antibody Drug conjugate.

For determining whether a Antibody Drug conjugate exerts a cytostatic effect, a thymidine incorporation assay may be used. For example, cancer cells expressing a target antigen at a density of 5,000 cells/well of a 96-well plated can be cultured for a 72-hour period and exposed to 0.5 μCi of ^{3}H-thymidine during the final 8 hours of the 72-hour

period. The incorporation of ^{3}H-thymidine into cells of the culture is measured in the presence and absence of the Antibody Drug conjugate.

For determining cytotoxicity, necrosis or apoptosis (programmed cell death) can be measured. Necrosis is typically accompanied by increased permeability of the plasma membrane; swelling of the cell, and rupture of the plasma membrane. Apoptosis is typically characterized by membrane blebbing, condensation of cytoplasm, and the activation of endogenous endonucleases. Determination of any of these effects on cancer cells indicates that a Antibody Drug conjugate is useful in the treatment of cancers.

Cell viability can be measured by determining in a cell the uptake of a dye such as neutral red, trypan blue, or ALAMAR™ blue (see, e.g., Page et al., 1993, Intl. J. Oncology 3:473-476). In such an assay, the cells are incubated in media containing the dye, the cells are washed, and the remaining dye, reflecting cellular uptake of the dye, is measured spectrophotometrically. The protein-binding dye sulforhodamine B (SRB) can also be used to measure cytotoxicity (Skehan et al., 1990, J. Natl. Cancer Inst. 82:1107-12).

Alternatively, a tetrazolium salt, such as MTT, is used in a quantitative colorimetric assay for mammalian cell survival and proliferation by detecting living, but not dead, cells (see, e.g., Mosmann, 1983, J. Immunol. Methods 65:55-63).

Apoptosis can be quantitated by measuring, for example, DNA fragmentation. Commercial photometric methods for the quantitative in vitro determination of DNA fragmentation are available. Examples of such assays, including TUNEL (which detects incorporation of labeled nucleotides in fragmented DNA) and ELISA-based assays, are described in Biochemica, 1999, no. 2, pp. 34-37 (Roche Molecular Biochemicals).

Apoptosis can also be determined by measuring morphological changes in a cell. For example, as with necrosis, loss of plasma membrane integrity can be determined by measuring uptake of certain dyes (e.g., a fluorescent dye such as, for example, acridine orange or ethidium bromide). A method for measuring apoptotic cell number has been described by Duke and Cohen, Current Protocols in Immunology (Coligan et al. eds., 1992, pp. 3.17.1-3.17.16). Cells also can be labeled with a DNA dye (e.g., acridine orange, ethidium bromide, or propidium iodide) and the cells observed for chromatin condensation and margination along the inner nuclear membrane. Other morphological changes that can be measured to determine apoptosis include, e.g., cytoplasmic condensation, increased membrane blebbing, and cellular shrinkage.

The presence of apoptotic cells can be measured in both the attached and "floating" compartments of the cultures. For example, both compartments can be collected by removing the supernatant, trypsinizing the attached cells, combining the preparations following a centrifugation wash step (e.g., 10 minutes at 2000 rpm), and detecting apoptosis (e.g., by measuring DNA fragmentation). (See, e.g., Piazza et al., 1995, Cancer Research 55:3110-16).

In vivo, the effect of a 158P1D7 therapeutic composition can be evaluated in a suitable animal model. For example, xenogenic cancer models can be used, wherein cancer explants or passaged xenograft tissues are introduced into immune compromised animals, such as nude or SCID mice (Klein et al., 1997, Nature Medicine 3: 402-408). For example, PCT Patent Application WO98/16628 and U.S. Pat. No. 6,107,540 describe various xenograft models of human prostate cancer capable of recapitulating the development of primary tumors, micrometastasis, and the formation of osteoblastic metastases characteristic of late stage disease. Efficacy can be predicted using assays that measure inhibition of tumor formation, tumor regression or metastasis, and the like.

In vivo assays that evaluate the promotion of apoptosis are useful in evaluating therapeutic compositions. In one embodiment, xenografts from tumor bearing mice treated with the therapeutic composition can be examined for the presence of apoptotic foci and compared to untreated control xenograft-bearing mice. The extent to which apoptotic foci are found in the tumors of the treated mice provides an indication of the therapeutic efficacy of the composition.

The therapeutic compositions used in the practice of the foregoing methods can be formulated into pharmaceutical compositions comprising a carrier suitable for the desired delivery method. Suitable carriers include any material that when combined with the therapeutic composition retains the anti-tumor function of the therapeutic composition and is generally non-reactive with the patient's immune system. Examples include, but are not limited to, any of a number of standard pharmaceutical carriers such as sterile phosphate buffered saline solutions, bacteriostatic water, and the like (see, generally, Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences 16th Edition, A. Osal., Ed., 1980).

Therapeutic formulations can be solubilized and administered via any route capable of delivering the therapeutic composition to the tumor site. Potentially effective routes of administration include, but are not limited to, intravenous, parenteral, intraperitoneal, intramuscular, intratumor, intradermal, intraorgan, orthotopic, and the like. A preferred formulation for intravenous injection comprises the therapeutic composition in a solution of preserved bacteriostatic water, sterile unpreserved water, and/or diluted in polyvinylchloride or polyethylene bags containing 0.9% sterile Sodium Chloride for Injection, USP. Therapeutic protein preparations can be lyophilized and stored as sterile powders, preferably under vacuum, and then reconstituted in bacteriostatic water (containing for example, benzyl alcohol preservative) or in sterile water prior to injection.

Dosages and administration protocols for the treatment of cancers using the foregoing methods will vary with the method and the target cancer, and will generally depend on a number of other factors appreciated in the art.

XII.) Treatment Of Cancer(S) Expressing 158P1D7

The identification of 158P1D7 as a protein that is normally expressed in a restricted set of tissues, but which is also expressed in cancers such as those listed in Table I, opens a number of therapeutic approaches to the treatment of such cancers.

Of note, targeted antitumor therapies have been useful even when the targeted protein is expressed on normal tissues, even vital normal organ tissues. A vital organ is one that is necessary to sustain life, such as the heart or colon. A non-vital organ is one that can be removed whereupon the individual is still able to survive. Examples of non-vital organs are ovary, breast, and prostate.

Expression of a target protein in normal tissue, even vital normal tissue, does not defeat the utility of a targeting agent for the protein as a therapeutic for certain tumors in which the protein is also overexpressed. For example, expression in vital organs is not in and of itself detrimental. In addition, organs regarded as dispensable, such as the prostate and ovary, can be removed without affecting mortality. Finally, some vital organs are not affected by normal organ expression because of an immunoprivilege. Immunoprivileged organs are organs that are protected from blood by a

blood-organ barrier and thus are not accessible to immunotherapy. Examples of immunoprivileged organs are the brain and testis.

Accordingly, therapeutic approaches that inhibit the activity of a 158P1D7 protein are useful for patients suffering from a cancer that expresses 158P1D7. These therapeutic approaches generally fall into three classes. The first class modulates 158P1D7 function as it relates to tumor cell growth leading to inhibition or retardation of tumor cell growth or inducing its killing. The second class comprises various methods for inhibiting the binding or association of a 158P1D7 protein with its binding partner or with other proteins. The third class comprises a variety of methods for inhibiting the transcription of a 158P1D7 gene or translation of 158P1D7 mRNA.

Accordingly, Cancer patients can be evaluated for the presence and level of 158P1D7 expression, preferably using immunohistochemical assessments of tumor tissue, quantitative 158P1D7 imaging, or other techniques that reliably indicate the presence and degree of 158P1D7 expression. Immunohistochemical analysis of tumor biopsies or surgical specimens is preferred for this purpose. Methods for immunohistochemical analysis of tumor tissues are well known in the art.

XIII.) 158P1D7 As A Target For Antibody-Based Therapy

158P1D7 is an attractive target for antibody-based therapeutic strategies. A number of antibody strategies are known in the art for targeting both extracellular and intracellular molecules (see, e.g., complement and ADCC mediated killing as well as the use of intrabodies). Because 158P1D7 is expressed by cancer cells of various lineages relative to corresponding normal cells, systemic administration of 158P1D7-immunoreactive compositions are prepared that exhibit excellent sensitivity without toxic, non-specific and/or non-target effects caused by binding of the immunoreactive composition to non-target organs and tissues. Antibodies specifically reactive with domains of 158P1D7 are useful to treat 158P1D7-expressing cancers systemically, preferably as antibody drug conjugates (i.e. ADCs) wherein the conjugate is with a toxin or therapeutic agent.

Those skilled in the art understand that antibodies can be used to specifically target and bind immunogenic molecules such as an immunogenic region of a 158P1D7 sequence shown in FIG. **1**. In addition, skilled artisans understand that it is routine to conjugate antibodies to cytotoxic agents (see, e.g., Slevers et al. Blood 93:11 3678-3684 (Jun. 1, 1999)). When cytotoxic and/or therapeutic agents are delivered directly to cells, such as by conjugating them to antibodies specific for a molecule expressed by that cell (e.g. 158P1D7), the cytotoxic agent will exert its known biological effect (i.e. cytotoxicity) on those cells.

A wide variety of compositions and methods for using antibody-cytotoxic agent conjugates to kill cells are known in the art. In the context of cancers, typical methods entail administering to an mammal having a tumor a biologically effective amount of a conjugate comprising a selected cytotoxic and/or therapeutic agent linked to a targeting agent (e.g. a 158P1D7 MAb, preferably Ha15-10ac12) that binds to an antigen (e.g. 158P1D7) expressed, accessible to binding or localized on the cell surfaces. A typical embodiment is a method of delivering a cytotoxic and/or therapeutic agent to a cell expressing 158P1D7, comprising conjugating the cytotoxic agent to an antibody that immunospecifically binds to a 158P1D7 epitope, and, exposing the cell to the antibody drug conjugate (ADC). Another illustrative embodiment is a method of treating an individual suspected of suffering from metastasized cancer, comprising a step of administering parenterally to said individual a pharmaceutical composition comprising a therapeutically effective amount of an antibody conjugated to a cytotoxic and/or therapeutic agent.

Cancer immunotherapy using 158P1D7 antibodies can be done in accordance with various approaches that have been successfully employed in the treatment of other types of cancer, including but not limited to colon cancer (Arlen et al., 1998, Crit. Rev. Immunol. 18:133-138), multiple myeloma (Ozaki et al., 1997, Blood 90:3179-3186, Tsunenari et al., 1997, Blood 90:2437-2444), gastric cancer (Kasprzyk et al., 1992, Cancer Res. 52:2771-2776), B-cell lymphoma (Funakoshi et al., 1996, J. Immunother. Emphasis Tumor Immunol. 19:93-101), leukemia (Zhong et al., 1996, Leuk. Res. 20:581-589), colorectal cancer (Moun et al., 1994, Cancer Res. 54:6160-6166; Velders et al., 1995, Cancer Res. 55:4398-4403), and breast cancer (Shepard et al., 1991, J. Clin. Immunol. 11:117-127). Some therapeutic approaches involve conjugation of naked antibody to a toxin or radioisotope, such as the conjugation of Y^{91} or I^{131} to anti-CD20 antibodies (e.g., Zevalin™, IDEC Pharmaceuticals Corp. or Bexxar™, Coulter Pharmaceuticals) respectively, while others involve co-administration of antibodies and other therapeutic agents, such as Herceptin™ (trastuzu MAb) with paclitaxel (Genentech, Inc.). In a preferred embodiment, the antibodies will be conjugated a cytotoxic agent, supra, preferably an aurastatin derivative designated MMAE (Seattle Genetics).

Although 158P1D7 antibody therapy is useful for all stages of cancer, antibody therapy can be particularly appropriate in advanced or metastatic cancers. Treatment with the antibody therapy of the invention is indicated for patients who have received one or more rounds of chemotherapy. Alternatively, antibody therapy of the invention is combined with a chemotherapeutic or radiation regimen for patients who have not received chemotherapeutic treatment. Additionally, antibody therapy can enable the use of reduced dosages of concomitant chemotherapy, particularly for patients who do not tolerate the toxicity of the chemotherapeutic agent very well. Fan et al. (Cancer Res. 53:4637-4642, 1993), Prewett et al. (International J. of Onco. 9:217-224, 1996), and Hancock et al. (Cancer Res. 51:4575-4580, 1991) describe the use of various antibodies together with chemotherapeutic agents.

Accordingly, preferred monoclonal antibodies used in the therapeutic methods of the invention are those that are either fully human and that bind specifically to the target 158P1D7 antigen with high affinity. Although the antibody drug conjugate of the invention is useful for treating cancers in which the 158P1D7 is expressed, the antibody drug conjugate of the invention can be particulary therapeutically useful in treating bladder cancers.

XIV.) 158P1D7 ADC Cocktails

Therapeutic methods of the invention contemplate the administration of single 158P1D7 ADCs as well as combinations, or cocktails, of different MAbs (i.e. 158P1D7 MAbs or Mabs that bind another protein). Such MAb cocktails can have certain advantages inasmuch as they contain MAbs that target different epitopes, exploit different effector mechanisms or combine directly cytotoxic MAbs with MAbs that rely on immune effector functionality. Such MAbs in combination can exhibit synergistic therapeutic effects. In addition, 158P1D7 MAbs can be administered concomitantly with other therapeutic modalities, including but not limited to various chemotherapeutic and biologic agents, androgen-blockers, immune modulators (e.g., IL-2, GM-CSF), surgery

or radiation. In a preferred embodiment, the 158P1D7 MAbs are administered in conjugated form.

158P1D7 ADC formulations are administered via any route capable of delivering the antibodies to a tumor cell. Routes of administration include, but are not limited to, intravenous, intraperitoneal, intramuscular, intratumor, intradermal, and the like. Treatment generally involves repeated administration of the 158P1D7 ADC preparation, via an acceptable route of administration such as intravenous injection (IV), typically at a dose in the range, including but not limited to, 0.1, 0.2, 0.3, 0.4, 0.5, 0.6, 0.7, 0.8, 0.9, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 15, 20, or 25 mg/kg body weight. In general, doses in the range of 10-1000 mg MAb per week are effective and well tolerated.

Based on clinical experience with the Herceptin® (Trastuzumab) in the treatment of metastatic breast cancer, an initial loading dose of approximately 4 mg/kg patient body weight IV, followed by weekly doses of about 2 mg/kg IV of the MAb preparation represents an acceptable dosing regimen. Preferably, the initial loading dose is administered as a 90-minute or longer infusion. The periodic maintenance dose is administered as a 30 minute or longer infusion, provided the initial dose was well tolerated. As appreciated by those of skill in the art, various factors can influence the ideal dose regimen in a particular case. Such factors include, for example, the binding affinity and half life of the MAbs used, the degree of 158P1D7 expression in the patient, the extent of circulating shed 158P1D7 antigen, the desired steady-state antibody concentration level, frequency of treatment, and the influence of chemotherapeutic or other agents used in combination with the treatment method of the invention, as well as the health status of a particular patient.

Optionally, patients should be evaluated for the levels of 158P1D7 in a given sample (e.g. the levels of circulating 158P1D7 antigen and/or 158P1D7 expressing cells) in order to assist in the determination of the most effective dosing regimen, etc. Such evaluations are also used for monitoring purposes throughout therapy, and are useful to gauge therapeutic success in combination with the evaluation of other parameters (for example, urine cytology and/or ImmunoCyt levels in bladder cancer therapy, or by analogy, serum PSA levels in prostate cancer therapy).

An object of the present invention is to provide 158P1D7 ADCs, which inhibit or retard the growth of tumor cells expressing 158P1D7. A further object of this invention is to provide methods to inhibit angiogenesis and other biological functions and thereby reduce tumor growth in mammals, preferably humans, using such 158P1D7 ADCs, and in particular using such 158P1D7 ADCs combined with other drugs or immunologically active treatments.

XV.) Combination Therapy

In one embodiment, there is synergy when tumors, including human tumors, are treated with 158P1D7 ADCs in conjunction with chemotherapeutic agents or radiation or combinations thereof. In other words, the inhibition of tumor growth by a 158P1D7 ADC is enhanced more than expected when combined with chemotherapeutic agents or radiation or combinations thereof. Synergy may be shown, for example, by greater inhibition of tumor growth with combined treatment than would be expected from a treatment of only 158P1D7 ADC or the additive effect of treatment with a 158P1D7 ADC and a chemotherapeutic agent or radiation. Preferably, synergy is demonstrated by remission of the cancer where remission is not expected from treatment either from a 158P1D7 ADC or with treatment using an additive combination of a 158P1D7 ADC and a chemotherapeutic agent or radiation.

The method for inhibiting growth of tumor cells using a 158P1D7 ADC and a combination of chemotherapy or radiation or both comprises administering the 158P1D7 ADC before, during, or after commencing chemotherapy or radiation therapy, as well as any combination thereof (i.e. before and during, before and after, during and after, or before, during, and after commencing the chemotherapy and/or radiation therapy). For example, the 158P1D7 ADC is typically administered between 1 and 60 days, preferably between 3 and 40 days, more preferably between 5 and 12 days before commencing radiation therapy and/or chemotherapy. However, depending on the treatment protocol and the specific patient needs, the method is performed in a manner that will provide the most efficacious treatment and ultimately prolong the life of the patient.

The administration of chemotherapeutic agents can be accomplished in a variety of ways including systemically by the parenteral and enteral routes. In one embodiment, the 158P1D7 ADCs and the chemotherapeutic agent are administered as separate molecules. Particular examples of chemotherapeutic agents or chemotherapy include cisplatin, dacarbazine (DTIC), dactinomycin, mechlorethamine (nitrogen mustard), streptozocin, cyclophosphamide, carmustine (BCNU), lomustine (CCNU), doxorubicin (adriamycin), daunorubicin, procarbazine, mitomycin, cytarabine, etoposide, methotrexate, 5-fluorouracil, vinblastine, vincristine, bleomycin, paclitaxel (taxol), docetaxel (taxotere), aldesleukin, asparaginase, busulfan, carboplatin, cladribine, dacarbazine, floxuridine, fludarabine, hydroxyurea, ifosfamide, interferon alpha, leuprolide, megestrol, melphalan, mercaptopurine, plicamycin, mitotane, pegaspargase, pentostatin, pipobroman, plicamycin, streptozocin, tamoxifen, teniposide, testolactone, thioguanine, thiotepa, uracil mustard, vinorelbine, gemcitabine, chlorambucil, taxol and combinations thereof.

The source of radiation, used in combination with a 158P1D7 ADC, can be either external or internal to the patient being treated. When the source is external to the patient, the therapy is known as external beam radiation therapy (EBRT). When the source of radiation is internal to the patient, the treatment is called brachytherapy (BT).

The above described therapeutic regimens may be further combined with additional cancer treating agents and/or regimes, for example additional chemotherapy, cancer vaccines, signal transduction inhibitors, agents useful in treating abnormal cell growth or cancer, antibodies (e.g. Anti-CTLA-4 antibodies as described in WO/2005/092380 (Pfizer)) or other ligands that inhibit tumor growth by binding to IGF-1R, and cytokines.

When the mammal is subjected to additional chemotherapy, chemotherapeutic agents described above may be used. Additionally, growth factor inhibitors, biological response modifiers, anti-hormonal therapy, selective estrogen receptor modulators (SERMs), angiogenesis inhibitors, and anti-androgens may be used. For example, anti-hormones, for example anti-estrogens such as Nolvadex (tamoxifen) or, anti-androgens such as Casodex (4'-cyano-3-(4-fluorophenylsulphonyl)-2-hydroxy-2-methyl-3-'-(trifluoromethyl)propionanilide) may be used.

The above therapeutic approaches can be combined with any one of a wide variety of surgical, chemotherapy or radiation therapy regimens. The therapeutic approaches of the invention can enable the use of reduced dosages of chemotherapy (or other therapies) and/or less frequent administration, an advantage for all patients and particularly for those that do not tolerate the toxicity of the chemotherapeutic agent well.

XVI.) Kits/Articles Of Manufacture

For use in the laboratory, prognostic, prophylactic, diagnostic and therapeutic applications described herein, kits are within the scope of the invention. Such kits can comprise a carrier, package, or container that is compartmentalized to receive one or more containers such as vials, tubes, and the like, each of the container(s) comprising one of the separate elements to be used in the method, along with a label or insert comprising instructions for use, such as a use described herein. For example, the container(s) can comprise an antibody that is or can be detectably labeled. Kits can comprise a container comprising a Drug Unit. The kit can include all or part of the amino acid sequences in FIG. **2**, or FIG. **3** or analogs thereof, or a nucleic acid molecule that encodes such amino acid sequences.

The kit of the invention will typically comprise the container described above and one or more other containers associated therewith that comprise materials desirable from a commercial and user standpoint, including buffers, diluents, filters, needles, syringes; carrier, package, container, vial and/or tube labels listing contents and/or instructions for use, and package inserts with instructions for use.

A label can be present on or with the container to indicate that the composition is used for a specific therapy or non-therapeutic application, such as a prognostic, prophylactic, diagnostic or laboratory application, and can also indicate directions for either in vivo or in vitro use, such as those described herein. Directions and or other information can also be included on an insert(s) or label(s) which is included with or on the kit. The label can be on or associated with the container. A label a can be on a container when letters, numbers or other characters forming the label are molded or etched into the container itself; a label can be associated with a container when it is present within a receptacle or carrier that also holds the container, e.g., as a package insert. The label can indicate that the composition is used for diagnosing, treating, prophylaxing or prognosing a condition, such as a cancer of a tissue set forth in Table I.

The terms "kit" and "article of manufacture" can be used as synonyms.

In another embodiment of the invention, an article(s) of manufacture containing compositions, such as antibody(s), or antibody drug conjugates (ADCs) e.g., materials useful for the diagnosis, prognosis, prophylaxis and/or treatment of cancers of tissues such as those set forth in Table I is provided. The article of manufacture typically comprises at least one container and at least one label. Suitable containers include, for example, bottles, vials, syringes, and test tubes. The containers can be formed from a variety of materials such as glass, metal or plastic. The container can hold amino acid sequence(s), small molecule(s), nucleic acid sequence (s), cell population(s) and/or antibody(s). In another embodiment a container comprises an antibody, binding fragment thereof or specific binding protein for use in evaluating protein expression of 158P1D7 in cells and tissues, or for relevant laboratory, prognostic, diagnostic, prophylactic and therapeutic purposes; indications and/or directions for such uses can be included on or with such container, as can reagents and other compositions or tools used for these purposes.

The container can alternatively hold a composition that is effective for treating, diagnosis, prognosing or prophylaxing a condition and can have a sterile access port (for example the container can be an intravenous solution bag or a vial having a stopper pierceable by a hypodermic injection needle). The active agents in the composition can be an antibody capable of specifically binding 158P1D7 or an antibody drug conjugate specifically binding to 158P1D7.

The article of manufacture can further comprise a second container comprising a pharmaceutically-acceptable buffer, such as phosphate-buffered saline, Ringer's solution and/or dextrose solution. It can further include other materials desirable from a commercial and user standpoint, including other buffers, diluents, filters, stirrers, needles, syringes, and/or package inserts with indications and/or instructions for use.

EXAMPLES

Various aspects of the invention are further described and illustrated by way of the several examples that follow, none of which is intended to limit the scope of the invention.

Example 1

The 158P1D7 Antigen

The 158P1D7 gene sequence was discovered using Suppression Subtractive Hybridization (SSH) methods known in the art. The 158P1D7 SSH sequence of 223 by was identified from a bladder cancer pool minus normal bladder cDNA substraction. A full length cDNA clone for 158P1D7 was isolated from a bladder cancer tissue pool. The cDNA is 2,555 by in length and encodes an 841 amino acid ORF (See, FIG. **1**). The 158P1D7 gene shows homology to SLITRK6 gene. For further reference see, U.S. Pat. No. 6,863,892 (Agensys, Inc., Santa Monica, Calif.), U.S. Pat. No. 7,358,353 (Agensys, Inc., Santa Monica, Calif.) and EP 1,311,675 (Agensys, Inc., Santa Monica, Calif.). For exemplary embodiments of the 158P1D7 antigen, see FIG. **1**.

Example 2

Generation of 158P1D7 Monoclonal Antibodies (MAbs)

In one embodiment, therapeutic Monoclonal Antibodies ("MAbs") to 158P1D7 and 158P1D7 variants comprise those that react with epitopes specific for each protein or specific to sequences in common between the variants that would bind, internalize, disrupt or modulate the biological function of 158P1D7 or 158P1D7 variants, for example, those that would disrupt the interaction with ligands, substrates, and binding partners. Immunogens for generation of such MAbs include those designed to encode or contain the extracellular domains or the entire 158P1D7 protein sequence, regions predicted to contain functional motifs, and regions of the 158P1D7 protein variants predicted to be antigenic from computer analysis of the amino acid sequence. Immunogens include peptides and recombinant proteins such as tag 5-158P1D7, a purified mammalian cell derived His tagged protein. In addition, cells engineered to express high levels of 158P1D7, such as UMUC-158P1D7 or 3T3-158P1D7, are used to immunize mice.

MAbs to 158P1D7 were generated using XenoMouse Technology® (Amgem Fremont) wherein the murine heavy and kappa light chain loci have been inactivated and a majority of the human heavy and kappa light chain immunoglobulin loci have been inserted. The MAb designated Ha15-10ac12 was generated from immunization of human γ2 producing XenoMice with recombinant 3T3 cells expressing 158P1D7.

The 158P1D7 MAb Ha15-10ac12 specifically binds to 158P1D7 expressing cells (recombinant and endogenous) as well as recombinant 158P1D7 protein by ELISA.

DNA coding sequences for 158P1D7 MAb Ha15-10ac12 was determined after isolating mRNA from the respective hybridoma cells with Trizol reagent (Life Technologies, Gibco BRL).

Anti-158P1D7 Ha15-10ac12 heavy and light chain variable nucleic acid sequences were sequenced from the hybridoma cells using the following protocol. Ha15-10ac12 secreting hybridoma cells were lysed with Trizol reagent (Life Technologies, Gibco BRL). Total RNA was purified and quantified. First strand cDNAs was generated from total RNA with oligo (dT)12-18 priming using the Gibco-BRL Superscript Preamplification system. First strand cDNA was amplified using human immunoglobulin variable heavy chain primers, and human immunoglobulin variable light chain primers. PCR products were sequenced and the variable heavy and light chain regions determined.

The nucleic acid and amino acid sequences of the variable heavy and light chain regions are listed in FIG. **2** and FIG. **3**. Alignment of Ha15-10ac12 MAb to human Ig germline is set forth in FIG. **4**A-**4**B.

Example 3

Expression of Ha15-10ac12 Using Recombinant DNA Methods

To express Ha15-10ac12 MAb recombinantly in transfected cells, Ha15-10ac12 MAb variable heavy and light chain sequences were cloned upstream of the human heavy chain IgG2 and human light chain Igκ constant regions respectively. The complete Ha15-10ac12 MAb human heavy chain and light chain cassettes were cloned downstream of the CMV promoter/enhancer in a cloning vector. A polyadenylation site was included downstream of the MAb coding sequence. The recombinant Ha15-10ac12 MAb expressing constructs were transfected into CHO-K1SV cells. The Ha15-10ac12 related MAb secreted from recombinant CHO cells was evaluated for binding to cell surface 158P1D7 by flow cytometry. UMUC-control and UMUC-158P1D7 cells were stained with Ha15-10ac12 MAb from either hybridoma or from CHO cells transfected with Ha15-10ac12 heavy and light chain vector constructs. Binding was detected by flow cytometry.

Results show that the recombinantly expressed Ha15-10ac12 expressed in CHO cells binds 158P1D7 similarly to the Ha15-10ac12 purified from hybridoma. The Ha15-10ac12 MAb secreted from recombinant cells was also evaluated for binding to 158P1D7 recombinant protein by ELISA. Binding of Ha15-10ac12 to 158P1D7 protein was identical between MAb material derived from CHO and from hybridoma cells.

The Chinese Hamster Ovary (CHO) cell producing an antibody designated Ha15-10ac12 was sent (via Federal Express) to the American Type Culture Collection (ATCC), P.O. Box 1549, Manassas, Va. 20108 on 25 Jul. 2012 and assigned Accession number PTA-13102.

Example 4

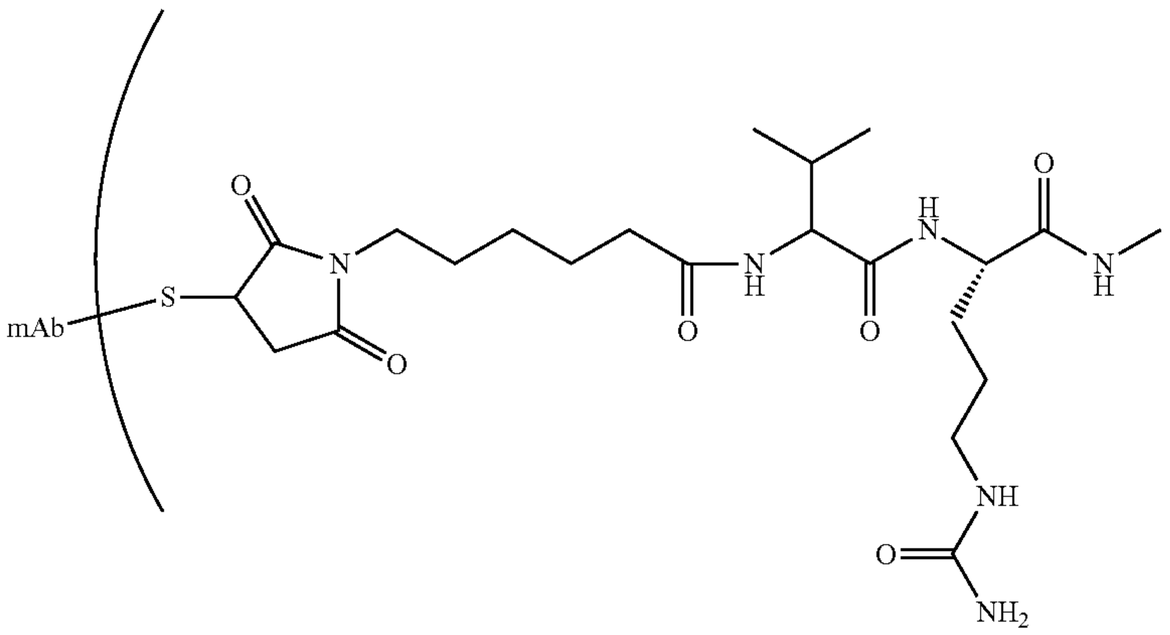
Antibody Drug Conjugation of Ha15-10ac12 MAb

The Ha15-10ac12 Mab (FIG. **2**) was conjugated to an auristatin derivative designated MMAE (Formula XI) using a vc (Val-Cit) linker described herein to create the antibody drug conjugate (ADC) of the invention designated Ha15-10ac12vcMMAE using the following protocols. The conjugation of the vc (Val-Cit) linker to the MMAE (Seattle Genetics, Seattle, Wash.) was completed using the general method set forth in Table IV to create the cytotoxic vcMMAE (see, US/2006/0074008).

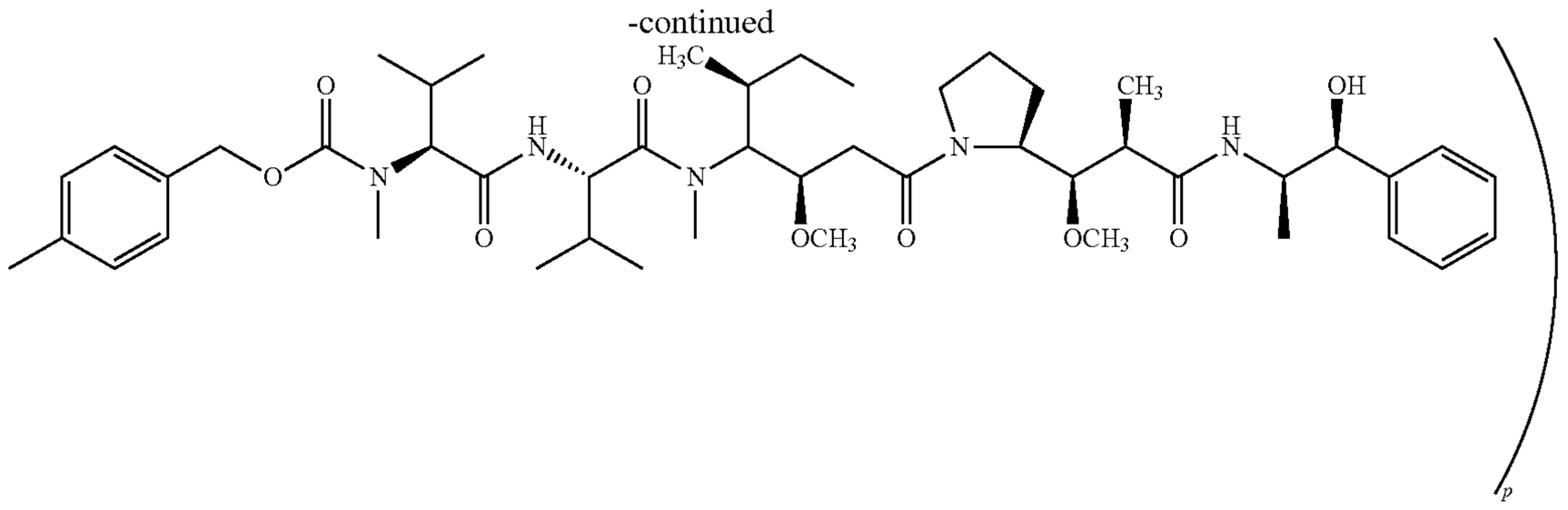
Next, the antibody drug conjugate (ADC) of the invention designated Ha15-10ac12vcMMAE was made using the following protocols.

Briefly, the Ha15-10ac12 MAb in formulation buffer (10 mM acetate pH 5.0 with 5% sorbitol) is buffer-exchanged to reduction buffer (25 mM sodium borate, 300 mM sodium chloride, pH of 9.0±0.1). The Ha15-10ac12 MAb is then partially reduced by adding 5 mM EDTA and 2.65 molar equivalents of TCEP (relative to moles of Ha15-10ac12 MAb). This mixture is then stirred at 37° C. for three (3) hours. Following disulfide reduction, the mixture is cooled to a target temperature of 15-17° C. and five (5) drug equivalents of vcMMAE per mole are added as a 4% (v/v) solution of DMSO. After 60 to 75 minutes, the excess unreacted vc is quenched by adding N-Acetyl-L-Cysteine in the amount of 1 mole per mole of vcMMAE added at the beginning of conjugation. After 15 minutes, the Ha15-10ac12vcMMAE is adjusted to a target pH of 6.0-6.4 using a concentrated histidine pH 5.2 buffer stock and filtered through a 0.5/0.2 μm PES membrane to remove aggregated antibody-drug-conjugate. Immediately following filtration, tangential flow filtration is performed to remove DMSO and quenched drug linker and to exchange the antibody-drug-conjugate to the buffer, 20 mM histidine (pH 6.0±0.1) containing 5.5% trehalose dehydrate. After tangential flow filtration, the Ha15-10ac12vcMMAE is diluted to a final concentration of 6±1 mg/mL and polysorbate 20 is added to a final concentration of 0.01%.

The resulting antibody drug conjugate (ADC) is designated Ha15-10ac12vcMMAE and has the following formula:



-continued



wherein MAb is Ha15-10ac12 (FIG. **2** and FIG. **3**) and p is from 1 to 12. The preferred p value of the antibody drug conjugate set forth in this Example is between 3.5 and 3.7.

Example 5

Characterization of Ha15-10ac12vcMMAE

Antibody Drug Conjugates that bind 158P1D7 were generated using the procedures set forth in the example entitled "Antibody Drug Conjugation of Ha15-10ac12 MAb" and were screened, identified, and characterized using a combination of assays known in the art.

A. Affinity Determination by FACS

Ha15-10ac12vcMMAE was tested for its binding affinity to 158P1D7 expressed on the surface of SW780 cells. Briefly, eleven (11) dilutions of Ha15-10ac12vcMMAE are incubated with SW780 cells (50,000 cells per well) overnight at 4° C. at a final concentration of 6.67 nM to 0.0001 nM. At the end of the incubation, cells are washed and incubated with anti-hIgG-PE detection antibody for 45 min at 4° C. After washing the unbound detection antibodies, the cells are analyzed by FACS. Mean Florescence Intensity (MFI) values were obtained as listed in (Table VI). MEI values were entered into Graphpad Prisim software and analyzed using the one site binding (hyperbola) equation of Y=Bmax*X/(Kd+X) to generate Ha15-10ac12vcMMAE saturation curve shown in (FIG. **13**). Bmax is the MFI value at maximal binding of Ha15-10ac12vcMMAE to 158P1D7; Kd is the Ha15-10ac12vcMMAE binding affinity which is the concentration of Ha15-10ac12vcMMAE required to reach half-maximal binding.

The calculated affinity (Kd) of Ha15-10ac12vcMMAE to 158P1D7 expressed on the surface of SW780 cell is 0.005 nM.

B. FACS Binding

Ha15-10ac12vcMMAE was tested by FACS for its binding to 158P1D7 expressed on the surface of UMUC, SW780 and CHP-212 cells. Briefly, the cells were harvested and plated at a concentration of 50,000 cells per well. Ha15-10ac12vcMMAE was diluted to either 3 μg/mL (for UMUC and SW780 cells) or 10 μg/mL (for CHP-212 cells) and incubated with the cells (1 hour at 4° C.). At the end of the incubation, cells are washed and incubated with anti-hIgG-PE detection antibody for 1 hour at 4° C. After washing the unbound detection antibodies, the cells are analyzed by FACS. Mean Florescence Intensity (MEI) values were obtained (Table VII) and histograms are shown (FIG. **14**).

Example 6

In Vitro Cell Cytotoxicity Mediated by Ha15-10ac12vcMMAE

The ability of Ha15-10ac12vcMMAE to mediate SLITRK-6 dependent cytotoxicity was evaluated using the human neuroblastoma CHP-212 cell line, which endogenously express SLITRK-6 and the human ovarian cancer cell line, IGROV-1, which does not express SLITRK-6.

Briefly, the CHP-212 and IGROV-1 cells were seeded in 50 μl of complete media, at a density of 1000 cell/well, onto 96 well plates and placed in a tissue culture incubator at 37 degrees C.; 5% CO_2. The next day a 2× stock solution of Ha15-10ac12vcMMAE and isotype control antibody conjugated to vcMMAE were prepared in complete media and 50 μl of the serial dilutions of the ADCs were added to the appropriate wells. The cells were treated with Ha15-10ac12vcMMAE and the isotype control antibody conjugated to vcMMAE for six (6) days in a tissue culture incubator at 37 degrees C.; 5% CO_2. At the end of the incubation period, 12 μl of Alamar Blue or Presto Blue was added to each well and incubated for four (4) hours. The plates were read using a BioTek Synergy H4 plate reader using 540 Excitation and 590 Emission wavelengths.

These data show that the ADC entitled Ha15-10ac12vcMMAE can selectively induce the cytotoxicity of the SLITRK-6 expressing CHP-212 cell line while it is unable to induce the cytotoxicity of the SLITRK-6 non-expressing IGROV-1 cell line. Thus, these results indicate that Ha15-10ac12vcMMAE can selectively deliver a cytotoxic drug to 158P1D7 expressing cells leading to their killing (FIG. **15**).

In another experiment, human neuroblastoma cells, CHP-212, which express SLITRK6 (target for Ha15-10ac12 MAb and M15-68(2)18) (a.k.a. 68(18)1.1, See, WO 2004/072263) MAb), were incubated with the test articles, Ha15-10ac12vcMMAE and M15-68(2)18, to demonstrate any in vitro cell killing (cytotoxicity) activity of these articles. Briefly, ninety-six (96) well assay plates were seeded with 4000 CHP-212 cells/ml and test antibodies were added in a dilution series from 10,000 ng/ml down to 0.006 ng/ml using a six (6) fold dilution over nine (9) points plus a 0.0 ng/ml final test well. Wells were set up in triplicate. In addition, control antibodies and control cells (IGROV-1) were set up in a similar way for comparison with the test articles. The assay was allowed to run for four (4) days before PrestoBlue (pigment that stains live cells) was added to the wells to give a colorimetric readout of cell viability. Percentage cell survival was then calculated in each well and data was analyzed using non-linear fitting of sigmoidal dose response.

IC50 values were calculated using Prism graphing software and cytotoxic effects of Ha15-10ac12vcMMAE were compared with M15-68(2)18 and other controls used in the experiment.

The results show that Ha15-10ac12vcMMAE posesses superior in vitro cytotoxicity when compared with the M15-68(2)18 antibody and other controls. (FIG. **11**). The IC50 for Ha15-10ac12vcMMAE was shown to be 0.9076 and the IC50 for M15-68(2)18 could not be calculated.

Example 7

Ha15-10ac12vcMMAE Inhibit Growth of Tumors In Vivo

The significant expression of 158P1D7 on the cell surface of tumor tissues, together with its restrictive expression in normal tissues makes 158P1D7 a good target for antibody therapy and similarly, therapy via ADC. Thus, the therapeutic efficacy of Ha15-10ac12vcMMAE in human bladder, lung, breast, and glioblastoma cancer xenograft mouse models is evaluated.

Antibody drug conjugate efficacy on tumor growth and metastasis formation is studied in mouse cancer xenograft models (e.g. subcutaneous and orthotopically).

Subcutaneous (s.c.) tumors are generated by injection of 5×10^4-10^6 cancer cells mixed at a 1:1 dilution with Matrigel (Collaborative Research) in the right flank of male SCID mice. To test ADC efficacy on tumor formation, i.e. ADC injections are started on the same day as tumor-cell injections. As a control, mice are injected with either purified human IgG or PBS; or a purified MAb that recognizes an irrelevant antigen not expressed in human cells. In preliminary studies, no difference is found between control IgG or PBS on tumor growth. Tumor sizes are determined by caliper measurements, and the tumor volume is calculated as $\text{width}^2\times\text{Length}/2$, wherein width is the smallest dimension and length is the largest dimension. Mice with subcutaneous tumors greater than 1.5 cm in diameter are sacrificed.

An advantage of xenograft cancer models is the ability to study neovascularization and angiogenesis. Tumor growth is partly dependent on new blood vessel development. Although the capillary system and developing blood network is of host origin, the initiation and architecture of the neovasculature is regulated by the xenograft tumor (Davidoff et al., Clin Cancer Res. (2001) 7:2870; Solesvik et al., Eur J Cancer Clin Oncol. (1984) 20:1295). The effect of antibody and small molecule on neovascularization is studied in accordance with procedures known in the art, such as by IHC analysis of tumor tissues and their surrounding microenvironment.

158P1D7 ADCs:

Monoclonal antibodies were raised against 158P1D7 as described in the Example entitled "Generation of 158P1D7 Monoclonal Antibodies (MAbs)." Further the MAbs are conjugated to a toxin as described in the Example entitled "Antibody Drug Conjugation of Ha15-10ac12 MAb" to form Ha15-10ac12vcMMAE. The Ha15-10ac12vcMMAE is characterized by FACS, and other methods known in the art to determine its capacity to bind 158P1D7.

Cell Lines and Xenografts:

The cells are maintained in DMEM, supplemented with L-glutamine and 10% FBS, as known in the art. The AG-B7, RT-4-XCL, and NCI-H322M-XCL xenografts are maintained by serial propagation in SCID mice. The SW780 and RT-4-XCL are cell derived bladder cancer line(s) that were obtained via the A.T.C.C. (Manassas, Va.). The AG-B7 and AG-B8 are patient derived xenograft(s) derived from human bladder cancer specimens. One of skill in the art will appreciate that a plurality of experiments are performed in vivo on the ADCs of the invention. This is due, in part, that every in vivo model, even if in the same disease indication, exhibits a level of unpredictability to those of skill in the art. Thus, one of skill in the art will appreciate that utilization of several types of in vivo models will allow one of skill in the art to better assess the ADCs of the invention.

Evaluation of Ha15-10ac12vcMMAE in the Subcutaneous Established Xenograft Model of Human Bladder Cancer AG-B7 in SCID Mice

In this experiment, human bladder cancer AG-B7 cells (5×10^6 cells per mouse) were injected into the flanks of individual SCID mice and tumors were allowed to grow untreated until they reached an approximate volume of 250 mm^3. At that point, animals were allocated to each group based on tumor volume at the time of treatment initiation to ensure similar mean tumor size and variation in each group using Study Director Software (v.1.7; Studylog Systems, Inc., South San Francisco, Calif.). All ADC treated groups received a single dose at 10 mg/kg by intravenous bolus injection. Tumor growth in each group was monitored twice weekly using caliper measurements until study termination. Statistical analysis of tumor volumes was performed at the last time point when data from all groups were available using a nonparametric analysis of variance (ANOVA) on the ranked data.

The results show that Ha15-10ac12vcMMAE demonstrated a potent inhibitory effect when compared to the non-treated control ($p<0.0001$) (FIG. **5**).

Evaluation of Ha15-10ac12vcMMAE in the Subcutaneous Established Human Bladder Cancer RT-4-XCL Implanted in SCID Mice

In another experiment, human bladder cancer xenograft AG-B7 stock tumors were harvested sterilely and minced in to small pieces (approximately 1 mm^3) Six pieces were implanted subcutaneously into the flanks of individual SCID mice. When the average tumor volumes reached a predetermined size of 100 mm^3 in volume, animals were randomized into ADC treated groups and a non-treated control group (see tumor volume graph) with similar mean tumor size and variation in each group using Study Director Software (v.1.7; Studylog Systems, Inc., South San Francisco, Calif.). All ADC treated groups, including two control ADCs, received a single dose at 5 mg/kg by intravenous bolus injection. Tumor growth in each group was monitored twice weekly using caliper measurements until study termination. Statistical analysis of tumor volumes was performed at the last time point when data from all groups were available using a nonparametric analysis of variance (ANOVA) on the ranked data.

The results show that Ha15-10ac12vcMMAE demonstrated a potent tumor inhibitory effect when compared to the non-treated control or to the corresponding ADC control H3-1.4.1.2vcMMAE (both $p<0.0001$) (FIG. **6**).

Evaluation of Ha15-10ac12vcMMAE in the Subcutaneous Established Human Lung Cancer NCI-H322M-XCL Implanted in SCID Mice

In another experiment, Human lung cancer NCI-H322M-XCL cells (2.5×10^6 cells per mouse) were injected into the flanks of individual SCID mice and tumors were allowed to grow untreated until they reached an approximate volume of 200 mm^3. At that point, animals were allocated to each group based on tumor volume at the time of treatment initiation to ensure similar mean tumor size and variation in each group using Study Director Software (v.1.7; Studylog

Systems, Inc., South San Francisco, Calif.). All ADC groups including the two control ADCs were dosed at 3 mg/kg two times per week for a total of five doses by intravenous bolus injection. Tumor growth in each group was monitored twice weekly using caliper measurements until study termination. Statistical analysis of tumor volumes was performed at the last time point when data from all groups were available using a nonparametric analysis of variance (ANOVA) on the ranked data.

The results show that Ha15-10ac12vcMMAE demonstrated a potent inhibitory effect when compared to the vehicle control ($p<0.0001$) or to the corresponding ADC control Ha3-12bc1.1vcMMAE ($p=0.0041$) (FIG. **7**).

Efficacy of Ha15-10ac12vcMMAE in Subcutaneous Established Xenograft Model of Human Bladder Cancer AG-B7 in SCID Mice

In another experiment, Human bladder cancer xenograft AG-B7 stock tumors were harvested sterilely and minced into small pieces (approximately 1 mm^3). Five pieces were implanted subcutaneously into the flanks of individual SCID mice. Tumors were allowed to grow untreated until they reached an approximate volume of 200 mm^3. At that point, animals were allocated to each group based on tumor volume at the time of treatment initiation to ensure similar mean tumor size and variation in each group using Study Director Software (v.1.7; Studylog Systems, Inc., South San Francisco Calif.). All ADC groups including the two control ADCs were dosed at 0.5 mg/kg twice a week for a total of seven doses by intravenous bolus injection. Tumor growth in each group was monitored twice weekly using caliper measurements until study termination. Statistical analysis of tumor volumes was performed at the last time point when data from all groups were available using a nonparametric analysis of variance (ANOVA) on the ranked data.

The results show that Ha15-10ac12vcMMAE produced from hybridoma (Ha15-10ac12.1vcMMAE) and CHO cells (Ha15-10ac12vcMMAE) both demonstrated a potent tumor inhibitory effect when compared to either the vehicle control ($p<0.0001$) or to the corresponding ADC control Ha3-12abc1vcMMAE ($p<0.0001$) (FIG. **8**).

Efficacy of Ha15-10ac12vcMMAE in Subcutaneous Established Xenograft Model of Human Bladder Cancer SW780 in SCID Mice

In another experiment, human bladder cancer xenograft SW780 cells were implanted into the flanks of SCID mice and tumors were allowed to grow until they reached approximate volume of 200 mm^3. At that point, animals were allocated to the treatment groups according to tumor volume at the time of treatment initiation to ensure similar mean tumor size and variation in each group. Allocation of mice into treatment groups was aided by Study Director Software (v.1.7; Studylog Systems, Inc., South San Francisco Calif.) to help sixe match the mice. All ADC groups including the two control ADCs were dosed, by intravenous bolus injection, at 1 mg/kg at the beginning of the study. Tumor growth in each group was monitored twice weekly using caliper measurements until study termination. Statistical analysis of tumor volumes was performed at the last time point when data from all groups were available using a nonparametric analysis of variance (ANOVA) on the ranked data.

The results show that Ha15-10ac12vcMMAE has superior tumor inhibitory activity than the Ha15-10ac12 MAb. Further, it can be concluded that Ha15-10ac12 MAb has no tumor inhibitory effect as the growth dynamics of the tumor in this treatment group follows that of the isotype control antibodies. Further, after a single dose of 1 mg/kg, Ha15-10ac12vcMMAE showed statistically significant growth inhibition when compared to the isotype control ADC ($p<0.001$) (FIG. **10**).

Efficacy of Ha15-10ac12vcMMAE in Subcutaneous Established Xenograft Model of Patient Derived Human Bladder Cancer AG-B8 in SCID Mice

In another experiment, patient derived human bladder cancer AG-B8 tumor pieces were implanted into the flanks of SCID mice and tumors were allowed to grow until they reached approximate volume of 200 mm^3. At that point, animals were allocated to the treatment groups according to tumor volume at the time of treatment initiation to ensure similar mean tumor size and variation in each group. Allocation of mice into treatment groups was aided by Study Director Software (v.1.7; Studylog Systems, Inc., South San Francisco Calif.) to help sixe match the mice. All ADC groups including the two control ADCs were dosed, by intravenous bolus injection, at 5 mg/kg at the beginning of the study (day zero (0)). Tumor growth in each group was monitored twice weekly using caliper measurements until study termination. Statistical analysis of tumor volumes was performed at the last time point when data from all groups were available using a nonparametric analysis of variance (ANOVA) on the ranked data.

The results show that Ha15-10ac12vcMMAE has superior tumor inhibitory activity than either non-treated control(s) ($p<0.0001$) or to other corresponding ADC gamma-2 control(s) ($p<0.0001$). Additionally, Ha15ac12vcMMAE was also showed superior statistically significant effect when compared to Ha15-10ac12mcMMAF ($p<0.0458$) (FIG. **12**).

Conclusion

In summary, FIGS. **5-8**, **10**, and **12**, show that the 158P1D7 ADC entitled Ha15-10ac12vcMMAE significantly inhibited the growth of tumors cells that express 158P1D7 when compared to control ADCs. Thus, the Ha15-10ac12vcMMAE can be used for therapeutic purposes to treat and manage cancers set forth in Table I Specifically, these results indicate the Ha15-10ac12vcMMAE had inhibitory effect on various types of bladder cancer models, showing it can be particularly therapeutically useful in the treatment of bladder cancer.

Example 8

Human Clinical Trials for the Treatment and Diagnosis of Human Carcinomas Through Use of 158P1D7 ADCs

158P1D7 ADCs are used in accordance with the present invention which specifically bind to 158P1D7, and are used in the treatment of certain tumors, preferably those listed in Table I. In connection with each of these indications, two clinical approaches are successfully pursued.

I.) Adjunctive therapy: In adjunctive therapy, patients are treated with 158P1D7 ADCs in combination with a chemotherapeutic or anti-neoplastic agent and/or radiation therapy or a combination thereof. Primary cancer targets, such as those listed in Table I, are treated under standard protocols by the addition of 158P1D7 ADCs to standard first and second line therapy. Protocol designs address effectiveness as assessed by the following examples, including but not limited to, reduction in tumor mass of primary or metastatic lesions, increased progression free survival, overall survival, improvement of patients health, disease stabilization, as well as the ability to reduce usual doses of standard chemotherapy and other biologic agents. These dosage reductions allow additional and/or prolonged therapy by reducing dose-

related toxicity of the chemotherapeutic or biologic agent. 158P1D7 ADCs are utilized in several adjunctive clinical trials in combination with the chemotherapeutic or anti-neoplastic agents.

II.) Monotherapy: In connection with the use of the 158P1D7 ADCs in monotherapy of tumors, the 158P1D7 ADCs are administered to patients without a chemotherapeutic or anti-neoplastic agent. In one embodiment, monotherapy is conducted clinically in end-stage cancer patients with extensive metastatic disease. Protocol designs address effectiveness as assessed by the following examples, including but not limited to, reduction in tumor mass of primary or metastatic lesions, increased progression free survival, overall survival, improvement of patients health, disease stabilization, as well as the ability to reduce usual doses of standard chemotherapy and other biologic agents.

Dosage

Dosage regimens may be adjusted to provide the optimum desired response. For example, a single bolus may be administered, several divided doses may be administered over time or the dose may be proportionally reduced or increased as indicated by the exigencies of the therapeutic situation. It is especially advantageous to formulate parenteral compositions in dosage unit form for ease of administration and uniformity of dosage. Dosage unit form as used herein refers to physically discrete units suited as unitary dosages for the mammalian subjects to be treated; each unit containing a predetermined quantity of active compound calculated to produce the desired therapeutic effect in association with the required pharmaceutical carrier. The specification for the dosage unit forms of the invention are dictated by and directly dependent on (a) the unique characteristics of the antibody and/or ADC and the particular therapeutic or prophylactic effect to be achieved, and (b) the limitations inherent in the art of compounding such an active compound for the treatment of sensitivity in individuals.

An exemplary, non limiting range for a therapeutically effective amount of an 158P1D7 ADC administered in combination according to the invention is about 0.5 to about 10 mg/kg, about 1 to about 5 mg/kg, at least 1 mg/kg, at least 2 mg/kg, at least 3 mg/kg, or at least 4 mg/kg. Other exemplary non-limiting ranges are for example about 0.5 to about 5 mg/kg, or for example about 0.8 to about 5 mg/kg, or for example about 1 to about 7.5 mg/kg. The high dose embodiment of the invention relates to a dosage of more than 10 mg/kg. It is to be noted that dosage values may vary with the type and severity of the condition to be alleviated, and may include single or multiple doses. It is to be further understood that for any particular subject, specific dosage regimens should be adjusted over time according to the individual need and the professional judgment of the person administering or supervising the administration of the compositions, and that dosage ranges set forth herein are exemplary only and are not intended to limit the scope or practice of the claimed composition.

Clinical Development Plan (CDP)

The CDP follows and develops treatments of 158P1D7 ADCs in connection with adjunctive therapy or monotherapy. Trials initially demonstrate safety and thereafter confirm efficacy in repeat doses. Trials are open label comparing standard chemotherapy with standard therapy plus 158P1D7 ADCs. As will be appreciated, one non-limiting criteria that can be utilized in connection with enrollment of patients is 158P1D7 expression levels in their tumors as determined by biopsy.

As with any protein or antibody infusion-based therapeutic, safety concerns are related primarily to (i) cytokine release syndrome, i.e., hypotension, fever, shaking, chills; (ii) the development of an immunogenic response to the material (i.e., development of human antibodies by the patient to the antibody therapeutic, or HAMA response); and, (iii) toxicity to normal cells that express 158P1D7. Standard tests and follow-up are utilized to monitor each of these safety concerns. 158P1D7 ADCs are found to be safe upon human administration.

Example 9

Detection of 158P1D7 Protein in Cancer Patient Specimens by IHC

Expression of 158P1D7 protein by immunohistochemistry was tested in patient tumor specimens from (i) bladder, (ii) breast, (iii) lung, and (iv) glioblastoma cancer patients. Briefly, formalin fixed, paraffin wax-embedded tissues were cut into four (4) micron sections and mounted on glass slides. The sections were de-waxed, rehydrated and treated with citra antigen retrieval solution (Biogenex, San Ramon, Calif.) in the EZ-Retriever microwave (Biogenex, San Ramon, Calif.) for 15 minutes at 95° C. Sections were then treated with 3% hydrogen peroxide solution to inactivate endogenous peroxidase activity. Serum-free protein block (Dako, Carpenteria, Calif.) was used to inhibit non-specific binding prior to incubation with monoclonal mouse anti-158P1D7 antibody or an isotype control. Subsequently, the sections were treated with the Super Sensitive™ Polymer-horseradish peroxidase (HRP) Detection System which consists of an incubation in Super Enhancer™ reagent followed by an incubation with polymer-HRP secondary antibody conjugate (BioGenex, San Ramon, Calif.). The sections were then developed using the DAB kit (BioGenex, San Ramon, Calif.). Nuclei were stained using hematoxylin, and analyzed by bright field microscopy. Specific staining was detected in patient specimens using the 158P1D7 immunoreactive antibody, as indicated by the brown staining. (See, FIG. **9**(A), **9**(C), **9**(E), and **9**(G). In contrast, the control antibody did not stain either patient specimen. (See, FIG. **9**(B), **9**(D), **9**(F), and **9**(H).

The results show expression of 158P1D7 in the tumor cells of patient bladder, breast, lung, and glioblastoma cancer tissues. These results indicate that 158P1D7 is expressed in human cancers and that antibodies directed to this antigen and the antibody drug conjugate designated Ha15-10ac12vcMMAE are useful for diagnostic and therapeutic purposes. (FIG. **9**).

Throughout this application, various website data content, publications, patent applications and patents are referenced. (Websites are referenced by their Uniform Resource Locator, or URL, addresses on the World Wide Web.) The disclosures of each of these references are hereby incorporated by reference herein in their entireties.

The present invention is not to be limited in scope by the embodiments disclosed herein, which are intended as single illustrations of individual aspects of the invention, and any that are functionally equivalent are within the scope of the invention. Various modifications to the models and methods of the invention, in addition to those described herein, will become apparent to those skilled in the art from the foregoing description and teachings, and are similarly intended to fall within the scope of the invention. Such modifications or other embodiments can be practiced without departing from the true scope and spirit of the invention.

TABLES

TABLE I

Tissues that express 158P1D7 when malignant.

Glioblastoma
Lung
Bladder
Breast

TABLE II

Amino Acid Abbreviations

SINGLE LETTER	THREE LETTER	FULL NAME
F	Phe	phenylalanine
L	Leu	leucine
S	Ser	serine
Y	Tyr	tyrosine
C	Cys	cysteine
W	Trp	tryptophan
P	Pro	proline
H	His	histidine
Q	Gln	glutamine
R	Arg	arginine
I	Ile	isoleucine
M	Met	methionine
T	Thr	threonine
N	Asn	asparagine
K	Lys	lysine
V	Val	valine
A	Ala	alanine
D	Asp	aspartic acid
E	Glu	glutamic acid
G	Gly	glycine

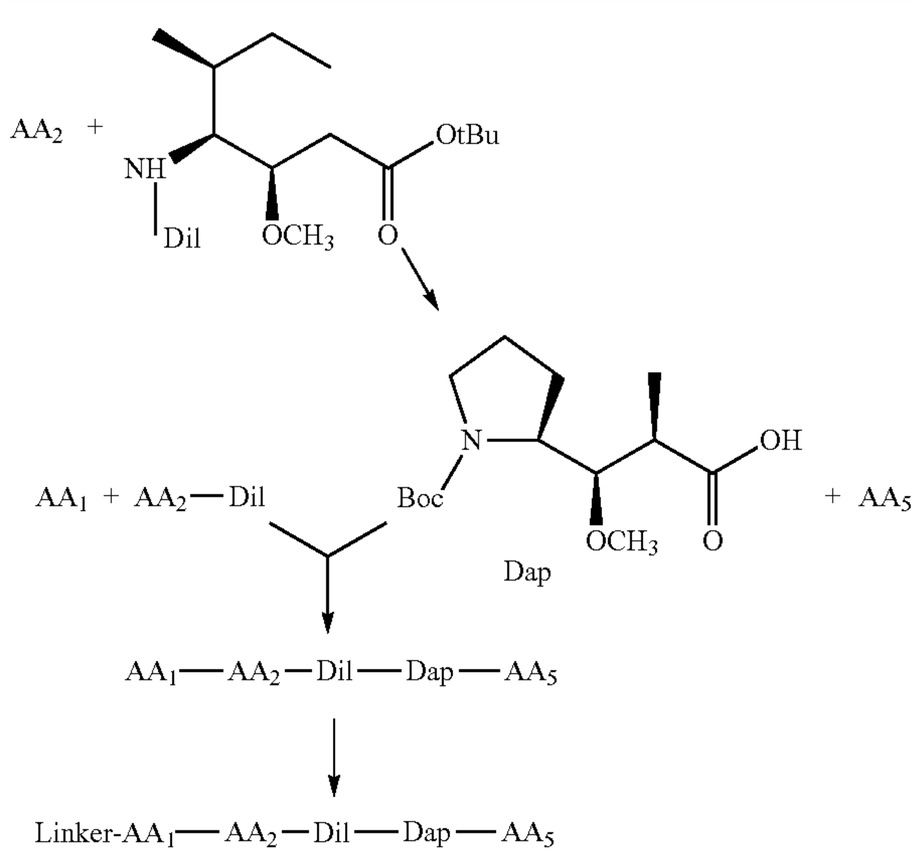
TABLE III

Amino Acid Substitution Matrix
Adapted from the GCG Software 9.0 BLOSUM62 amino acid substitution matrix (block substitution matrix). The higher the value, the more likely a substitution is found in related, natural proteins.

A	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	K	L	M	N	P	Q	R	S	T	V	W	Y	.
4	0	−2	−1	−2	0	−2	−1	−1	−1	−1	−2	−1	−1	−1	1	0	0	−3	−2	A
	9	−3	−4	−2	−3	−3	−1	−3	−1	−1	−3	−3	−3	−3	−1	−1	−1	−2	−2	C
		6	2	−3	−1	−1	−3	−1	−4	−3	1	−1	0	−2	0	−1	−3	−4	−3	D
			5	−3	−2	0	−3	1	−3	−2	0	−1	2	0	0	−1	−2	−3	−2	E
				6	−3	−1	0	−3	0	0	−3	−4	−3	−3	−2	−2	−1	1	3	F
					6	−2	−4	−2	−4	−3	0	−2	−2	−2	0	−2	−3	−2	−3	G
						8	−3	−1	−3	−2	1	−2	0	0	−1	−2	−3	−2	2	H
							4	−3	2	1	−3	−3	−3	−3	−2	−1	3	−3	−1	I
								5	−2	−1	0	−1	1	2	0	−1	−2	−3	−2	K
									4	2	−3	−3	−2	−2	−2	−1	1	−2	−1	L
										5	−2	−2	0	−1	−1	−1	1	−1	−1	M
											6	−2	0	0	1	0	−3	−4	−2	N
												7	−1	−2	−1	−1	−2	−4	−3	P
													5	1	0	−1	−2	−2	−1	Q
														5	−1	−1	−3	−3	−2	R
															4	1	−2	−3	−2	S
																5	0	−2	−2	T
																	4	−3	−1	V
																		11	2	W
																			7	Y

TABLE IV

General Method for Synthesis of vcMMAE



Where:

AA1 = Amino Acid 1

AA2 = Amino Acid 2

AA5 = Amino Acid 5

DIL = Dolaisoleuine

DAP = Dolaproine

Linker = Val-Cit (vc)

TABLE V

Positions CDR-L1, CDR-L2, CDR-L3 and CDR-H1, CDR-H2, CDR-H3 as identified by the Kabat, Chothia, and Contact schemes, respectively. For CDR-H1, residue numbering is given listed using both the Kabat and Chothia numbering schemes.

CDR	Kabat	Chothia	Contact
CDR-L1	L24--L34	L24--L34	L30--L36
CDR-L2	L50--L56	L50--L56	L46--L55
CDR-L3	L89--L97	L89--L97	L89--L96
CDR-H1 (Kabat Numbering[1])	H31--H35B	H26--H32..34	H30--H35B
CDR-H1 (Chothia Numbering[2])	H31--H35	H26--H32	H30--H35
CDR-H2	H50--H65	H52--H56	H47--H58
CDR-H3	H95--H102	H95--H102	H93--H101

TABLE VI

Mean Florescence Intensity (MFI) values in FACS assay.

nM	Ha15-10ac12vcMMAE
6.667	155.0
2.222	149.6

TABLE VI-continued

Mean Florescence Intensity (MFI) values in FACS assay.

nM	Ha15-10ac12vcMMAE
0.741	140.9
0.247	133.8
0.082	124.0
0.027	107.6
0.0091	87.0
0.0030	60.8
0.0010	25.7
0.0003	14.9
0.0001	4.3

TABLE VII

Ha15-10ac12vcMMAE FACS MFA Values for Binding Assay

	UMUC-AGS15	SW780	CHP-212
MFI	115	159	142

SEQUENCE LISTING

<160> NUMBER OF SEQ ID NOS: 10

<210> SEQ ID NO 1
<211> LENGTH: 2555
<212> TYPE: DNA
<213> ORGANISM: Homo sapiens
<220> FEATURE:
<221> NAME/KEY: CDS
<222> LOCATION: (23)...(2548)
<220> FEATURE:
<221> NAME/KEY: misc_feature
<222> LOCATION: (1)...(2555)
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: 158P1D7

<400> SEQUENCE: 1

```
tcggatttca tcacatgaca ac atg aag ctg tgg att cat ctc ttt tat tca      52
                       Met Lys Leu Trp Ile His Leu Phe Tyr Ser
                        1               5                  10

tct ctc ctt gcc tgt ata tct tta cac tcc caa act cca gtg ctc tca      100
Ser Leu Leu Ala Cys Ile Ser Leu His Ser Gln Thr Pro Val Leu Ser
                    15                  20                  25

tcc aga ggc tct tgt gat tct ctt tgc aat tgt gag gaa aaa gat ggc      148
Ser Arg Gly Ser Cys Asp Ser Leu Cys Asn Cys Glu Glu Lys Asp Gly
            30                  35                  40

aca atg cta ata aat tgt gaa gca aaa ggt atc aag atg gta tct gaa      196
Thr Met Leu Ile Asn Cys Glu Ala Lys Gly Ile Lys Met Val Ser Glu
        45                  50                  55

ata agt gtg cca cca tca cga cct ttc caa cta agc tta tta aat aac      244
Ile Ser Val Pro Pro Ser Arg Pro Phe Gln Leu Ser Leu Leu Asn Asn
    60                  65                  70

ggc ttg acg atg ctt cac aca aat gac ttt tct ggg ctt acc aat gct      292
Gly Leu Thr Met Leu His Thr Asn Asp Phe Ser Gly Leu Thr Asn Ala
75                  80                  85                  90

att tca ata cac ctt gga ttt aac aat att gca gat att gag ata ggt      340
Ile Ser Ile His Leu Gly Phe Asn Asn Ile Ala Asp Ile Glu Ile Gly
                95                  100                 105

gca ttt aat ggc ctt ggc ctc ctg aaa caa ctt cat atc aat cac aat      388
Ala Phe Asn Gly Leu Gly Leu Leu Lys Gln Leu His Ile Asn His Asn
            110                 115                 120
```

-continued

```
tct tta gaa att ctt aaa gag gat act ttc cat gga ctg gaa aac ctg      436
Ser Leu Glu Ile Leu Lys Glu Asp Thr Phe His Gly Leu Glu Asn Leu
        125                 130                 135

gaa ttc ctg caa gca gat aac aat ttt atc aca gtg att gaa cca agt      484
Glu Phe Leu Gln Ala Asp Asn Asn Phe Ile Thr Val Ile Glu Pro Ser
    140                 145                 150

gcc ttt agc aag ctc aac aga ctc aaa gtg tta att tta aat gac aat      532
Ala Phe Ser Lys Leu Asn Arg Leu Lys Val Leu Ile Leu Asn Asp Asn
155                 160                 165                 170

gct att gag agt ctt cct cca aac atc ttc cga ttt gtt cct tta acc      580
Ala Ile Glu Ser Leu Pro Pro Asn Ile Phe Arg Phe Val Pro Leu Thr
                175                 180                 185

cat cta gat ctt cgt gga aat caa tta caa aca ttg cct tat gtt ggt      628
His Leu Asp Leu Arg Gly Asn Gln Leu Gln Thr Leu Pro Tyr Val Gly
            190                 195                 200

ttt ctc gaa cac att ggc cga ata ttg gat ctt cag ttg gag gac aac      676
Phe Leu Glu His Ile Gly Arg Ile Leu Asp Leu Gln Leu Glu Asp Asn
        205                 210                 215

aaa tgg gcc tgc aat tgt gac tta ttg cag tta aaa act tgg ttg gag      724
Lys Trp Ala Cys Asn Cys Asp Leu Leu Gln Leu Lys Thr Trp Leu Glu
    220                 225                 230

aac atg cct cca cag tct ata att ggt gat gtt gtc tgc aac agc cct      772
Asn Met Pro Pro Gln Ser Ile Ile Gly Asp Val Val Cys Asn Ser Pro
235                 240                 245                 250

cca ttt ttt aaa gga agt ata ctc agt aga cta aag aag gaa tct att      820
Pro Phe Phe Lys Gly Ser Ile Leu Ser Arg Leu Lys Lys Glu Ser Ile
                255                 260                 265

tgc cct act cca cca gtg tat gaa gaa cat gag gat cct tca gga tca      868
Cys Pro Thr Pro Pro Val Tyr Glu Glu His Glu Asp Pro Ser Gly Ser
            270                 275                 280

tta cat ctg gca gca aca tct tca ata aat gat agt cgc atg tca act      916
Leu His Leu Ala Ala Thr Ser Ser Ile Asn Asp Ser Arg Met Ser Thr
        285                 290                 295

aag acc acg tcc att cta aaa cta ccc acc aaa gca cca ggt ttg ata      964
Lys Thr Thr Ser Ile Leu Lys Leu Pro Thr Lys Ala Pro Gly Leu Ile
    300                 305                 310

cct tat att aca aag cca tcc act caa ctt cca gga cct tac tgc cct     1012
Pro Tyr Ile Thr Lys Pro Ser Thr Gln Leu Pro Gly Pro Tyr Cys Pro
315                 320                 325                 330

att cct tgt aac tgc aaa gtc cta tcc cca tca gga ctt cta ata cat     1060
Ile Pro Cys Asn Cys Lys Val Leu Ser Pro Ser Gly Leu Leu Ile His
                335                 340                 345

tgt cag gag cgc aac att gaa agc tta tca gat ctg aga cct cct ccg     1108
Cys Gln Glu Arg Asn Ile Glu Ser Leu Ser Asp Leu Arg Pro Pro Pro
            350                 355                 360

caa aat cct aga aag ctc att cta gcg gga aat att att cac agt tta     1156
Gln Asn Pro Arg Lys Leu Ile Leu Ala Gly Asn Ile Ile His Ser Leu
        365                 370                 375

atg aag tct gat cta gtg gaa tat ttc act ttg gaa atg ctt cac ttg     1204
Met Lys Ser Asp Leu Val Glu Tyr Phe Thr Leu Glu Met Leu His Leu
    380                 385                 390

gga aac aat cgt att gaa gtt ctt gaa gaa gga tcg ttt atg aac cta     1252
Gly Asn Asn Arg Ile Glu Val Leu Glu Glu Gly Ser Phe Met Asn Leu
395                 400                 405                 410

acg aga tta caa aaa ctc tat cta aat ggt aac cac ctg acc aaa tta     1300
Thr Arg Leu Gln Lys Leu Tyr Leu Asn Gly Asn His Leu Thr Lys Leu
                415                 420                 425

agt aaa ggc atg ttc ctt ggt ctc cat aat ctt gaa tac tta tat ctt     1348
Ser Lys Gly Met Phe Leu Gly Leu His Asn Leu Glu Tyr Leu Tyr Leu
```

-continued

```
            430                 435                 440

gaa tac aat gcc att aag gaa ata ctg cca gga acc ttt aat cca atg     1396
Glu Tyr Asn Ala Ile Lys Glu Ile Leu Pro Gly Thr Phe Asn Pro Met
        445                 450                 455

cct aaa ctt aaa gtc ctg tat tta aat aac aac ctc ctc caa gtt tta     1444
Pro Lys Leu Lys Val Leu Tyr Leu Asn Asn Asn Leu Leu Gln Val Leu
    460                 465                 470

cca cca cat att ttt tca ggg gtt cct cta act aag gta aat ctt aaa     1492
Pro Pro His Ile Phe Ser Gly Val Pro Leu Thr Lys Val Asn Leu Lys
475                 480                 485                 490

aca aac cag ttt acc cat cta cct gta agt aat att ttg gat gat ctt     1540
Thr Asn Gln Phe Thr His Leu Pro Val Ser Asn Ile Leu Asp Asp Leu
                495                 500                 505

gat tta cta acc cag att gac ctt gag gat aac ccc tgg gac tgc tcc     1588
Asp Leu Leu Thr Gln Ile Asp Leu Glu Asp Asn Pro Trp Asp Cys Ser
            510                 515                 520

tgt gac ctg gtt gga ctg cag caa tgg ata caa aag tta agc aag aac     1636
Cys Asp Leu Val Gly Leu Gln Gln Trp Ile Gln Lys Leu Ser Lys Asn
        525                 530                 535

aca gtg aca gat gac atc ctc tgc act tcc ccc ggg cat ctc gac aaa     1684
Thr Val Thr Asp Asp Ile Leu Cys Thr Ser Pro Gly His Leu Asp Lys
    540                 545                 550

aag gaa ttg aaa gcc cta aat agt gaa att ctc tgt cca ggt tta gta     1732
Lys Glu Leu Lys Ala Leu Asn Ser Glu Ile Leu Cys Pro Gly Leu Val
555                 560                 565                 570

aat aac cca tcc atg cca aca cag act agt tac ctt atg gtc acc act     1780
Asn Asn Pro Ser Met Pro Thr Gln Thr Ser Tyr Leu Met Val Thr Thr
                575                 580                 585

cct gca aca aca aca aat acg gct gat act att tta cga tct ctt acg     1828
Pro Ala Thr Thr Thr Asn Thr Ala Asp Thr Ile Leu Arg Ser Leu Thr
            590                 595                 600

gac gct gtg cca ctg tct gtt cta ata ttg gga ctt ctg att atg ttc     1876
Asp Ala Val Pro Leu Ser Val Leu Ile Leu Gly Leu Leu Ile Met Phe
        605                 610                 615

atc act att gtt ttc tgt gct gca ggg ata gtg gtt ctt gtt ctt cac     1924
Ile Thr Ile Val Phe Cys Ala Ala Gly Ile Val Val Leu Val Leu His
    620                 625                 630

cgc agg aga aga tac aaa aag aaa caa gta gat gag caa atg aga gac     1972
Arg Arg Arg Arg Tyr Lys Lys Lys Gln Val Asp Glu Gln Met Arg Asp
635                 640                 645                 650

aac agt cct gtg cat ctt cag tac agc atg tat ggc cat aaa acc act     2020
Asn Ser Pro Val His Leu Gln Tyr Ser Met Tyr Gly His Lys Thr Thr
                655                 660                 665

cat cac act act gaa aga ccc tct gcc tca ctc tat gaa cag cac atg     2068
His His Thr Thr Glu Arg Pro Ser Ala Ser Leu Tyr Glu Gln His Met
            670                 675                 680

gtg agc ccc atg gtt cat gtc tat aga agt cca tcc ttt ggt cca aag     2116
Val Ser Pro Met Val His Val Tyr Arg Ser Pro Ser Phe Gly Pro Lys
        685                 690                 695

cat ctg gaa gag gaa gaa gag agg aat gag aaa gaa gga agt gat gca     2164
His Leu Glu Glu Glu Glu Glu Arg Asn Glu Lys Glu Gly Ser Asp Ala
    700                 705                 710

aaa cat ctc caa aga agt ctt ttg gaa cag gaa aat cat tca cca ctc     2212
Lys His Leu Gln Arg Ser Leu Leu Glu Gln Glu Asn His Ser Pro Leu
715                 720                 725                 730

aca ggg tca aat atg aaa tac aaa acc acg aac caa tca aca gaa ttt     2260
Thr Gly Ser Asn Met Lys Tyr Lys Thr Thr Asn Gln Ser Thr Glu Phe
                735                 740                 745

tta tcc ttc caa gat gcc agc tca ttg tac aga aac att tta gaa aaa     2308
```

-continued

```
Leu Ser Phe Gln Asp Ala Ser Ser Leu Tyr Arg Asn Ile Leu Glu Lys
            750                 755                 760

gaa agg gaa ctt cag caa ctg gga atc aca gaa tac cta agg aaa aac     2356
Glu Arg Glu Leu Gln Gln Leu Gly Ile Thr Glu Tyr Leu Arg Lys Asn
        765                 770                 775

att gct cag ctc cag cct gat atg gag gca cat tat cct gga gcc cac     2404
Ile Ala Gln Leu Gln Pro Asp Met Glu Ala His Tyr Pro Gly Ala His
    780                 785                 790

gaa gag ctg aag tta atg gaa aca tta atg tac tca cgt cca agg aag     2452
Glu Glu Leu Lys Leu Met Glu Thr Leu Met Tyr Ser Arg Pro Arg Lys
795                 800                 805                 810

gta tta gtg gaa cag aca aaa aat gag tat ttt gaa ctt aaa gct aat     2500
Val Leu Val Glu Gln Thr Lys Asn Glu Tyr Phe Glu Leu Lys Ala Asn
                815                 820                 825

tta cat gct gaa cct gac tat tta gaa gtc ctg gag cag caa aca tag     2548
Leu His Ala Glu Pro Asp Tyr Leu Glu Val Leu Glu Gln Gln Thr
            830                 835                 840

atggaga                                                            2555


<210> SEQ ID NO 2
<211> LENGTH: 841
<212> TYPE: PRT
<213> ORGANISM: Homo sapiens
<220> FEATURE:
<221> NAME/KEY: misc_feature
<222> LOCATION: (1)...(842)
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: 158P1D7

<400> SEQUENCE: 2

Met Lys Leu Trp Ile His Leu Phe Tyr Ser Ser Leu Leu Ala Cys Ile
 1               5                  10                  15

Ser Leu His Ser Gln Thr Pro Val Leu Ser Ser Arg Gly Ser Cys Asp
            20                  25                  30

Ser Leu Cys Asn Cys Glu Glu Lys Asp Gly Thr Met Leu Ile Asn Cys
        35                  40                  45

Glu Ala Lys Gly Ile Lys Met Val Ser Glu Ile Ser Val Pro Pro Ser
    50                  55                  60

Arg Pro Phe Gln Leu Ser Leu Leu Asn Asn Gly Leu Thr Met Leu His
65                  70                  75                  80

Thr Asn Asp Phe Ser Gly Leu Thr Asn Ala Ile Ser Ile His Leu Gly
                85                  90                  95

Phe Asn Asn Ile Ala Asp Ile Glu Ile Gly Ala Phe Asn Gly Leu Gly
            100                 105                 110

Leu Leu Lys Gln Leu His Ile Asn His Asn Ser Leu Glu Ile Leu Lys
        115                 120                 125

Glu Asp Thr Phe His Gly Leu Glu Asn Leu Glu Phe Leu Gln Ala Asp
    130                 135                 140

Asn Asn Phe Ile Thr Val Ile Glu Pro Ser Ala Phe Ser Lys Leu Asn
145                 150                 155                 160

Arg Leu Lys Val Leu Ile Leu Asn Asp Asn Ala Ile Glu Ser Leu Pro
                165                 170                 175

Pro Asn Ile Phe Arg Phe Val Pro Leu Thr His Leu Asp Leu Arg Gly
            180                 185                 190

Asn Gln Leu Gln Thr Leu Pro Tyr Val Gly Phe Leu Glu His Ile Gly
        195                 200                 205

Arg Ile Leu Asp Leu Gln Leu Glu Asp Asn Lys Trp Ala Cys Asn Cys
    210                 215                 220
```

-continued

```
Asp Leu Leu Gln Leu Lys Thr Trp Leu Glu Asn Met Pro Pro Gln Ser
225                 230                 235                 240

Ile Ile Gly Asp Val Val Cys Asn Ser Pro Pro Phe Phe Lys Gly Ser
                245                 250                 255

Ile Leu Ser Arg Leu Lys Lys Glu Ser Ile Cys Pro Thr Pro Pro Val
            260                 265                 270

Tyr Glu Glu His Glu Asp Pro Ser Gly Ser Leu His Leu Ala Ala Thr
        275                 280                 285

Ser Ser Ile Asn Asp Ser Arg Met Ser Thr Lys Thr Thr Ser Ile Leu
    290                 295                 300

Lys Leu Pro Thr Lys Ala Pro Gly Leu Ile Pro Tyr Ile Thr Lys Pro
305                 310                 315                 320

Ser Thr Gln Leu Pro Gly Pro Tyr Cys Pro Ile Pro Cys Asn Cys Lys
                325                 330                 335

Val Leu Ser Pro Ser Gly Leu Leu Ile His Cys Gln Glu Arg Asn Ile
            340                 345                 350

Glu Ser Leu Ser Asp Leu Arg Pro Pro Pro Gln Asn Pro Arg Lys Leu
        355                 360                 365

Ile Leu Ala Gly Asn Ile Ile His Ser Leu Met Lys Ser Asp Leu Val
    370                 375                 380

Glu Tyr Phe Thr Leu Glu Met Leu His Leu Gly Asn Asn Arg Ile Glu
385                 390                 395                 400

Val Leu Glu Glu Gly Ser Phe Met Asn Leu Thr Arg Leu Gln Lys Leu
                405                 410                 415

Tyr Leu Asn Gly Asn His Leu Thr Lys Leu Ser Lys Gly Met Phe Leu
            420                 425                 430

Gly Leu His Asn Leu Glu Tyr Leu Tyr Leu Glu Tyr Asn Ala Ile Lys
        435                 440                 445

Glu Ile Leu Pro Gly Thr Phe Asn Pro Met Pro Lys Leu Lys Val Leu
    450                 455                 460

Tyr Leu Asn Asn Asn Leu Leu Gln Val Leu Pro Pro His Ile Phe Ser
465                 470                 475                 480

Gly Val Pro Leu Thr Lys Val Asn Leu Lys Thr Asn Gln Phe Thr His
                485                 490                 495

Leu Pro Val Ser Asn Ile Leu Asp Asp Leu Asp Leu Leu Thr Gln Ile
            500                 505                 510

Asp Leu Glu Asp Asn Pro Trp Asp Cys Ser Cys Asp Leu Val Gly Leu
        515                 520                 525

Gln Gln Trp Ile Gln Lys Leu Ser Lys Asn Thr Val Thr Asp Asp Ile
    530                 535                 540

Leu Cys Thr Ser Pro Gly His Leu Asp Lys Lys Glu Leu Lys Ala Leu
545                 550                 555                 560

Asn Ser Glu Ile Leu Cys Pro Gly Leu Val Asn Asn Pro Ser Met Pro
                565                 570                 575

Thr Gln Thr Ser Tyr Leu Met Val Thr Thr Pro Ala Thr Thr Thr Asn
            580                 585                 590

Thr Ala Asp Thr Ile Leu Arg Ser Leu Thr Asp Ala Val Pro Leu Ser
        595                 600                 605

Val Leu Ile Leu Gly Leu Leu Ile Met Phe Ile Thr Ile Val Phe Cys
    610                 615                 620

Ala Ala Gly Ile Val Val Leu Val Leu His Arg Arg Arg Arg Tyr Lys
625                 630                 635                 640

Lys Lys Gln Val Asp Glu Gln Met Arg Asp Asn Ser Pro Val His Leu
```

-continued

```
                645                 650                 655

Gln Tyr Ser Met Tyr Gly His Lys Thr Thr His His Thr Thr Glu Arg
            660                 665                 670

Pro Ser Ala Ser Leu Tyr Glu Gln His Met Val Ser Pro Met Val His
        675                 680                 685

Val Tyr Arg Ser Pro Ser Phe Gly Pro Lys His Leu Glu Glu Glu Glu
    690                 695                 700

Glu Arg Asn Glu Lys Glu Gly Ser Asp Ala Lys His Leu Gln Arg Ser
705                 710                 715                 720

Leu Leu Glu Gln Glu Asn His Ser Pro Leu Thr Gly Ser Asn Met Lys
                725                 730                 735

Tyr Lys Thr Thr Asn Gln Ser Thr Glu Phe Leu Ser Phe Gln Asp Ala
            740                 745                 750

Ser Ser Leu Tyr Arg Asn Ile Leu Glu Lys Glu Arg Glu Leu Gln Gln
        755                 760                 765

Leu Gly Ile Thr Glu Tyr Leu Arg Lys Asn Ile Ala Gln Leu Gln Pro
    770                 775                 780

Asp Met Glu Ala His Tyr Pro Gly Ala His Glu Glu Leu Lys Leu Met
785                 790                 795                 800

Glu Thr Leu Met Tyr Ser Arg Pro Arg Lys Val Leu Val Glu Gln Thr
                805                 810                 815

Lys Asn Glu Tyr Phe Glu Leu Lys Ala Asn Leu His Ala Glu Pro Asp
            820                 825                 830

Tyr Leu Glu Val Leu Glu Gln Gln Thr
        835                 840


<210> SEQ ID NO 3
<211> LENGTH: 1341
<212> TYPE: DNA
<213> ORGANISM: Homo sapiens
<220> FEATURE:
<221> NAME/KEY: CDS
<222> LOCATION: (1)...(1341)
<220> FEATURE:
<221> NAME/KEY: misc_feature
<222> LOCATION: (1)...(1341)
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: Ha15-10ac12 heavy chain
<220> FEATURE:
<221> NAME/KEY: misc_feature
<222> LOCATION: (1)...(360)
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: heavy chain variable region
<220> FEATURE:
<221> NAME/KEY: misc_feature
<222> LOCATION: (361)...(1341)
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: heavy chain human IgG2 constant region

<400> SEQUENCE: 3

cag gtg cag ctg gtg gag tct ggg gga ggc gtg gtc cag cct ggg agg       48
Gln Val Gln Leu Val Glu Ser Gly Gly Gly Val Val Gln Pro Gly Arg
 1               5                  10                  15

tcc ctg aga ctc tcc tgt gca gcg tct gga ttc acc ttc agt agc tat       96
Ser Leu Arg Leu Ser Cys Ala Ala Ser Gly Phe Thr Phe Ser Ser Tyr
            20                  25                  30

ggc atg cac tgg gtc cgc cag gct cca ggc aag ggg ctg gaa tgg gtg      144
Gly Met His Trp Val Arg Gln Ala Pro Gly Lys Gly Leu Glu Trp Val
        35                  40                  45

gca gtt ata tgg tat gat gga agt aat caa tat tat gca gac tcc gtg      192
Ala Val Ile Trp Tyr Asp Gly Ser Asn Gln Tyr Tyr Ala Asp Ser Val
    50                  55                  60

aag ggc cga ttc acc atc tcc aga gac aat tcc aag aac acg ctg ttt      240
Lys Gly Arg Phe Thr Ile Ser Arg Asp Asn Ser Lys Asn Thr Leu Phe
```

-continued

```
 65                  70                  75                  80

ctg caa atg cac agc ctg aga gcc gag gac acg gct gtg tat tac tgt      288
Leu Gln Met His Ser Leu Arg Ala Glu Asp Thr Ala Val Tyr Tyr Cys
                 85                  90                  95

gcg aga ggt ctg act tct gga cgg tac ggt atg gac gtc tgg ggc caa      336
Ala Arg Gly Leu Thr Ser Gly Arg Tyr Gly Met Asp Val Trp Gly Gln
            100                 105                 110

ggg acc acg gtc acc gtc tcc tca gcc tcc acc aag ggc cca tcg gtc      384
Gly Thr Thr Val Thr Val Ser Ser Ala Ser Thr Lys Gly Pro Ser Val
        115                 120                 125

ttc ccc ctg gcg ccc tgc tcc agg agc acc tcc gag agc aca gcg gcc      432
Phe Pro Leu Ala Pro Cys Ser Arg Ser Thr Ser Glu Ser Thr Ala Ala
    130                 135                 140

ctg ggc tgc ctg gtc aag gac tac ttc ccc gaa ccg gtg acg gtg tcg      480
Leu Gly Cys Leu Val Lys Asp Tyr Phe Pro Glu Pro Val Thr Val Ser
145                 150                 155                 160

tgg aac tca ggc gct ctg acc agc ggc gtg cac acc ttc cca gct gtc      528
Trp Asn Ser Gly Ala Leu Thr Ser Gly Val His Thr Phe Pro Ala Val
                165                 170                 175

cta cag tcc tca gga ctc tac tcc ctc agc agc gtg gtg acc gtg ccc      576
Leu Gln Ser Ser Gly Leu Tyr Ser Leu Ser Ser Val Val Thr Val Pro
            180                 185                 190

tcc agc aac ttc ggc acc cag acc tac acc tgc aac gta gat cac aag      624
Ser Ser Asn Phe Gly Thr Gln Thr Tyr Thr Cys Asn Val Asp His Lys
        195                 200                 205

ccc agc aac acc aag gtg gac aag aca gtt gag cgc aaa tgt tgt gtc      672
Pro Ser Asn Thr Lys Val Asp Lys Thr Val Glu Arg Lys Cys Cys Val
    210                 215                 220

gag tgc cca ccg tgc cca gca cca cct gtg gca gga ccg tca gtc ttc      720
Glu Cys Pro Pro Cys Pro Ala Pro Pro Val Ala Gly Pro Ser Val Phe
225                 230                 235                 240

ctc ttc ccc cca aaa ccc aag gac acc ctc atg atc tcc cgg acc cct      768
Leu Phe Pro Pro Lys Pro Lys Asp Thr Leu Met Ile Ser Arg Thr Pro
                245                 250                 255

gag gtc acg tgc gtg gtg gtg gac gtg agc cac gaa gac ccc gag gtc      816
Glu Val Thr Cys Val Val Val Asp Val Ser His Glu Asp Pro Glu Val
            260                 265                 270

cag ttc aac tgg tac gtg gac ggc gtg gag gtg cat aat gcc aag aca      864
Gln Phe Asn Trp Tyr Val Asp Gly Val Glu Val His Asn Ala Lys Thr
        275                 280                 285

aag cca cgg gag gag cag ttc aac agc acg ttc cgt gtg gtc agc gtc      912
Lys Pro Arg Glu Glu Gln Phe Asn Ser Thr Phe Arg Val Val Ser Val
    290                 295                 300

ctc acc gtt gtg cac cag gac tgg ctg aac ggc aag gag tac aag tgc      960
Leu Thr Val Val His Gln Asp Trp Leu Asn Gly Lys Glu Tyr Lys Cys
305                 310                 315                 320

aag gtc tcc aac aaa ggc ctc cca gcc ccc atc gag aaa acc atc tcc     1008
Lys Val Ser Asn Lys Gly Leu Pro Ala Pro Ile Glu Lys Thr Ile Ser
                325                 330                 335

aaa acc aaa ggg cag ccc cga gaa cca cag gtg tac acc ctg ccc cca     1056
Lys Thr Lys Gly Gln Pro Arg Glu Pro Gln Val Tyr Thr Leu Pro Pro
            340                 345                 350

tcc cgg gag gag atg acc aag aac cag gtc agc ctg acc tgc ctg gtc     1104
Ser Arg Glu Glu Met Thr Lys Asn Gln Val Ser Leu Thr Cys Leu Val
        355                 360                 365

aaa ggc ttc tac ccc agc gac atc gcc gtg gag tgg gag agc aat ggg     1152
Lys Gly Phe Tyr Pro Ser Asp Ile Ala Val Glu Trp Glu Ser Asn Gly
    370                 375                 380

cag ccg gag aac aac tac aag acc aca cct ccc atg ctg gac tcc gac     1200
```

-continued

```
Gln Pro Glu Asn Asn Tyr Lys Thr Thr Pro Pro Met Leu Asp Ser Asp
385                 390                 395                 400

ggc tcc ttc ttc ctt tac agc aag ctc acc gtg gac aag agc agg tgg     1248
Gly Ser Phe Phe Leu Tyr Ser Lys Leu Thr Val Asp Lys Ser Arg Trp
                405                 410                 415

cag cag ggg aac gtc ttc tca tgc tcc gtg atg cat gag gct ctg cac     1296
Gln Gln Gly Asn Val Phe Ser Cys Ser Val Met His Glu Ala Leu His
            420                 425                 430

aac cac tac acg cag aag agc ctc tcc ctg tct ccg ggt aaa taa         1341
Asn His Tyr Thr Gln Lys Ser Leu Ser Leu Ser Pro Gly Lys
        435                 440                 445


<210> SEQ ID NO 4
<211> LENGTH: 446
<212> TYPE: PRT
<213> ORGANISM: Homo sapiens
<220> FEATURE:
<221> NAME/KEY: CHAIN
<222> LOCATION: (1)...(446)
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: Ha15-10ac12 heavy chain

<400> SEQUENCE: 4

Gln Val Gln Leu Val Glu Ser Gly Gly Gly Val Val Gln Pro Gly Arg
 1               5                  10                  15

Ser Leu Arg Leu Ser Cys Ala Ala Ser Gly Phe Thr Phe Ser Ser Tyr
            20                  25                  30

Gly Met His Trp Val Arg Gln Ala Pro Gly Lys Gly Leu Glu Trp Val
        35                  40                  45

Ala Val Ile Trp Tyr Asp Gly Ser Asn Gln Tyr Tyr Ala Asp Ser Val
    50                  55                  60

Lys Gly Arg Phe Thr Ile Ser Arg Asp Asn Ser Lys Asn Thr Leu Phe
65                  70                  75                  80

Leu Gln Met His Ser Leu Arg Ala Glu Asp Thr Ala Val Tyr Tyr Cys
                85                  90                  95

Ala Arg Gly Leu Thr Ser Gly Arg Tyr Gly Met Asp Val Trp Gly Gln
            100                 105                 110

Gly Thr Thr Val Thr Val Ser Ser Ala Ser Thr Lys Gly Pro Ser Val
        115                 120                 125

Phe Pro Leu Ala Pro Cys Ser Arg Ser Thr Ser Glu Ser Thr Ala Ala
    130                 135                 140

Leu Gly Cys Leu Val Lys Asp Tyr Phe Pro Glu Pro Val Thr Val Ser
145                 150                 155                 160

Trp Asn Ser Gly Ala Leu Thr Ser Gly Val His Thr Phe Pro Ala Val
                165                 170                 175

Leu Gln Ser Ser Gly Leu Tyr Ser Leu Ser Ser Val Val Thr Val Pro
            180                 185                 190

Ser Ser Asn Phe Gly Thr Gln Thr Tyr Thr Cys Asn Val Asp His Lys
        195                 200                 205

Pro Ser Asn Thr Lys Val Asp Lys Thr Val Glu Arg Lys Cys Cys Val
    210                 215                 220

Glu Cys Pro Pro Cys Pro Ala Pro Pro Val Ala Gly Pro Ser Val Phe
225                 230                 235                 240

Leu Phe Pro Pro Lys Pro Lys Asp Thr Leu Met Ile Ser Arg Thr Pro
                245                 250                 255

Glu Val Thr Cys Val Val Val Asp Val Ser His Glu Asp Pro Glu Val
            260                 265                 270

Gln Phe Asn Trp Tyr Val Asp Gly Val Glu Val His Asn Ala Lys Thr
```

-continued

```
        275                 280                 285

Lys Pro Arg Glu Glu Gln Phe Asn Ser Thr Phe Arg Val Val Ser Val
    290                 295                 300

Leu Thr Val Val His Gln Asp Trp Leu Asn Gly Lys Glu Tyr Lys Cys
305                 310                 315                 320

Lys Val Ser Asn Lys Gly Leu Pro Ala Pro Ile Glu Lys Thr Ile Ser
                325                 330                 335

Lys Thr Lys Gly Gln Pro Arg Glu Pro Gln Val Tyr Thr Leu Pro Pro
            340                 345                 350

Ser Arg Glu Glu Met Thr Lys Asn Gln Val Ser Leu Thr Cys Leu Val
        355                 360                 365

Lys Gly Phe Tyr Pro Ser Asp Ile Ala Val Glu Trp Glu Ser Asn Gly
    370                 375                 380

Gln Pro Glu Asn Asn Tyr Lys Thr Thr Pro Pro Met Leu Asp Ser Asp
385                 390                 395                 400

Gly Ser Phe Phe Leu Tyr Ser Lys Leu Thr Val Asp Lys Ser Arg Trp
                405                 410                 415

Gln Gln Gly Asn Val Phe Ser Cys Ser Val Met His Glu Ala Leu His
            420                 425                 430

Asn His Tyr Thr Gln Lys Ser Leu Ser Leu Ser Pro Gly Lys
        435                 440                 445


<210> SEQ ID NO 5
<211> LENGTH: 660
<212> TYPE: DNA
<213> ORGANISM: Homo sapiens
<220> FEATURE:
<221> NAME/KEY: CDS
<222> LOCATION: (1)...(660)
<220> FEATURE:
<221> NAME/KEY: misc_feature
<222> LOCATION: (1)...(660)
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: Ha15-10ac12 light chain
<220> FEATURE:
<221> NAME/KEY: misc_feature
<222> LOCATION: (1)...(339)
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: light chain variable region
<220> FEATURE:
<221> NAME/KEY: misc_feature
<222> LOCATION: (340)...(660)
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: human kappa constant region

<400> SEQUENCE: 5

gat att gtg atg act cag tct cca ctc tcc ctg ccc gtc acc cct gga      48
Asp Ile Val Met Thr Gln Ser Pro Leu Ser Leu Pro Val Thr Pro Gly
 1               5                  10                  15

gag ccg gcc tcc atc tcc tgc agg tct agt cag agc ctc ctg ctt agt      96
Glu Pro Ala Ser Ile Ser Cys Arg Ser Ser Gln Ser Leu Leu Leu Ser
            20                  25                  30

cat gga ttc aac tat ttg gat tgg tac ctg cag aag cca ggg cag tct     144
His Gly Phe Asn Tyr Leu Asp Trp Tyr Leu Gln Lys Pro Gly Gln Ser
        35                  40                  45

cca caa ctc ctg atc tat ttg ggt tct agt cgg gcc tcc ggg gtc cct     192
Pro Gln Leu Leu Ile Tyr Leu Gly Ser Ser Arg Ala Ser Gly Val Pro
    50                  55                  60

gac agg ttc agt ggc agt gga tca ggc aca gat ttt aca ctg aaa atc     240
Asp Arg Phe Ser Gly Ser Gly Ser Gly Thr Asp Phe Thr Leu Lys Ile
65                  70                  75                  80

agc aga gtg gag gct gag gat gtt ggg ctt tat tac tgc atg caa ccc     288
Ser Arg Val Glu Ala Glu Asp Val Gly Leu Tyr Tyr Cys Met Gln Pro
                85                  90                  95
```

-continued

```
cta caa att ccg tgg acg ttc ggc caa ggg acc aag gtg gaa atc aaa      336
Leu Gln Ile Pro Trp Thr Phe Gly Gln Gly Thr Lys Val Glu Ile Lys
            100                 105                 110

cga act gtg gct gca cca tct gtc ttc atc ttc ccg cca tct gat gag      384
Arg Thr Val Ala Ala Pro Ser Val Phe Ile Phe Pro Pro Ser Asp Glu
        115                 120                 125

cag ttg aaa tct gga act gcc tct gtt gtg tgc ctg ctg aat aac ttc      432
Gln Leu Lys Ser Gly Thr Ala Ser Val Val Cys Leu Leu Asn Asn Phe
    130                 135                 140

tat ccc aga gag gcc aaa gta cag tgg aag gtg gat aac gcc ctc caa      480
Tyr Pro Arg Glu Ala Lys Val Gln Trp Lys Val Asp Asn Ala Leu Gln
145                 150                 155                 160

tcg ggt aac tcc cag gag agt gtc aca gag cag gac agc aag gac agc      528
Ser Gly Asn Ser Gln Glu Ser Val Thr Glu Gln Asp Ser Lys Asp Ser
                165                 170                 175

acc tac agc ctc agc agc acc ctg acg ctg agc aaa gca gac tac gag      576
Thr Tyr Ser Leu Ser Ser Thr Leu Thr Leu Ser Lys Ala Asp Tyr Glu
            180                 185                 190

aaa cac aaa gtc tac gcc tgc gaa gtc acc cat cag ggc ctg agc tcg      624
Lys His Lys Val Tyr Ala Cys Glu Val Thr His Gln Gly Leu Ser Ser
        195                 200                 205

ccc gtc aca aag agc ttc aac agg gga gag tgt tag                      660
Pro Val Thr Lys Ser Phe Asn Arg Gly Glu Cys
    210                 215


<210> SEQ ID NO 6
<211> LENGTH: 219
<212> TYPE: PRT
<213> ORGANISM: Homo sapiens
<220> FEATURE:
<221> NAME/KEY: CHAIN
<222> LOCATION: (1)...(219)
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: Ha15-10ac12 light chain

<400> SEQUENCE: 6

Asp Ile Val Met Thr Gln Ser Pro Leu Ser Leu Pro Val Thr Pro Gly
 1               5                  10                  15

Glu Pro Ala Ser Ile Ser Cys Arg Ser Ser Gln Ser Leu Leu Leu Ser
            20                  25                  30

His Gly Phe Asn Tyr Leu Asp Trp Tyr Leu Gln Lys Pro Gly Gln Ser
        35                  40                  45

Pro Gln Leu Leu Ile Tyr Leu Gly Ser Ser Arg Ala Ser Gly Val Pro
    50                  55                  60

Asp Arg Phe Ser Gly Ser Gly Ser Gly Thr Asp Phe Thr Leu Lys Ile
65                  70                  75                  80

Ser Arg Val Glu Ala Glu Asp Val Gly Leu Tyr Tyr Cys Met Gln Pro
                85                  90                  95

Leu Gln Ile Pro Trp Thr Phe Gly Gln Gly Thr Lys Val Glu Ile Lys
            100                 105                 110

Arg Thr Val Ala Ala Pro Ser Val Phe Ile Phe Pro Pro Ser Asp Glu
        115                 120                 125

Gln Leu Lys Ser Gly Thr Ala Ser Val Val Cys Leu Leu Asn Asn Phe
    130                 135                 140

Tyr Pro Arg Glu Ala Lys Val Gln Trp Lys Val Asp Asn Ala Leu Gln
145                 150                 155                 160

Ser Gly Asn Ser Gln Glu Ser Val Thr Glu Gln Asp Ser Lys Asp Ser
                165                 170                 175

Thr Tyr Ser Leu Ser Ser Thr Leu Thr Leu Ser Lys Ala Asp Tyr Glu
            180                 185                 190
```

-continued

Lys His Lys Val Tyr Ala Cys Glu Val Thr His Gln Gly Leu Ser Ser
195 200 205

Pro Val Thr Lys Ser Phe Asn Arg Gly Glu Cys
210 215

<210> SEQ ID NO 7
<211> LENGTH: 446
<212> TYPE: PRT
<213> ORGANISM: Homo sapiens
<220> FEATURE:
<221> NAME/KEY: CHAIN
<222> LOCATION: (1)...(446)
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: Ha15-10ac12 lheavy chain
<220> FEATURE:
<221> NAME/KEY: SITE
<222> LOCATION: (1)...(120)
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: heavy chain variable region
<220> FEATURE:
<221> NAME/KEY: SITE
<222> LOCATION: (121)...(446)
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: human IgG2 constant region

<400> SEQUENCE: 7

Gln Val Gln Leu Val Glu Ser Gly Gly Gly Val Val Gln Pro Gly Arg
1 5 10 15

Ser Leu Arg Leu Ser Cys Ala Ala Ser Gly Phe Thr Phe Ser Ser Tyr
20 25 30

Gly Met His Trp Val Arg Gln Ala Pro Gly Lys Gly Leu Glu Trp Val
35 40 45

Ala Val Ile Trp Tyr Asp Gly Ser Asn Gln Tyr Tyr Ala Asp Ser Val
50 55 60

Lys Gly Arg Phe Thr Ile Ser Arg Asp Asn Ser Lys Asn Thr Leu Phe
65 70 75 80

Leu Gln Met His Ser Leu Arg Ala Glu Asp Thr Ala Val Tyr Tyr Cys
85 90 95

Ala Arg Gly Leu Thr Ser Gly Arg Tyr Gly Met Asp Val Trp Gly Gln
100 105 110

Gly Thr Thr Val Thr Val Ser Ser Ala Ser Thr Lys Gly Pro Ser Val
115 120 125

Phe Pro Leu Ala Pro Cys Ser Arg Ser Thr Ser Glu Ser Thr Ala Ala
130 135 140

Leu Gly Cys Leu Val Lys Asp Tyr Phe Pro Glu Pro Val Thr Val Ser
145 150 155 160

Trp Asn Ser Gly Ala Leu Thr Ser Gly Val His Thr Phe Pro Ala Val
165 170 175

Leu Gln Ser Ser Gly Leu Tyr Ser Leu Ser Ser Val Val Thr Val Pro
180 185 190

Ser Ser Asn Phe Gly Thr Gln Thr Tyr Thr Cys Asn Val Asp His Lys
195 200 205

Pro Ser Asn Thr Lys Val Asp Lys Thr Val Glu Arg Lys Cys Cys Val
210 215 220

Glu Cys Pro Pro Cys Pro Ala Pro Pro Val Ala Gly Pro Ser Val Phe
225 230 235 240

Leu Phe Pro Pro Lys Pro Lys Asp Thr Leu Met Ile Ser Arg Thr Pro
245 250 255

Glu Val Thr Cys Val Val Val Asp Val Ser His Glu Asp Pro Glu Val
260 265 270

Gln Phe Asn Trp Tyr Val Asp Gly Val Glu Val His Asn Ala Lys Thr

-continued

```
        275                 280                 285

Lys Pro Arg Glu Glu Gln Phe Asn Ser Thr Phe Arg Val Val Ser Val
    290                 295                 300

Leu Thr Val Val His Gln Asp Trp Leu Asn Gly Lys Glu Tyr Lys Cys
305                 310                 315                 320

Lys Val Ser Asn Lys Gly Leu Pro Ala Pro Ile Glu Lys Thr Ile Ser
                325                 330                 335

Lys Thr Lys Gly Gln Pro Arg Glu Pro Gln Val Tyr Thr Leu Pro Pro
            340                 345                 350

Ser Arg Glu Glu Met Thr Lys Asn Gln Val Ser Leu Thr Cys Leu Val
        355                 360                 365

Lys Gly Phe Tyr Pro Ser Asp Ile Ala Val Glu Trp Glu Ser Asn Gly
    370                 375                 380

Gln Pro Glu Asn Asn Tyr Lys Thr Thr Pro Pro Met Leu Asp Ser Asp
385                 390                 395                 400

Gly Ser Phe Phe Leu Tyr Ser Lys Leu Thr Val Asp Lys Ser Arg Trp
                405                 410                 415

Gln Gln Gly Asn Val Phe Ser Cys Ser Val Met His Glu Ala Leu His
            420                 425                 430

Asn His Tyr Thr Gln Lys Ser Leu Ser Leu Ser Pro Gly Lys
        435                 440                 445


<210> SEQ ID NO 8
<211> LENGTH: 219
<212> TYPE: PRT
<213> ORGANISM: Homo sapiens
<220> FEATURE:
<221> NAME/KEY: CHAIN
<222> LOCATION: (1)...(219)
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: Ha15-10ac12 light chain
<220> FEATURE:
<221> NAME/KEY: SITE
<222> LOCATION: (1)...(113)
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: light chain variable region
<220> FEATURE:
<221> NAME/KEY: SITE
<222> LOCATION: (114)...(219)
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: human kappa constant region

<400> SEQUENCE: 8

Asp Ile Val Met Thr Gln Ser Pro Leu Ser Leu Pro Val Thr Pro Gly
 1               5                  10                  15

Glu Pro Ala Ser Ile Ser Cys Arg Ser Ser Gln Ser Leu Leu Leu Ser
            20                  25                  30

His Gly Phe Asn Tyr Leu Asp Trp Tyr Leu Gln Lys Pro Gly Gln Ser
        35                  40                  45

Pro Gln Leu Leu Ile Tyr Leu Gly Ser Ser Arg Ala Ser Gly Val Pro
    50                  55                  60

Asp Arg Phe Ser Gly Ser Gly Ser Gly Thr Asp Phe Thr Leu Lys Ile
65                  70                  75                  80

Ser Arg Val Glu Ala Glu Asp Val Gly Leu Tyr Tyr Cys Met Gln Pro
                85                  90                  95

Leu Gln Ile Pro Trp Thr Phe Gly Gln Gly Thr Lys Val Glu Ile Lys
            100                 105                 110

Arg Thr Val Ala Ala Pro Ser Val Phe Ile Phe Pro Pro Ser Asp Glu
        115                 120                 125

Gln Leu Lys Ser Gly Thr Ala Ser Val Val Cys Leu Leu Asn Asn Phe
    130                 135                 140
```

-continued

Tyr Pro Arg Glu Ala Lys Val Gln Trp Lys Val Asp Asn Ala Leu Gln
145 150 155 160

Ser Gly Asn Ser Gln Glu Ser Val Thr Glu Gln Asp Ser Lys Asp Ser
165 170 175

Thr Tyr Ser Leu Ser Ser Thr Leu Thr Leu Ser Lys Ala Asp Tyr Glu
180 185 190

Lys His Lys Val Tyr Ala Cys Glu Val Thr His Gln Gly Leu Ser Ser
195 200 205

Pro Val Thr Lys Ser Phe Asn Arg Gly Glu Cys
210 215

<210> SEQ ID NO 9
<211> LENGTH: 4
<212> TYPE: PRT
<213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence
<220> FEATURE:
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: synthetic construct
<220> FEATURE:
<221> NAME/KEY: misc_feature
<222> LOCATION: (1)...(4)
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: peptidyl linker

<400> SEQUENCE: 9

Gly Phe Leu Gly
1

<210> SEQ ID NO 10
<211> LENGTH: 100
<212> TYPE: PRT
<213> ORGANISM: Homo sapiens
<220> FEATURE:
<221> NAME/KEY: DOMAIN
<222> LOCATION: (1)...(100)
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: IGKV2D-28*01

<400> SEQUENCE: 10

Asp Ile Val Met Thr Gln Ser Pro Leu Ser Leu Pro Val Thr Pro Gly
1 5 10 15

Glu Pro Ala Ser Ile Ser Cys Arg Ser Ser Gln Ser Leu Leu His Ser
20 25 30

Asn Gly Tyr Asn Tyr Leu Asp Trp Tyr Leu Gln Lys Pro Gly Gln Ser
35 40 45

Pro Gln Leu Leu Ile Tyr Leu Gly Ser Asn Arg Ala Ser Gly Val Pro
50 55 60

Asp Arg Phe Ser Gly Ser Gly Ser Gly Thr Asp Phe Thr Leu Lys Ile
65 70 75 80

Ser Arg Val Glu Ala Glu Asp Val Gly Val Tyr Tyr Cys Met Gln Ala
85 90 95

Leu Gln Thr Pro
100

We claim:

1. An antibody drug conjugate comprising an antibody or antigen binding fragment which binds to a 158P1D7 protein, wherein the antibody or antigen binding fragment is conjugated to monomethyl auristatin E (MMAE), and wherein the antibody or fragment comprises a heavy chain variable region consisting of the amino acid sequence ranging from position 1 to position 120 of SEQ ID NO: 7 and a light chain variable *region* consisting of the amino acid sequence ranging from position 1 to position 113 of SEQ ID NO: 8.

2. The antibody drug conjugate of claim **1**, wherein the antibody comprises **[**a**]** *the* heavy chain consisting of the amino acid sequence ranging from position 1 to position 446 of SEQ ID NO: 7 and **[**a**]** *the* light chain consisting of the amino acid sequence ranging from position 1 to position 219 of SEQ ID NO: 8.

3. An antibody drug conjugate comprising an antibody or antigen binding fragment which binds to a 158P1D7 protein, wherein the antibody or antigen binding fragment is conjugated to monomethyl auristatin E (MMAE), wherein the antibody or fragment comprises a heavy chain variable

region consisting of the amino acid sequence of the heavy chain variable region of an antibody produced by a Chinese Hamster Ovary (CHO) cell deposited under American Type Culture Collection (ATCC) Accession No. PTA-13102, and a light chain variable region consisting of the amino acid sequence of the light chain variable region of an antibody produced by a Chinese Hamster Ovary (CHO) cell deposited under ATCC Accession No. PTA-13102.

4. The antibody drug conjugate of claim **3**, wherein the antibody comprises a heavy chain consisting of the amino acid sequence of the heavy chain of an antibody produced by a Chinese Hamster Ovary (CHO) cell deposited under ATCC. Accession No. PTA-13102, and a light chain consisting of the amino acid sequence of a light chain of an antibody produced by a Chinese Hamster Ovary (CHO) deposited under ATCC. Accession No. PTA-13102.

5. The antibody drug conjugate of claim **1**, wherein the fragment is an Fab, $F(ab')_2$, Fv or scFv fragment.

6. The antibody drug conjugate of claim **1**, wherein the antibody is a fully human antibody.

7. The antibody drug conjugate of claim **1**, which the antibody is recombinantly produced.

8. A pharmaceutical composition that comprises *a therapeutically effective amount of* the antibody drug conjugate of claim **1** *and a pharmaceutically acceptable excipient* in a human unit dose form.

9. The pharmaceutical composition of claim **8**, wherein the composition is for treatment of glioblastoma cancer, lung cancer, bladder cancer, or breast cancer.

10. The pharmaceutical composition of claim **8**, wherein the composition is administered in combination with radiation or a chemotherapeutic agent.

11. The pharmaceutical composition of claim **8**, further comprising a chemotherapeutic agent in a human unit dose form.

12. A method of treating bladder cancer in a subject, comprising administering to said subject *a therapeutically effective amount of* an antibody drug conjugate of claim **1**.

13. A method for treating bladder cancer in a subject, comprising administering to said subject **[**an**]** *a therapeutically* effective amount of a combination of an antibody drug conjugate of claim **1** and radiation.

14. A method for treating bladder cancer in a subject, comprising administering to said subject **[**an**]** *a therapeutically* effective amount of a combination of an antibody drug conjugate of claim **1** and a chemotherapeutic agent.

15. An anti-158P1D7 antibody or antigen binding fragment thereof, wherein the antibody or antigen binding fragment thereof comprises a heavy chain variable region comprising complementarity determining regions (CDRs) consisting of the amino acid sequences of the CDRs in the heavy chain variable region sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO:7 and a light chain variable region comprising CDRs consisting of the amino acid sequences of the CDRs in the light chain variable region sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO:8.

16. The antibody or antigen binding fragment of claim **15**, wherein the antibody or antigen binding fragment thereof comprises a heavy chain variable region consisting of the amino acid sequence ranging from position 1 to position 120 of SEQ ID NO:7 and a light chain variable region consisting of the amino acid sequence ranging from position 1 to position 113 of SEQ ID NO:8.

17. The antibody or antigen binding fragment of claim **15**, wherein the fragment is an Fab, $F(ab')_2$, Fv or scFv fragment.

18. The antibody or antigen binding fragment of claim **15** further comprising a human IgG constant region and a human light chain constant region.

19. The antibody or antigen binding fragment of claim **18**, wherein the IgG constant region is IgG2 and the light chain constant region is kappa.

20. The antibody or antigen binding fragment of claim **19**, wherein the antibody or antigen binding fragment comprises a heavy chain consisting of the amino acid sequence ranging from position 1 to position 446 of SEQ ID NO:7 and a light chain consisting of the amino acid sequence ranging from position 1 to position 219 of SEQ ID NO:8.

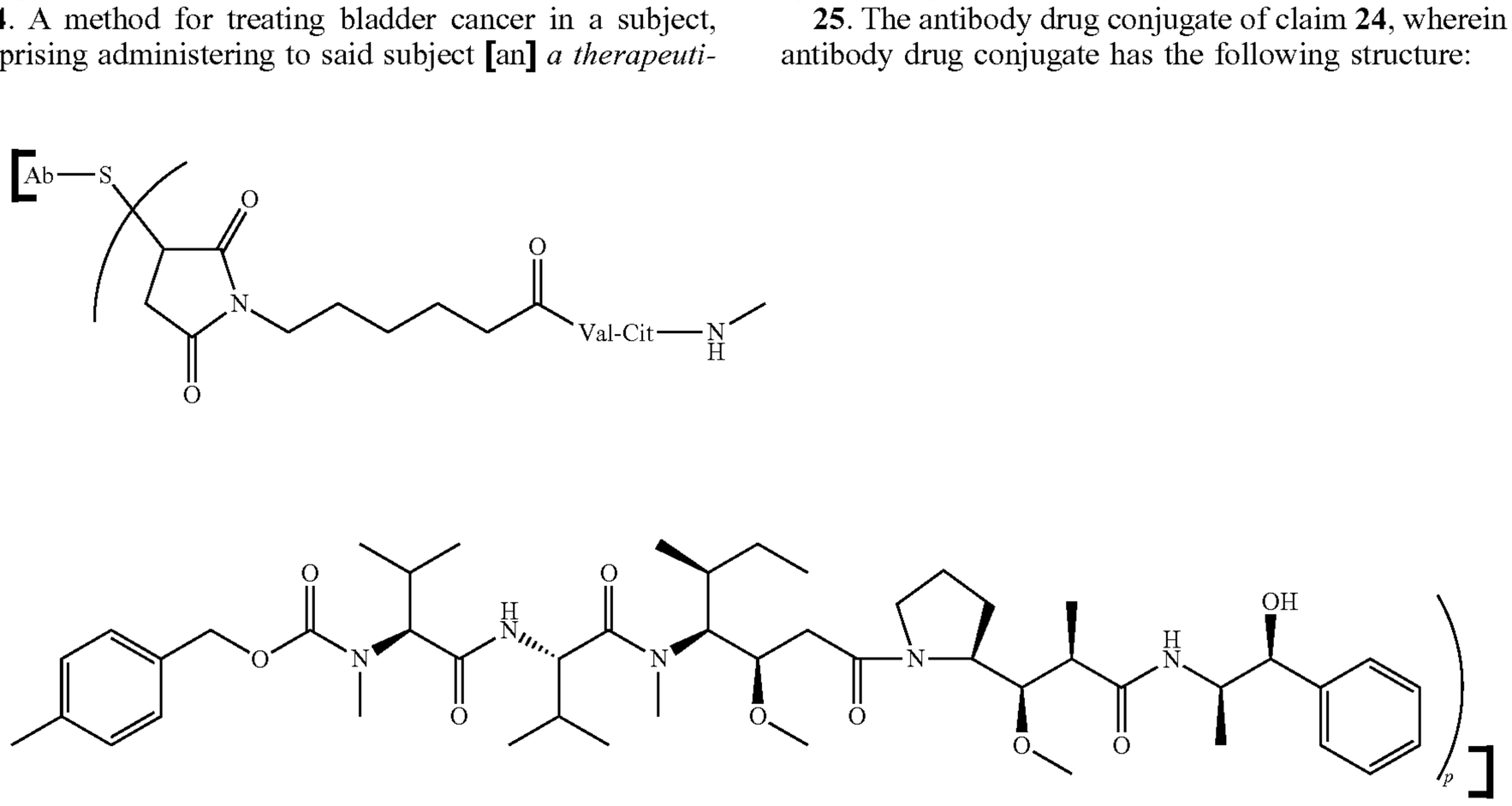
21. The antibody or antigen binding fragment of claim **15**, wherein the antibody is a fully human antibody.

22. The antibody or antigen binding fragment of claims **15**, wherein the antibody is recombinantly produced.

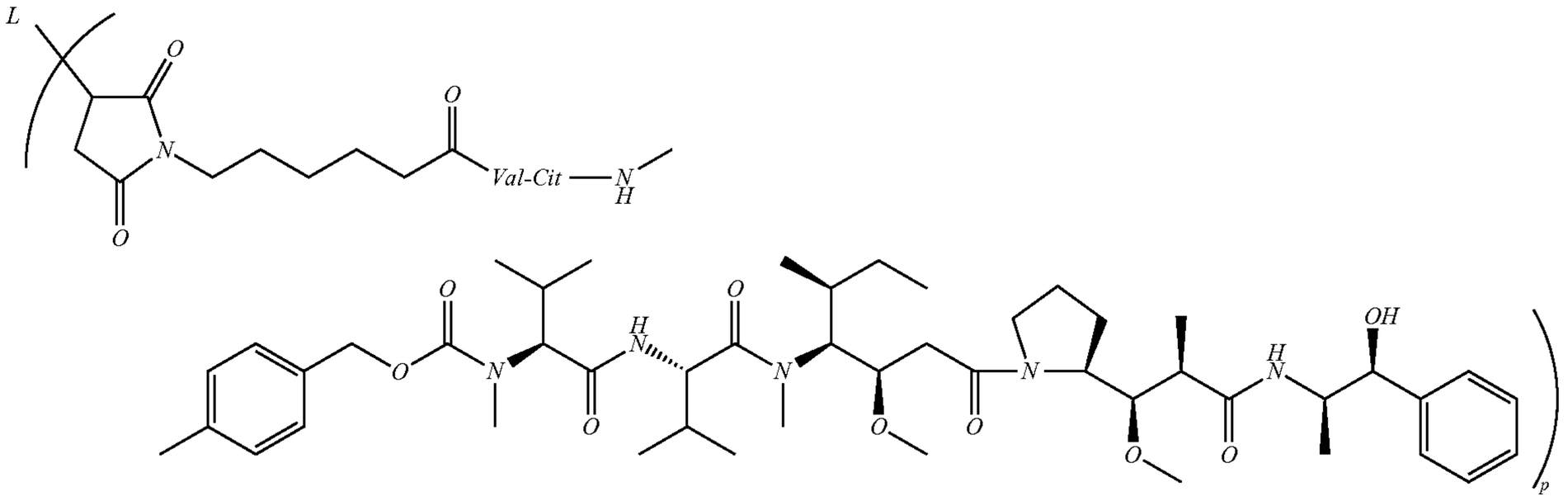
23. An antibody drug conjugate comprising the antibody or antibody binding fragment of claim **15** conjugated to a cytotoxic agent.

24. The antibody drug conjugate of claim **23**, wherein the cytotoxic agent is monomethyl auristatin E (MMAE).

25. The antibody drug conjugate of claim **24**, wherein the antibody drug conjugate has the following structure:



-continued



wherein [Ab-s-] *L*- represents anti-158P1D7 antibody and p ranges from 1 to about 10.

26. A pharmaceutical composition that comprises *a therapeutically effective amount of* the antibody drug conjugate of claim **23** *and a pharmaceutically acceptable excipient* in a human unit dose form.

27. The pharmaceutical composition of claim **26**, wherein the composition is for bladder cancer treatment.

28. The pharmaceutical composition of claim **27**, wherein the composition is administered in combination with radiation or a chemotherapeutic agent.

29. The pharmaceutical composition of claim **28**, further comprising a chemotherapeutic agent in a human unit dose form.

30. A method of treating bladder cancer in a subject, comprising administering to said subject [an] *a therapeutically effective amount of the* antibody drug conjugate of claim **23**.

31. A method for treating bladder cancer in a subject, comprising administering to said subject [an] *a therapeutically* effective amount of a combination of an antibody drug conjugate of claim **24** and radiation.

32. A method for treating bladder cancer in a subject, comprising administering to said subject [an] *a therapeutically* effective amount of a combination of an antibody drug conjugate of claim **25** and a chemotherapeutic agent.

33. The antibody or antigen binding fragment of claim 15, wherein said heavy chain variable region comprises CDRs consisting of the amino acid sequences of the CDRs in the heavy chain variable region sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO:7 according to Kabat numbering, and wherein said light chain variable region comprises CDRs consisting of the amino acid sequences of the CDRs in the light chain variable region sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO:8 according to Kabat numbering.

34. The antibody or antigen binding fragment of claim 15, wherein said light chain variable region comprises light chain CDR1, CDR2, and CDR3 having an amino acid sequence ranging from residues 24-39, from residues 55-61, and from residues 94-102, respectively, of SEQ ID NO: 8.

35. The antibody or antigen binding fragment of claim 15, wherein said heavy chain variable region comprises heavy chain CDR1 and CDR2 having an amino acid sequence ranging from residues 31-35, and from residues 50-66, respectively, of SEQ ID NO: 7.

36. The antibody or antigen binding fragment of claim 34, wherein said heavy chain variable region comprises heavy chain CDR1 and CDR2 having an amino acid sequence ranging from residues 31-35, and from residues 50-66, respectively, of SEQ ID NO: 7.

37. The antibody or antigen binding fragment of claim 15, wherein said heavy chain variable region comprises heavy chain CDR1, CDR2, and CDR3 having an amino acid sequence ranging from residues 31-35, from residues 50-66, and from residues 99-109, respectively, of SEQ ID NO: 7, and wherein said light chain variable region comprises light chain CDR1, CDR2, and CDR3 having an amino acid sequence ranging from residues 24-39, from residues 55-61, and from residues 94-102, respectively, of SEQ ID NO: 8.

38. The antibody drug conjugate of claim 23, wherein said heavy chain variable region of said antibody or antigen binding fragment thereof comprises CDRs consisting of the amino acid sequences of the CDRs in the heavy chain variable region sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO:7 according to Kabat numbering, and wherein said light chain variable region of said antibody or antigen binding fragment thereof comprises CDRs consisting of the amino acid sequences of the CDRs in the light chain variable region sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO:8 according to Kabat numbering.

39. The antibody drug conjugate of claim 23, wherein said light chain variable region of said antibody or antigen binding fragment thereof comprises light chain CDR1, CDR2, and CDR3 having an amino acid sequence ranging from residues 24-39, from residues 55-61, and from residues 94-102, respectively, of SEQ ID NO: 8.

40. The antibody drug conjugate of claim 23, wherein said heavy chain variable region of said antibody or antigen binding fragment thereof comprises heavy chain CDR1 and CDR2 having an amino acid sequence ranging from residues 31-35, and from residues 50-66, respectively, of SEQ ID NO: 7.

41. The antibody drug conjugate of claim 39, wherein said heavy chain variable region of said antibody or antigen binding fragment thereof comprises heavy chain CDR1 and CDR2 having an amino acid sequence ranging from residues 31-35, and from residues 50-66, respectively, of SEQ ID NO: 7.

42. The antibody drug conjugate of claim 23, wherein said heavy chain variable region of said antibody or antigen binding fragment thereof comprises heavy chain CDR1, CDR2, and CDR3 having an amino acid sequence ranging from residues 31-35, from residues 50-66, and from residues 99-109, respectively, of SEQ ID NO: 7, and wherein said light chain variable region of said antibody or antigen binding fragment thereof comprises light chain CDR1, CDR2, and CDR3 having an amino acid sequence ranging

from residues 24-39, from residues 55-61, and from residues 94-102, respectively, of SEQ ID NO: 8.

43. The antibody drug conjugate of claim 23, comprising from about 3 to about 5 units of the cytotoxic agent per antibody or antigen binding fragment thereof.

44. The antibody drug conjugate of claim 24, comprising from about 3 to about 5 units of MMAE per antibody or antigen binding fragment thereof.

45. The antibody drug conjugate of claim 23, wherein the antibody or antigen binding fragment thereof is conjugated to the cytotoxic agent via an enzyme-cleavable linker unit.

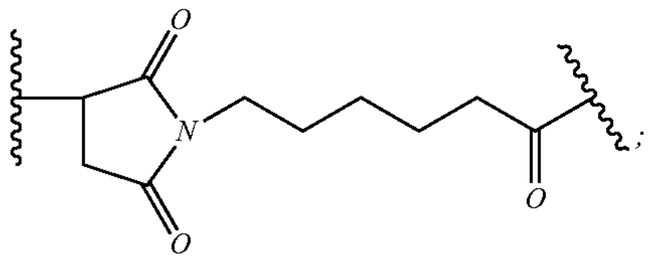
46. The antibody drug conjugate of claim 45, wherein the enzyme-cleavable linker unit comprises a Val-Cit linker.

47. The antibody drug conjugate of claim 45, wherein the linker unit forms a bond with a sulfur atom of the antibody or antigen binding fragment thereof.

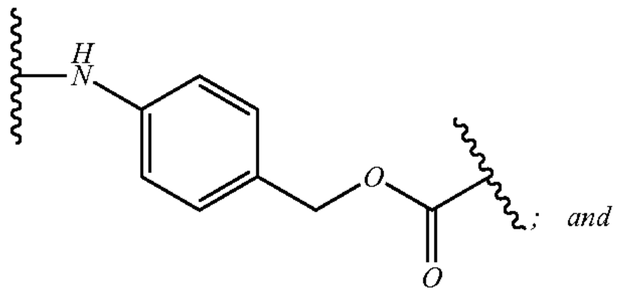
48. The antibody drug conjugate of claim 38, wherein the antibody or antigen binding fragment thereof is conjugated to the cytotoxic agent via an enzyme-cleavable linker unit; wherein the linker unit forms a bond with a sulfur atom of the antibody or antigen binding fragment thereof.

49. The antibody drug conjugate of claim 38, wherein the cytotoxic agent is MMAE; and wherein the antibody or antigen binding fragment thereof is linked to MMAE via a linker unit that has the formula: -A_a-W_w—Y_y—; wherein -A- is a stretcher unit, a is 0 or 1; —W— is an amino acid unit, w is an integer ranging from 0 to 12; and —Y— is a spacer unit, y is 0, 1, or 2; wherein the stretcher unit has the structure of Formula I below; the amino acid unit is Val-Cit; and the spacer unit is a PAB group having the structure of Formula II below;

Formula I



Formula II

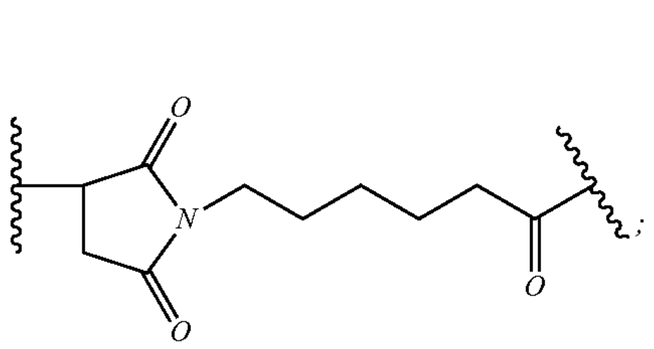


wherein the stretcher unit forms a bond with a sulfur atom of the antibody or antigen binding fragment thereof; and wherein the spacer unit is linked to MMAE via a carbamate group.

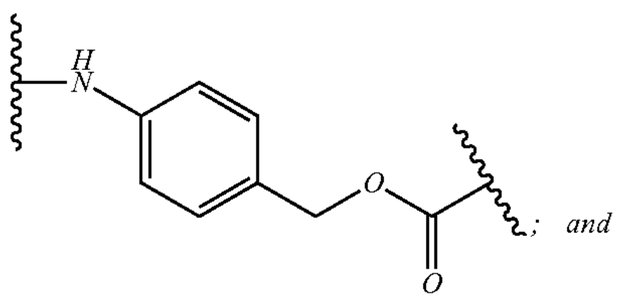
50. The antibody drug conjugate of claim 41, wherein the antibody or antigen binding fragment thereof is conjugated to the cytotoxic agent via an enzyme-cleavable linker unit; wherein the linker unit forms a bond with a sulfur atom of the antibody or antigen binding fragment thereof.

51. The antibody drug conjugate of claim 41, wherein the cytotoxic agent is MMAE; and wherein the antibody or antigen binding fragment thereof is linked to MMAE via a linker unit that has the formula: -A_a-W_w—Y_y—; wherein -A- is a stretcher unit, a is 0 or 1; —W— is an amino acid unit, w is an integer ranging from 0 to 12; and —Y— is a spacer unit, y is 0, 1, or 2; wherein the stretcher unit has the structure of Formula I below; the amino acid unit is Val-Cit; and the spacer unit is a PAB group having the structure of Formula II below;

Formula I



Formula II



wherein the stretcher unit forms a bond with a sulfur atom of the antibody or antigen binding fragment thereof; and wherein the spacer unit is linked to MMAE via a carbamate group.

52. The antibody drug conjugate of claim 42, wherein the antibody or antigen binding fragment thereof is conjugated to the cytotoxic agent via an enzyme-cleavable linker unit; wherein the linker unit forms a bond with a sulfur atom of the antibody or antigen binding fragment thereof.

53. The antibody drug conjugate of claim 42, wherein the cytotoxic agent is MMAE; wherein the antibody or antigen binding fragment thereof is linked to MMAE via a linker unit that has the formula: -A_a-W_w—Y_y—; wherein -A- is a stretcher unit, a is 0 or 1; —W— is an amino acid unit, w is an integer ranging from 0 to 12; and —Y— is a spacer unit, y is 0, 1, or 2; wherein the stretcher unit has the structure of Formula I below; the amino acid unit is Val-Cit, and the spacer unit is a PAB group having the structure of Formula II below;

Formula I

Formula II

wherein the stretcher unit forms a bond with a sulfur atom of the antibody or antigen binding fragment thereof; and wherein the spacer unit is linked to MMAE via a carbamate group.

54. The pharmaceutical composition of claim 26, comprising about 1 to about 5 mg/kg of the antibody drug conjugate.

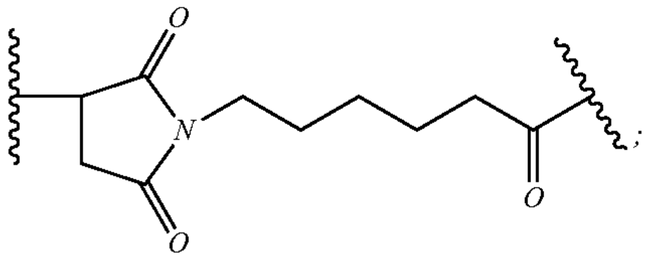
55. The antibody drug conjugate of claim 1, comprising from about 3 to about 5 units of MMAE per antibody or antigen binding fragment thereof.

56. The antibody drug conjugate of claim 1, wherein the antibody or antigen binding fragment thereof is conjugated to MMAE via an enzyme-cleavable linker unit.

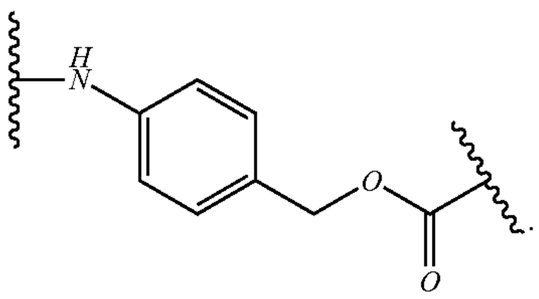
57. The antibody drug conjugate of claim 1, wherein the antibody or antigen binding fragment thereof is linked to MMAE via a linker unit that has the formula: -A_a-W_w—Y_y—; wherein -A- is a stretcher unit, a is 0 or 1; —W— is an amino acid unit, w is an integer ranging from 0 to 12; and —Y— is a spacer unit, y is 0, 1, or 2.

58. The antibody drug conjugate of claim 57, wherein the stretcher unit has the structure of Formula I below; wherein the amino acid unit is Val-Cit; and wherein the spacer unit is a PAB group having the structure of Formula II below;

Formula I



Formula II



59. The antibody drug conjugate of claim 58, wherein the stretcher unit forms a bond with a sulfur atom of the antibody or antigen binding fragment thereof; and wherein the spacer unit is linked to MMAE via a carbamate group.

60. The method of claim 12, wherein the bladder cancer is advanced bladder cancer.

61. The method of claim 12, wherein the bladder cancer is metastatic bladder cancer.

62. The method of claim 12, wherein the subject is a human subject.

63. The method of claim 12, comprising administering about 1 to about 5 mg/kg of the antibody drug conjugate to the subject.

64. The method of claim 30, wherein the bladder cancer is advanced bladder cancer.

65. The method of claim 30, wherein the bladder cancer is metastatic bladder cancer.

66. The method of claim 30, wherein the subject is a human subject.

67. The method of claim 30, comprising administering about 1 to about 5 mg/kg of the antibody drug conjugate to the subject.

* * * * *